

Manual for FOMA® SO702i ,06.5

81

Jul

1 Sat

a

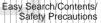
OCLA

Bacal

BIRAR

7:02#

-node



Before Using the FOMA Terminal

Placing/ Receiving Calls

Placing/Receiving Videophone Calls

Phonebook

Sound/Display/ Light Settings

Security Settings

Camera

i-mode/ i-motion

Mail

i-αppli

i-Channel

Displaying/Editing/ Managing Data

Other Useful Functions

Network Services

Data Communication

Entering Text

Appendix/External Device Interface/ Troubleshooting

> Index/ Quick Manual



NTT DoCoMo W-CDMA System Mobile Phone

Thank you for your purchase of the new "FOMA SO702i" mobile phone. For proper and effective use of the FOMA SO702i, read this manual carefully before and while you use the FOMA SO702i.

Before using the FOMA terminal

Because a FOMA terminal operates using radio frequencies, it cannot be used inside a tunnel, underground, in a building or other locations where radio waves do not reach the FOMA terminal, in locations with weak radio wave condition, or outside of the FOMA's service area. The FOMA services may not be available on high upper floors of high-rise apartments or buildings, even if you can see no obstructions around you. On occasion, your calls may become disconnected even in areas with strong radio wave condition, even if you are not moving, or even if there are 3-antenna marks in the FOMA terminal's display.

Please use discretion and mind your manners when using the FOMA terminal in public areas or crowded/quiet places to keep from bothering others.

Note that because the FOMA terminal operates on radio frequencies, your calls are at risk of being intercepted by the third party. However, the W-CDMA system automatically scrambles all calls through a private call feature. Therefore, even if the third party successfully intercepts your call, they will only hear noise.

The FOMA terminal operates on radio frequencies by converting voice into digital signals. If the caller moves into an area of adverse radio wave condition, the digital signal may not be restored accurately, and the voice received in the call may differ slightly from the actual voice.

Always keep the information you save in the FOMA terminal in a separate note. Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved in the FOMA terminal.

The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifiers as listed herein make any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifiers shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.

Certifiers: VeriSign Japan K.K.

Betrusted Japan Co., Ltd. GeoTrust Japan, Inc.

The FOMA terminal has FOMA Plus-Area support.

The FOMA terminal can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DoCoMo.

To the first-time users of the FOMA terminal

If you are the first-time user of the FOMA terminal, please read this manual in the order indicated below so that you can make preparations to use the FOMA terminal and learn the basic operations.

- 1. Attach the battery pack and start charging (P.35, 36).
- 2. Power on, perform initial settings, and confirm your phone number (P.39, 41).
- 3. Learn the functions of the FOMA terminal parts, such as the keys (P.26).
- 4. Learn the meaning of the information on the display, such as icons (P.28).
- 5. Learn how to operate the menus (P.31).
- 6. Learn how to place/receive a call (P.44, 55).

The latest information on this manual is ready for download at the NTT DoCoMo's website.

 "User's Manual Download" (http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/support/manual/download/index.html)
 The URL and contents of the website are subject to change without notice.

Information on Using the Manual and How to Look up in the Manual

This manual guides you through the operating instructions with step-by-step screen examples for each operating procedure to ensure that you operate the FOMA terminal properly.

How To Look up in the Manual

This manual employs several search methods so that it can provide the most appropriate way to find a page relating to your desired function or service flexibly according to your need or situation.

For details, see the next page.

Index (P.324)

Search by a function or service name known to you or a function name to be displayed on the FOMA terminal's display.

Easy Search (P.4)

Search a function that you want to know or you consider useful to know from a listing sorted by purpose or by a function name.

Headings on the cover (Cover page)

Search the description page of a desired function in the order of "Cover page" "Chapter opening page (the first page of a chapter)" "Description page". The opening page of each chapter contains detailed contents of the chapter.

Contents (P.6)

Search by purpose or a function name starting from chapters that are categorized by functions.

Features (P.8)

Search for characteristic functions of SO702i, such as new and useful functions.

List of menus (P.278)

Search a desired function from the menu items of SO702i.

Quick Manual (P.332)

The basic operations of the FOMA terminal are explained briefly. Cut and fold these pages into a booklet and take it with you for convenient reference.

Default Settings

The default setting for each function is provided in the list of menus (P.278).

Before Reading This Manual

Please note that "FOMA SO702i" is called the "FOMA terminal" in this manual.

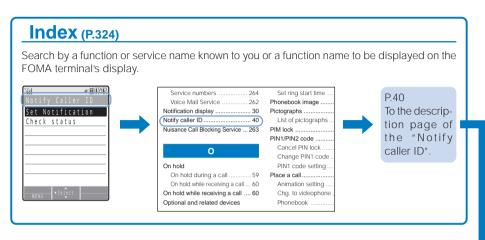
This manual describes the functions that can be performed using the "Memory Stick Duo". To use these functions, you need the optional "Memory Stick Duo".

About the "Memory Stick Duo" (P.233)

Reproduction or reprint of all or part of this manual without prior permission is forbidden.

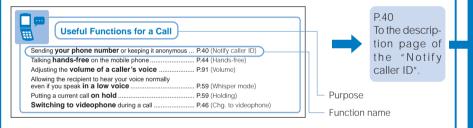
The contents of this manual are subject to change without notice.

A function, referred to as "Notify caller ID" here, can be searched in diverse ways as follows.



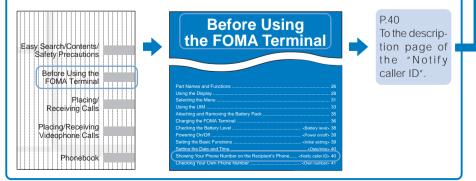
Easy Search (P.4)

Search a function that you want to know or you consider useful to know from a listing sorted by purpose or by a function name.

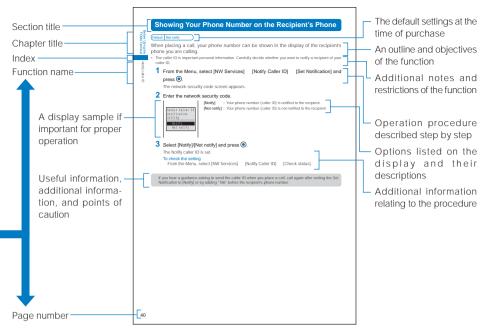


Headings on the cover (Cover page)

Search the description page of a desired function in the order of "Cover page" "Chapter opening page (the first page of a chapter)" "Description page". The opening page of each chapter contains detailed contents of the chapter.



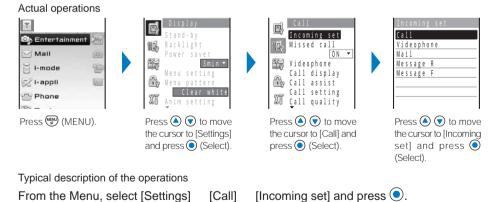
Typical layout of the operating instructions page



Please note the above page is only for explanation purpose and is partly different from the actual page.

About the menu operation

Throughout this manual the operations for selecting from the menu are described as follows.



Display examples and illustrations used in this manual are just images for explanations and may be different from actual ones.

Display examples assume that [Clear white] is set for the Menu pattern (P.99).

Some parts of the keys are deformed or omitted in the illustration in this manual.

Easy Search

You can search a function that you want to know or you consider useful to know from a listing sorted by purpose or by a function name.

Useful Functions for a Call

Sending your phone number or keeping it anonymous	. P.40 (Notify caller ID)
Talking hands-free on the mobile phone	. P.44 (Hands-free)
Adjusting the volume of a caller's voice	. P.91 (Volume)
Allowing the recipient to hear your voice normally even if you speak in a low voice	. P.59 (Whisper mode)
Putting a current call on hold	
Switching to videophone during a call	. P.46 (Chg. to videophone)



When Being Unable to Answer a Call

Recording a message	
Recording a message using the Voice Mail Service P.262 (Voice Mail Service)	
Putting an incoming call on hold P.60 (On hold)	



How to Customize the Melody and Indicator

Muting the keypad sound	P.90 (Keypad sound)
Changing a ring tone	P.88 (Ring tone)
Using a ring tone/indicator color specific to individual callers	P.80 (Des phone/mail tone/Select phone/mail Illum.)
Adjusting the volume of the ring tone	P.88 (Ring volume)
Setting the Manner mode	P.93 (Manner mode)
Setting the vibrator to notify incoming calls and mail	P.89 (Vibrator)
Changing the color of the indicator	P.89 (Color)



How to Customize the Display

Changing the stand-by display P.95 (Stand-by display)
Setting the clock to the proper time P.40 (Date/time)
Changing the font size P.101 (Font size)
Learning what the icons in the display represent P.28 (Use display)
Changing the menu and icon design with one operation P.99 (Menu pattern)

Easy search

Useful Functions for Mail

Sending Deco-mail	. P.183 (Compose and send Deco-mail)
Sending an image	. P.187 (File attachment)
Broadcasting mail (up to five persons at a time)	. P.205 (Mail list)
Sorting received mail automatically	. P.202 (Sort inbox)
Adding a signature to mail messages	. P.203 (Edit sign/Signature)

Ō

Useful Functions for the Camera

Changing the recording size	P.130 (Select size)
Changing the shutter sound	P.135 (Shutter sound)
Turning on the photo light	P.129 (Photo light)
Saving an image directly to the "Memory Stick Duo"	P.136 (Select save to)
Displaying a recorded image	P.128 (Display images)

For Secure Operations of the FOMA Terminal

Displaying saved secret contents P.113 (Secret display)
Rejecting a call if no caller's phone number is presented P.115 (Denied no ID)
Rejecting a call from a caller who is not saved in the Phonebook P.116 (Reject unknown)
Locking the key operation of the missing FOMA terminal P.109 (Remote lock)



Other Useful Functions

Using quick access to the often used functions	P.254 (My Selection)
Improving the life of the battery	P.99 (Power saver)
Using the FOMA terminal as a calculator	P.256 (Calculator)
Reading the QR and bar codes	P.137 (Bar code reader)
Exchanging information using infrared communications	P.242 (Infrared communications)
Using the FOMA terminal as an alarm clock	P.250 (Alarm)
Using the "Memory Stick Duo"	P.233 ("Memory Stick Duo")
Upgrading to the latest software	P.312 (Software update)
Updating security to the latest safeguards	P.316 (Scan function)

- For information on how to search the other operations than described above, see "Information on Using the Manual and How to Look up in the Manual" (P.1).
- The Quick Manual is included for convenient reference, in which operating instructions on the most commonly used functions are summarized (P.332).

Contents

Contents

Before using the FOMA terminal	
To the first-time users of the FOMA terminal	
Before reading the Manual	
Information on Using the Manual and How to Look up in the Manual	. 1
Easy Search	.4
Features of the FOMA SO702i	. 8
Making Full Use of SO702i !	10
Safety Precautions (Observe Strictly)	12
Handling Precautions	20
Intellectual Property Right	22
Supplied and Optional Accessories	24

Before Using the FOMA Terminal

Part names and functions, Use display, Select menu, UIM, Attach and remove battery pack, Charge the FOMA terminal, Battery level, Power on/off, Initial setting, Date/time, Notify caller ID, Own number

Placing/Receiving Calls

Place call, Chg. to videophone, Redial record, 186/184, Call conditions, Prefix setting, WORLD CALL, Sub-address, Reconnect alarm, Reduce noise, Hands-free mode, Receive call, Any key answer, Flip fold, Received record, Whisper mode, Holding, On hold, Public mode, Record message/Videophone message, and so on...

Placing/Receiving Videophone Calls

Place videophone call, Receive videophone call, Call Chara-den, Videophone setting, and so on...

Phonebook

About phonebooks, Add to FOMA terminal phonebook, Add to UIM phonebook, Save record, Group setting, Display phonebook, Search phonebook, Phonebook setting, Edit phonebook, Delete phonebook, Memory status, 2-touch dial

Sound/Display/Light Settings

Incoming set, Set basic tone, Volume, Sound effect, Quality alarm, Earphone, Manner mode, Manner mode setting, Stand-by display, Animation setting, Call display, Backlight, Power saver, Menu pattern, Menu setting, Missed call, Font size, Language

Security Settings

About security codes, Change code, UIM setting, Cancel the PIN lock, Lock all, Self mode, PIM lock, Key dial lock, Record display, Secret display, Accept/Reject call, Denied no ID, Set ring start time, Reject unknown, and so on...

Camera

Record still images, Record movies, Display images, Change the camera settings, Adjust the camera, Set the camera operation, Bar code reader, and so on...

67

77

87

25

43

103

119

7

173

139

What is i-mode mail?, Mail menu, Compose and send mail, Compose and send Deco-mail, Template, File attachment, Save mail, Auto receive, Receive option, Check new messages, Reply to mail, Forward mail, Save address/Add to phonebook, Play/save attached file, Received/sent/saved mail, Mail setting, Compose and send SMS, Receive SMS, Check new SMS, SMS setting, and so on...

What is i-mode?, i-mode menu, Display sites, Change i-mode password, Internet connection, Bookmark, Screen Memo, Save image, Download, Phone To/Mail To/Web To/i-appli To, i-mode setting, Receive a message, Check new messages, MessageR/MessageF, SSL certificate, User certificate, Host selection,

i-αppli

Mail

What is i-appli?, Download, Run i-appli, Auto start, i-appli stand-by, Manage i-appli, and so on...

i-Channel

i-mode/i-motion

What is i-Channel?, Display i-Channel

Displaying/Editing/Managing Data

What is i-motion?, Download i-motion, and so on...

My picture, Edit photo, i-motion, Edit movie, Chara-den, Melody, "Memory Stick Duo", UIM, Data box, Infrared communications, and so on...

Other Useful Functions

Multiaccess, Multitask, Alarm, Schedule, My Selection, Voice memo, Call duration/cost, Cost limit notice, Calculator, Text memo, Application, EV-Link, Switched earphone mic, Auto answer, Reset, Delete all data, and so on...

Network Services

Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, Call Forwarding Service, Nuisance Call Blocking Service, Caller ID Display Request Service, Dual Network Service, English Guidance Service, Service Numbers, In-call Arrival Act, Remote Control, Multi Number Service, and so on...

Data Communication

Data communications, Preparations and flow of data communications, AT commands

Entering Text

Enter text, Enter common phrases, Pictographs/symbols, Edit common phrases, Quote data, Cut/Copy/ Paste, Input kuten, Save prediction/user, Reset data, Download dictionary, and so on...

Appendix/External Device Interface/Troubleshooting

List of menus, Characters assigned to keys, Dual Style, Play music, Troubleshooting, Software update, Scan function, Specifications, and so on...

Index/Quick Manual

Index, Quick Manual

261

267

271



277

225

211

221



247

Features of the FOMA SO702i

"FOMA" is the name of NTT DoCoMo's mobile service based on the W-CDMA (Wideband Code Division Multiple Access) system, which has been approved as a global standard of third generation (3G) wireless communications systems (IMT-2000 or International Mobile Telecommunications-2000).

It's amazing because it's i-mode

i-mode is an online service that enables you to take advantage of valuable information from i-mode Menu sites (Program) and i-mode compatible sites on an i-mode terminal display. This service also enables you to exchange e-mail with great ease.

Deco-mail (decorative e-mail)

You can send e-mail created with richer expression by changing the font color and size and e-mail text background color. You can also insert a picture taken using the built-in camera. Deco-mail uses templates, which enables you to create your own easily by saving Deco-mail sent from other Deco-mail compatible FOMA terminals or Deco-mail formats downloaded from a related site (P.183).

Videophone

You can talk face-to-face with a person you are calling. You can switch to the Out-camera so that you can show the scenery around you to the person you are talking with, or use the Chara-den to display a cartoon character instead of your own image. You can switch to videophone without disconnecting a normal call while you are talking on the FOMA terminal. Since the initial setting enables you to hear the recipient's/caller's voice from the speaker, you can start a conversation right away (P.68).

i-Channel

You can receive graphics-based information such as news and weather.

You can run the latest information updates on the stand-by display as Telop text by automatically getting this information on a regular basis. You can also display a list of channels by pressing 🧐. Furthermore, you can access rich detailed information authored using Flash (P.150) by selecting a channel you want from the channel list. Even if you have not signed up for i-Channel, you can use the trial service free of charge for a specific period (P.222).

i-Channel is a paid service that requires a subscription.

i-appli/i-appli DX

You can play games with richer graphics and automatically update information about market shares and weather by downloading i-αppli from i-αppli compatible sites.

i-appli DX can be used to extend i-appli functions by using it in combination with information stored in an i-mode terminal, such as Phonebook and e-mail (P.212).

Comprehensive Line-up of Network Services

- Voice Mail Service (Paid) (P.262)
- Call Forwarding Service (Free) (P.263)
- Caller ID Display Request Service (Free) (P.264)
- English Guidance Service (Free) (P.264)
- Call Waiting Service (Paid) (P.263)
- Nuisance Call Blocking Service (Free) (P.263)
- Dual Network Service (Paid) (P.264)
- Multi Number Service (Paid) (P.265)

Easy Search/Contents/ Safety Precautions

Dual Style

With the Dual Style SO01 (optional) that allows you to change the covers at both the front and rear sides of the FOMA terminal, you can dramatically change the impression of the FOMA terminal (P.298).

High Luminance Display

A 2.2-inch high luminance/high precision TFT LCD with a resolution of 240 \times 320 is featured, allowing you to enjoy a bright and clear view of i- α ppli software including games as well as of fonts and images.

Menu Pattern

You can change the design of the stand-by display and menu display with one operation. Besides four types of menu patterns preinstalled at the time of purchase, extra menu patterns designed for use with the Dual Style (optional) are available for downloading from "SO@Planet" (P.99).

Camera Function

You can record still images and movies using two cameras, Out- and In-camera. This FOMA terminal has a wide range of installed camera functions including the scene selection, Macro mode, and a maximum 6:1 zoom (P.120).

- Out-camera : Effective number of pixels -- About 1,250,000 (Maximum number of recording pixels -- About 1,230,000)
- In-camera : Effective number of pixels -- About 110,000 (Maximum number of recording pixels -- About 100,000)

Bar Code Reader

You can scan a JAN or QR code that is recorded by the Out-camera. You can use the scanned data for saving phone numbers in the Phonebook and sending e-mail, etc. (P.137).

"Memory Stick Duo"

You can copy data including the FOMA terminal phonebook, e-mail, and images to the "Memory Stick Duo". You can also display data saved in the "Memory Stick Duo" on the FOMA terminal (P.233).

Compact and Simple Design

Slim and compact body is achieved while employing the Dual Style feature and the roundform design that fits your hand comfortably. The simplicity of the design helps the FOMA terminal fit in with your life. The key layout in which the individual keys are disposed separately also provides ease of operation including a light keytouch.

Smart Layer Menu

You can easily display the menus and switch functions during multitasking by pressing (**). The FOMA terminal uses the Floating Design that allows a menu to appear over the currently executed function (P.11).

Multiaccess/Multitask

You can use voice call and packet communications simultaneously. You can receive i-mode mail even when you are in a call and you can also make a call while you are using i-mode (P.248).

The "Multitasking" that enables a simultaneous use of multiple functions is also supported (P.249).

Ring Tones

The FOMA terminal supports ring tones (ADPCM sound source) such as PCM sound source 128 chord, voice, and sound effects (P.88).

"POBox" and Convenient Text Input

The FOMA terminal is provided with the prediction conversion function "POBox" (Predictive Operation Based On eXample). Pressing \textcircled for over a second allows you to scroll through the "POBox" line-by-line, thus enabling the speedy selection of the target word. The FOMA terminal also allows you to continuously switch the Japanese alphabet letters assigned to keys on the keypad, in a manner like " \eth $ll \urcorner \ddot{z}$ \eth \eth ...", by pressing down keys for over a second (P.272).

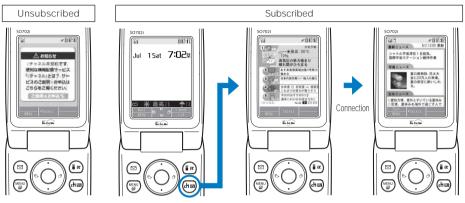
Infrared Communications/Infrared Remote Control

You can exchange data with other FOMA terminals using the infrared communications function. You can also use the FOMA terminal to operate equipment such as a TV that is provided with infrared remote control (P.242, 245).

Making Full Use of SO702i !

i-Channel

You can automatically receive a variety of information on a regular basis. You can also display a list of available channels by pressing 🗐. i-Channel provides you with information that is rich and detailed (P.222).



Videophone



When you place a videophone call, you can send a character instead of your own camera image. You can press keys on the keypad to control movements of the character. Some characters move the mouth in response to the voice on the microphone (P.73).

Gガイド番組表リモコン



The display shown here is just an example and may be different from the actual display. The TV program list is displayed according to your location.

This is a convenient, free of charge application that integrates the TV program list and TV remote control function in one program. You can use it to get TV program information for your preferred hour from anywhere any time. You can find a TV program title, details of the program, start/end time, and G code, etc. You can also perform remote control operation of your TV. (Some models are not compatible with this function.) (P.216)

Menu Pattern

You can change the design of the stand-by display and menu display with one operation (P.99).



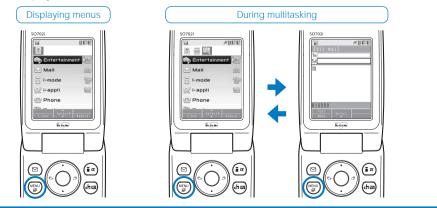
Deco-mail

You can compose entertaining Deco-mail with ease using the Cross Deco-palette (P.183).



Smart Layer Menu

You can display the menus and switch functions during multitasking with ease by simply pressing W. The Floating Design is employed, which allows the menu to appear in a way that it comes up over the display of the current function (P.31, 249).



Safety Precautions (Observe Strictly)

For safe and proper use of the FOMA terminal, please read the "Safety Precautions" prior to use. Keep the Manual in a safe place for future reference.

ALWAYS observe the safety precautions since they intend to prevent personal injury or property damage.

The following symbols indicate the different levels of injury or damage that may result if the guidelines are not observed and the FOMA terminal is used improperly.

A DANGER	Failure to observe these guidelines may immediately result in death or serious injury.
WARNING	Failure to observe these guidelines may result in death or serious injury.
	Failure to observe these guidelines may result in injury and property damage.

The following symbols indicate specific directions.

Don't	Indicates prohibited actions.
No Disassembly	Indicates not to disassemble.
No liquids	Indicates not to use where it could get wet.
No wet hands	Indicates not to handle with wet hands.
"Safety Pre	cautions" are described in the follow



Indicates compulsory actions in accordance with instructions.



Indicates to remove the power plug from the outlet.

Satety Precautions" are described in the following categories:

Handling the FOMA Terminal, Battery Pack, Adapter (including the charger), and UIM	13
Handling the FOMA Terminal	14
Handling the Battery Pack	16
Handling the Adapter (including the charger)	17
Handling the UIM	19
Handling the FOMA Terminal Near Electronic Medical Equipment	19

A DANGER



Do not use or leave the FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter, or UIM in a place subject to high temperature such as close to fire or heater, under direct sunlight, or in a car on an extremely hot day.

Doing so may cause the device to be deformed or damaged, or the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode, catch fire, or deteriorate in performance and longevity. Also, part of the case may heat up and cause burns.



Do not disassemble or modify the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter and do not directly solder the battery pack to the FOMA terminal.

Doing so may cause accident such as fire, injury or electric shock, or malfunction. Also, it may cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode, or catch fire.



Do not get the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter wet.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get into the device, it may cause overheating, electric shock, fire, malfunction, or injury. Be careful where and how you use the device.



Use the battery packs and adapters (including chargers) specified for the FOMA terminal by DoCoMo.

The use of products that are not specified may cause the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or other device to leak, overheat, explode, catch fire, or malfunction.

Battery Pack S001, Desktop Holder S002, FOMA AC Adapter 01, FOMA DC Adapter 01, FOMA AC Adapter 01 for both domestic and overseas use, FOMA Battery-Powered Charger 01

Contact our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.) for information on other compatible products.

🕂 WARNING



Do not place the FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (including the charger), or UIM inside cooking appliance such as a microwave oven or high-pressure containers.

Doing so may cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode, or catch fire, or the FOMA terminal, adapter (including the charger), and UIM to overheat, smoke, catch fire, or damage the circuit parts.



Do not subject the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter to excessive force or throw it.

Doing so may cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, or cause the device to malfunction or catch fire.



Do not allow the charge and external connection terminals to come in contact with conducting foreign substances (a piece of metal, pencil lead, etc.). Never allow these objects to get into the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter.

Doing so may cause fire or malfunction due to short circuits.

Don't

Do

Do not use the FOMA terminal in a place where a fire or explosion could occur such as gas stations.

The use of the FOMA terminal in a place where flammable gases such as propane or gasoline, or dust exist may cause explosion or fire.

- If you notice anything unusual about the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter such as an unusual odor, overheating, discoloration or deformation during operation, charging or storage, immediately perform the following measures.
 - Remove the power plug from the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
 - 2. Power off the FOMA terminal.
 - 3. Remove the battery pack from the FOMA terminal.

Failure to do so may cause the device to overheat, explode or catch fire, or the battery pack to leak.





Do not place on an unstable or inclined platform.

Doing so may cause the device to fall and cause injury or malfunction.



Don

Do not keep in a place that is very humid, dusty, or subject to high temperature.

Doing so may cause malfunction.



Don

If children use the FOMA terminal. parents or guardians should give them the proper instructions for use. Make sure that they use the FOMA terminal as instructed.

Failure to do so may cause injury.



Keep the FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter, and UIM out of the reach of babies and infants.

Failure to do so may cause accidental swallowing or injury.

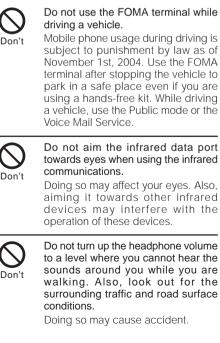


If you repeatedly or continuously charge, record/play back movies, place a videophone call, or use i-mode or i- α ppli for a long period of time, the temperature of the FOMA terminal, battery pack, and adapter (including the charger) may rise.

If you are directly in contact with hot parts for a long period of time, it may cause your skin to become red, itch, or develop a rash depending on your physical condition. Be careful especially when you use the FOMA terminal while it has been continuously connected to the adapter (including the charger) for a long period of time.

Handling the FOMA Terminal

WARNING



Don't

Do not turn on the photo light with the lighting part close to the eyes.

Doing so may cause vision impairment or accident by dazzling eyes or surprising.



Do not leave the FOMA terminal in a place such as the dashboard near the automobile air bag, which can have an adverse effect on the phone when it inflates.

Doing so may cause accidents such as an injury, malfunction, or breakage, in case the air bag inflates.



Do not put the FOMA terminal in your breast pocket or inside pocket if you are wearing any electronic medical equipment.

If the FOMA terminal is used close to electronic medical equipment, it may cause malfunction.

Safety precautions





Power off the FOMA terminal in a place where the use is prohibited such as in airplane or hospital.

The FOMA terminal may affect electronic equipment and electronic medical equipment. If you set the automatic power-on function, cancel it before powering off the FOMA terminal.

Follow the instructions of each medical facility for the use of mobile phones on their premises.

Prohibited acts such as mobile phone usage on board an airplane may be punished by law.



Always keep the FOMA terminal away from your ear when you talk using the hands-free function.

Failure to do so may cause difficulty in hearing.



If you have a weak heart, set the vibrator or ring volume carefully.

Failure to do so may affect your heart.



If you hear thunder while using the FOMA terminal outdoors, power off immediately and take shelter in a safe place.

Failure to do so may cause injury or electric shock from the lightning.

Do

Power off the FOMA terminal near electronic devices or equipment operating on high precision control or weak signals.

Failure to do so may interfere with the operation of electronic devices or equipment.

The following are some electronic devices or equipment that you should be careful of:

Hearing aids, implantable cardiac pacemaker, implantable cardioverter defibrillator, other electronic medical equipment, fire detector, automatic door, and other automatically controlled devices or equipment.

If you use an implantable cardiac pacemaker, implantable cardioverter defibrillator, or other electronic medical equipment, check with the relevant medical electronic equipment manufacturer or vendor whether the operation can be affected by radio waves.





Do not swing the FOMA terminal around by holding the strap.

The FOMA terminal may hit you or others or the strap gets cut away from the FOMA terminal. It may cause accident such as injury or damage to the FOMA terminal or other property.



Do not place your ear too close to the speaker while the ring tone sounds or the melody is played back.

Doing so may cause difficulty in hearing.



Do not turn up the volume unnecessarily high when you use the headphones.

If you use the headphones continuously for a long period of time with the sound turned up loud, it may cause hearing impairment, or your ears may be injured with the sudden emission of a loud sound.



Do not touch broken glasses if the display or the camera lens is broken.

The display and the camera lens are designed not to be shattered when broken. But they may cause injury if you touch a cut surface mistakenly.



Do not place a magnetic card, etc. near the FOMA terminal or do not let it caught by the folded FOMA terminal.

Magnetic data on bankcards, credit cards, telephone cards, floppy disks, etc. may be erased. Also, confirm whether a metal object such as a pin is not attached to the speaker before using the FOMA terminal because it may cause injury.



Do not allow a foreign substance such as water and other liquids, metal parts, or flammables to get in the UIM insertion slot on the FOMA terminal.

Doing so may cause fire, electric shock, or malfunction.



In rare cases, using the FOMA terminal may interfere with the operation of electronic devices in some types of vehicle.

If there is any interference, do not use the FOMA terminal when driving for safety reasons.



Be careful not to get your finger or the strap caught in the folded FOMA terminal when you close and open it.

Failure to do so may cause injury or damage.



The use of the FOMA terminal may cause itching, rashes, eczema or other symptoms depending on the user's physical condition. Immediately stop using and get medical treatment in such a case.

The location where the metal (stainless steel) is used is visible by removing the rear cover.

Handling the Battery Pack

Check the type of the battery by the label on the battery pack.

Display	Type of Battery	
Li-ion	Lithium Ion Battery	

\land DANGER



Do not touch the battery pack terminal with a metal object such as a wire. Also, do not carry or keep the battery pack together with metal objects such as a necklace.

Doing so may cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode, or catch fire.

Don't

Do not forcibly attach the battery pack to the FOMA terminal. Also, make sure to attach the battery pack in the correct direction.

Doing so may cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode, or catch fire.

IGE	R
\sim	Do no

Do not throw the battery pack into fire.

Doing so may cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode, or catch fire.



Don't

Do not stick a nail into the battery pack, hit it with a hammer or step on it.

Doing so may cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode, or catch fire.



If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub, rinse with clean running water, and get medical treatment immediately.

Failure to do so may cause blindness.







If the battery pack leaks or hears an unusual odor, immediately stop using and move it away from fire.

The leaking liquid may ignite fire, catch fire, or explode.



If the battery fluid gets on your skin or clothes, immediately stop using the battery pack and rinse with clean running water.

Stop charging if the FOMA terminal is

not charged within the specified

Failure to do so may cause the battery

pack to leak, overheat, explode, or

charging time.

catch fire.

Failure to do so may cause injury on your skin.

ACAUTION



Do not dispose of the battery pack together with other garbage.

The battery pack may become the source of fire or environmental destruction. Take the used battery pack to our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.) after insulating it by affixing an adhesive tape on the terminal of it or follow the instructions of the local authorities in charge of collecting used battery packs.

Handling the Adapter (including the charger)

\land WARNING



Do not use the adapter (including the charger) if the cord of the adapter or the power cord is damaged.

Doing so may cause electric shock, overheating, or fire.



Do not use the AC adapter or desktop holder in a very humid or steamy place such as bathroom.

Doing so may cause electric shock.



The DC adapter is for use in vehicles with a negative ground. Do not use them in vehicles with a positive ground.

Doing so may cause fire.



Do not touch the FOMA terminal and adapter (including the charger) if you hear thunder.

Doing so may cause injury or electric shock from the lightning.



Do not short-circuit the charge terminal of the charger while the power plug is connected to the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Do not touch the charge terminal with your hands, fingers, or any part of your body.

Doing so may cause fire, malfunction, electric shock, or injury.



Place the charger or the desktop holder on a stable platform while charging. Do not cover or wrap the charger or the desktop holder with a cloth or bedding.

The FOMA terminal may fall off the charger or heat up and cause fire or malfunction.



Do not touch the cord of the adapter (including the charger) or the power outlet with wet hands.

Doing so may cause electric shock. 17





Do

Use the adapter only on the specified power supply and voltage.

Failure to do so may cause fire or malfunction. Always use the FOMA AC Adapter 01 for both domestic and overseas use, especially when you use the phone overseas.

AC adapter: AC 100 V FOMA AC Adapter for both domestic and overseas use:

AC 100 to 240 V (Be sure to connect the adapter to a household AC power outlet.)

DC adapter: DC 12 V/24 V (exclusively used for vehicles with a negative ground)



If the fuse of the DC adapter is blown, replace it with the specified fuse.

The use of an incorrect fuse may cause fire or malfunction. See the user's manual supplied with the adapter for the specified fuse.



Do

Clean dust from the plug.

Failure to do so may cause fire.

When you connect the AC adapter to the power outlet, make sure that it does not come in contact with a metal object such as a metal strap and insert it firmly.

Failure to do so may cause electric shock, short circuit, or fire.



Remove the power plug from the power outlet when not used for a long period of time.

Failure to do so may cause electric shock, fire, or malfunction.



If liquid such as water get into the adapter, immediately remove it from the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Failure to do so may cause electric shock, smoking, or fire.



Do not place any heavy objects on the cord of the adapter (including the charger) or the power cord.

Doing so may cause electric shock or fire.

CAUTION

Hold the plug, not the cord of the adapter (including the charger) or the power cord, when you remove the adapter (including the charger) from the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Pulling the cord may damage it and cause electric shock or fire.



Do

Before cleaning, remove the power plug from the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Failure to do so may cause electric shock.

Please be careful when you remove the UIM (IC portion).

Failure to do so may damage your hand or fingers.

Handling the FOMA Terminal Near Electronic Medical Equipment

The following instructions observe the guidelines of the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, Japan to protect electronic medical equipment from radio waves from mobile phones.





D٥

Please observe the following guidelines in medical facilities.

- Do not take the FOMA terminal into the operating rooms, ICU (Intensive Care Unit), or CCU (Coronary Care Unit).
- Power off the FOMA terminal inside hospital wards.
- Power off the FOMA terminal in the lobby and other places if there are any electronic medical equipment operating in the vicinity.
- Follow the instructions of each medical facility when they specify areas forbidding to use and carrying a mobile phone.
- If you set the automatic power-on function, cancel it before powering off the FOMA terminal.



Power off the FOMA terminal in crowded places such as rush-hour trains. There may be a person with an implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator near you.

The radio waves from the FOMA terminal may affect the operation of implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator. If you use an implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator, keep the FOMA terminal more than 22 cm away from the implant at all times.

The radio waves from the FOMA terminal may affect the operation of implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator.



If you need to use electronic medical equipment other than implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator at home or outside medical facilities, check with the relevant medical electronic equipment manufacturer or vendor whether the operation may be affected by radio waves.

The radio waves from the FOMA terminal may affect the operation of electronic medical equipment.

Handling Precautions

Common Precautions

Do not expose to water.

The FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (including the charger), and UIM are not waterproof. Do not use them in
a humid place such as bathroom or in the rain. If you carry the FOMA terminal on your body, perspiration may
corrode the internal parts of the FOMA terminal and cause malfunction. Note that if a trouble is diagnosed as
exposure to water or other liquid, repairs of the FOMA terminal may not be covered by the Warranty or it may not be
possible to repair such phones. In that case, even if the FOMA terminal can be repaired, it is repaired at the owner's
expense.

Clean the FOMA terminal with a dry soft cloth (eyeglass cloth, etc.).

- The color liquid crystal display of the FOMA terminal has a special coating on it for better visibility. Do not use
 unnecessary force to wipe the display when you are cleaning it with a dry cloth. The display and its coating may
 be damaged. Handle the display with care and use a dry soft cloth (eyeglass cloth, etc.) to clean it. If the display
 is left with water drops or stains, stains may become permanent or the display coating may be peeled off.
- Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene, cleaning detergent, etc. to clean the FOMA terminal. These chemicals may erase the printing on the FOMA terminal or cause discoloration.

Clean the terminals occasionally with a dry cotton swab.

• Soiled terminals may cause poor connection and loss of power. If the terminals are dirty, use a dry cloth or cotton swab to wipe them clean.

Do not leave the FOMA terminal near the air conditioning vent.

• Extreme temperature changes may produce condensation and corrode the internal parts of the FOMA terminal, causing it to malfunction.

Do not leave the FOMA terminal in a place where it may be subject to excessive force.

Do not put the FOMA terminal in a bag full of items or sit down with the FOMA terminal in your hip pocket. This
may damage the LCD screen and internal circuit board and cause the FOMA terminal to malfunction. The
Warranty will not apply in such a case.

Make sure to see the user's manuals supplied with the battery pack and adapter (including the charger).

FOMA Terminal Precautions

Do not use the FOMA terminal in extremely hot or cold places.

Use the FOMA terminal within a temperature range of 5°C to 35°C and a humidity range of 45% to 85%.

Using the FOMA terminal near ordinary phone, television or radio may cause interference in these electric appliances. Make sure to move far away from them when using the FOMA terminal.

Note down the information saved in the FOMA terminal in a separate note and keep it safely.

• Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved in the FOMA terminal.

Do not sit down with the FOMA terminal in the hip pocket of your trousers or skirt. Also, do not keep the FOMA terminal in a place where it may be subject to excessive force such as at the bottom of a bag.

· Failure to do so may cause malfunction to the FOMA terminal.

Do not close the FOMA terminal with an object including the strap left inside.

· Doing so may cause malfunction or damage to the FOMA terminal.

The FOMA terminal could become warm while in use and charging. This condition is not abnormal and you can continue using the FOMA terminal.

Do not leave the camera facing direct sunlight.

· If you do so, some of the phone parts may melt or become faded.

If you conduct any criminal behavior using the FOMA terminal that is a nuisance to the public, you may be subjected to punishment by authorities in accordance with related laws or ordinances (nuisance prevention act, etc.).

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using cameraequipped mobile phones.

Battery Pack Precautions

The battery pack is a consumable accessory.

 The operating time of the FOMA terminal varies depending on the operating conditions and other factor even if it is fully charged. When the length of time you can use the phone (operating time) on a charged battery becomes unusually short, it is time to replace the battery pack. Purchase the battery pack specified in this manual.

Charge the battery pack in an environment with the proper ambient temperature (5°C to 35°C).

Make sure to charge the battery pack before you use the FOMA terminal for the first time or when you have not been using it for a long period of time.

The operating time of the battery pack varies depending on the operating environment and the secular degradation of the battery pack.

Depending on the use condition, the battery pack may be inflated slightly as it comes to the end of its life. This is not a malfunction.

Store the battery pack in a well-ventilated and cool place where it is not exposed to direct sunlight.

 If you are not going to use the battery pack for a long period of time, remove it fully expended from the FOMA terminal and keep it in a container such as a plastic bag that wraps the battery pack.

Adapter (including the charger) Precautions

Charge the battery pack in an environment with the proper ambient temperature (5°C to 35°C).

Do not charge in the following places.

- · Places that are very humid, dusty or exposed to strong vibrations.
- Near ordinary phone, TV or radio.

The adapter (including the charger) could become warm while charging. This condition is not abnormal and you can continue charging the battery.

When you charge the battery pack using the DC adapter, keep the car engine running.

· Charging the battery with the engine turned off may drain your car battery.

When you use the power outlet with a mechanism to prevent the plug from being removed, follow the instructions on the outlet's user's manual.

Do not give a strong impact to the adapter. Also, do not bend or deform the charging pins or pin guide on the adapter.

• If you do so, the adapter may not work properly.

UIM Precautions

Do not use unnecessary force to remove the UIM.

Do not use unnecessary force to insert the UIM into the FOMA terminal.

The UIM could become warm while it is in use. This condition is not abnormal and you can continue using the card.

Do not insert and use the UIM with another IC card reader/writer. Please note that you are wholly liable for any damage or malfunction as a result of such action.

Always keep the IC portion clean when you use the card.

Clean the UIM with a dry soft cloth (eyeglass cloth, etc.).

Note down the information saved in the UIM in a separate note and keep it safely.

Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved in the UIM.

Take an expended UIM to our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.) for proper disposal in order to protect the environment.

Do not use the UIM in extremely high or low temperature.

Do not carelessly damage, contact, or short circuit an IC.

• Doing so may cause data loss or malfunction.

- Do not drop a UIM or subject it to impact.
- Doing so may cause malfunction.

Do not bend a UIM or place a heavy object on it.

• Doing so may cause malfunction.

Intellectual Property Right

Copyright and Right of Portrait

Copyrighted contents you recorded or obtained from sites or Internet home pages using this product by downloading or other means, such as documents, images, music data, software, are prohibited from reproduction, transformation and transmission over public lines without consent of the copyright holders, unless intended for personal use or any other purpose permitted by law.

Note that some performances, shows, and exhibitions may not allow photography, movie shooting, or sound recording even for personal use.

You should also refrain from taking a picture of other people and disclosing it by such means as posting it on a site on the Internet without their consent because of possible infringement of their right of portrait.

Trademarks

- "FOMA", "mova", 'i-mode", 'i-channel", "i-αppli", "i-appli DX", 'i-motion", 'i-appli Search", 'i-anime", "i-melody", "i-shot", "i-area", "Deco-mail", "Short Mail", "mopera U", "mopera", "DoPa", "WORLD CALL", "WORLD WING", "My DoCoMo", "Chaku-motion", "FirstPass", "Dual Network", "QUICKCAST", "Public mode", "Security Scan", "sigmarion", "musea", "V-Live", "visualnet", "FOMA" logo, "i-mode" logo, and "i-appli" logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo.
- The Call Waiting Service is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- The service name and logo mark of Freedial are trademarks of NTT Communications.
- Java and Java-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of the U.S. Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.
- Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of the U.S. Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries. Other system names and/or product names mentioned in this manual are generally trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners. The trademark symbol[™] and registered trademark symbol[®] are omitted hereafter in this manual.
- "Multitask" is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.
- Mascot Capsule® is a trademark of the HI Corporation.
- QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE Incorporated.
- Macromedia, Flash and Macromedia Flash are trademarks or registered trademarks of Macromedia, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.
- McAfee® and VirusScan® are registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
 All other registered and unregistered trademarks herein are the sole property of their respective owners.
 © 2004 Networks Associates Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
- Adobe and Reader are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the U.S. and other countries.
- "Għ 1h ቴ/ ቴ/ ቴ/ " and its logo and "Għ 1h" and its logo are registered trademarks of the U.S. Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. or its affiliated companies in Japan.
- Powered by JBlend[™], Copyright © 2002-2006 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved. JBlend and JBlend-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.



symbian

- · ImageStar is a registered trademark of Ainix Corporation.
- This product incorporates NetFront of ACCESS CO., LTD to perform Internet functions. NetFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD in Japan and other countries. Copyright © 1996-2006 ACCESS CO., LTD.
- QuickTime is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.
- · POBox is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
- "MagicGate", "MagicGate Memory Stick", "Memory Stick", "Memory Stick Duo", "Memory Stick PRO Duo", "
 "MEMORY STICK DUD", and "MAGICGATE" are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- PostPet™ © 1996-2006 Sony Communication Network Corporation.
- Other system names and/or product names mentioned in this manual are generally trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners. The trademark symbol[™] and registered trademark symbol[®] are omitted hereafter in this manual.

Others

- Powered by Mascot Capsule[®]
- IrDA Protocol Stack "DeepCore™" © ITX E-Globaledge Corp. All rights reserved.
- This product incorporates Macromedia[®] Flash[®] player technology by Macromedia, Inc. Copyright [©] 1995-2006 Macromedia, Inc. All rights reserved.
- · Part of this product also incorporates a program module developed by Independent JPEG Group.
- This product is under the licensing agreement of the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License, and is approved for private and non-profit uses, such as those indicated below.
 - For recording MPEG-4 Visual standards-compliant movie (hereinafter referred to as MPEG-4 Movie)
 - For playing back MPEG-4 Movie recorded by a consumer who uses the product for private and non-profit activities.

For playing back MPEG-4 Movie recorded by a provider who owns an MPEG-4 license.
 To use this product for other applications, such as promotional activities, company use, or profit-making endeavor, contact U.S. MPEG LA, LLC.

 This product includes software licensed from Symbian Software Ltd. Symbian, Symbian OS, and all Symbian-related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Symbian Software Ltd.
 1000 2001 Contract Ltd. All rights accounted

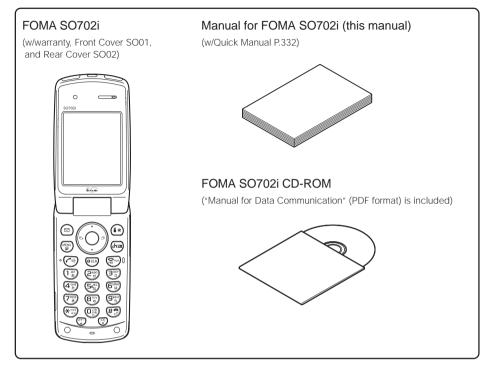
© 1998-2006 Symbian Software Ltd. All rights reserved.

Windows Title Conventions

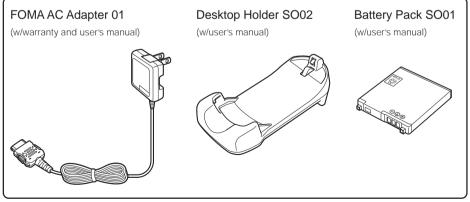
- Windows® 98 is an abbreviation of the Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system.
- Windows® 98SE is an abbreviation of the Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system.
- · Windows® Me is an abbreviation of the Microsoft® Windows® Millennium Edition operating system.
- Windows® 2000 Professional is an abbreviation of the Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.
- Windows[®] XP is an abbreviation of the Microsoft[®] Windows[®] XP Professional operating system or Microsoft[®] Windows[®] XP Home Edition operating system.

Supplied and Optional Accessories

Supplied accessories



Optional accessories

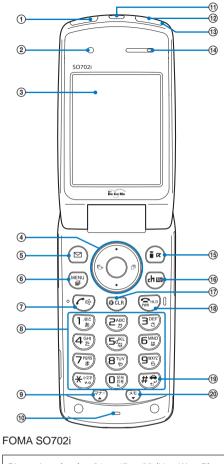


• Other optional accessories (P.299)

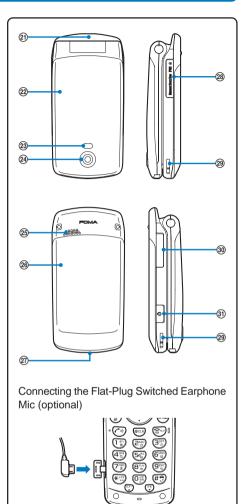
Before Using the FOMA Terminal

Part Names and Functions	
Using the Display	
Selecting the Menu	31
Using the UIM	33
Attaching and Removing the Battery Pack	35
Charging the FOMA Terminal	36
Checking the Battery Level	<battery level=""> 38</battery>
Powering On/Off	<power off="" on=""> 39</power>
Setting the Basic Functions	<initial setting=""> 39</initial>
Setting the Date and Time	<date time=""> 40</date>
Showing Your Phone Number on the Recipient's Phone	<notify caller="" id=""> 40</notify>
Checking Your Own Phone Number	<own number=""> 41</own>

Part Names and Functions



Dimensions (mm) : 9	94 × 47 × 23 (H × W × D)
(Height and depth are of the
(closed FOMA terminal.)
0 (0)	About 103 (with battery pack attached)



Incoming Indicator

Flashes when receiving a call/mail. It flashes when there is a missed call or new mail/unread message (P.89, 101). Press this part to remove the Dual Style (front cover) (P.298).

In-Camera

Use to record a still image or movie (P.129) or send the image at your side during a videophone call (P.69).

3 Display (P.28)

④ Four-way Keys and Enter Key (P.28)

(5 🖾 Mail Key

In the stand-by display, press to display the Mail menu (P.181) and press for over a second to perform the Check new messages (P.165, 191).

Press to select an item in the guide display (P.30).

6 📟 MENU Key

Press to display the menu (P.31, 249). Press to select an item in the guide display (P.30).

⑦ Coll/Hands-free Switch Key

Press to place a voice call or receive a voice/videophone call.

Press during a call to switch on/off of the hands-free function (P.44).

⑧ Keypad

Enter phone numbers or text (P.285).

(9 🏹 Manner Key

In the stand-by display, press to display the Manner mode display (P.94) and press for over a second to set/cancel the Manner mode (P.93).

Press to scroll a page to the previous display.

1 Microphone

Picks up the sound of your voice. Do not cover it with your hand.

1 CD Macro Switch

Slide this switch to the "" position when recording in the Macro mode (P.125).

12 Infrared Data Port

When you perform infrared communications (P.242) or use the FOMA terminal as a remote control (P.245), point this port to the target device or equipment.

① Charge Indicator

Lights in red while charging the battery (P.36).

① Earpiece

The caller's voice is heard from here.

15 🖛 i-mode Key

In the stand-by display, press to display the i-mode menu (P.146) and press for over a second to display the i- α ppli folder list display (P.214).

Press to select an item in the guide display (P.30).

16 📼 i-Channel/My Selection Key

Press to place or receive a videophone call (P.69, 72). In the stand-by display, press to display the Channel list display (P.223) and press for over a second to display My Selection (P.254).

Press to select an item in the guide display (P.30).

17 🖭 Clear Key

Press to cancel the current operation.

In the i-appli stand-by display, press to operate the software (P.218).

In the stand-by display, press for over a second to turn off the notification icon (P.30).

18 🔊 Power/End/Hold Key

Press to power on/off the FOMA terminal (P.39). Press to hang up or end the multitask functions. Press while receiving a voice or videophone call to put a call on hold (P.60).

(19) # #/Public Mode (Driving Mode) Key

In the stand-by display, press for over a second to set/ cancel the Public mode (Driving mode) (P.60).

🕲 🏝 Memo Key

In the stand-by display, press to display the Record msg display (P.65) and press for over a second to set/cancel the Record message (P.63).

Press to scroll a page to the next display.

② Antenna (built-in antenna)

Do not cover the antenna with your hand for use in better radio wave condition.

2 Dual Style (Front Cover) (P.298)

23 Auto Timer Indicator/Photo Light

Lights in red during the Camera mode and flashes in red while recording a movie or recording an image with the Auto timer (P.127, 130).

Also lights as a photo light when you use the Out-camera (P.129).

Out-Camera

Use to record a still image or movie (P.124, 127) or send the surrounding image during a videophone call (P.69).

25 Speaker

Sounds including the ring tone are heard from here.

20 Dual Style (Rear Cover) (P.35)

② Strap Attachment

Attach the strap here.

28 "Memory Stick Duo" Slot

Insert the "Memory Stick Duo" into this slot (P.233). Do not pull the cover forcibly.

29 Charge Terminal Pins (P.37)

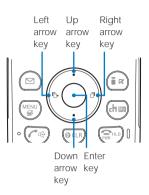
3 External Connection Terminal

The terminal to connect the AC adapter (optional) or other devices (P.37). Do not pull the cover forcibly.

3 Earphone Mic Jack

Connect the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional), etc. Other traditional Switched Earphone Mic (optional) is also available by connecting it through the Earphone Jack Conversion Adapter (optional) (P.258). Do not pull the cover forcibly.

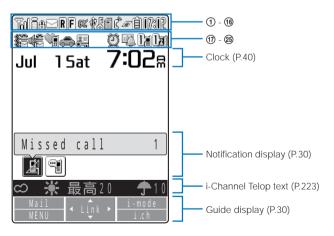
Four-way Keys and Enter Key



Operation	Symbols in this manual	Description	
Enter key	۲	Set a selected item. Function as the shutter in the Camera mode (P.124, 127).	
Up arrow key	٢	Move the cursor upward. Press for over a second to move the cursor continuously. Press in the stand-by display to display the Data box.	
Down arrow key		Move the cursor downward. Press for over a second to move the cursor continuously. Press in the stand-by display to display the Phonebook.	
Left arrow key	٢	Move the cursor to the left. Press for over a second to move the cursor continuously. Or, press to return to the previous display. Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record.	
Right arrow key	۲	Move the cursor to the right. Press for over a second to move the cursor continuously. Or, press to go to the next display. Press in the stand-by display to display the Redial record.	

Using the Display

• For details on the icons in the Camera mode, see P.123.



0 Hd/Hd/K

Radio wave condition

- During i-mode (P.146)
 - Buring i-mode communications
 - During packet communications (P.268)
 - While sending/receiving packet communication data (P.268)
- ③ Outside of the service area
 - Self mode is set (P.111)
 - **FLIK** A card other than the UIM is inserted
 - While using the infrared communications function (P.244)
- While an SSL site is displayed (P.147)/While i-αppli software downloaded from an SSL site is running (P.214)/While the software update is using SSL communications (P.314)
- - The FOMA terminal is full of received i-mode mail and SMS/The UIM is full of SMS
 - Mail at the i-mode center/The i-mode center is full
- B/B Unread Message R (P.164)/The FOMA terminal is full of Message R
 - Message R at the i-mode center/The i-mode center is full
- (2) E/E Unread Message F (P.164)/The FOMA terminal is full of Message F
 - Wessage F at the i-mode center/The i-mode center is full
- - I:αppli stand-by display is set/i-αppli DX standby display is set (P.218)
- While being connected to an external device with a USB cable
 - While being connected to a hands-free device (P.54)
- 📵 🌡 🛛 Secret display is [ON] (P.113)
- While the "Memory Stick Duo" is inserted (P.233)
- While the infrared remote control is being used (P.245)
- Image: Book of the second seco
- (14) *= |E|Z*

1/2/3 or more tasks are being executed (P.249)

15 8/8/8/

Battery level (P.38)

- The vibrator is set for incoming calls (P.89)
 The vibrator is set for incoming mail (P.89)
 - The vibrator is set for incoming calls and mail (P.89)
- (18) Incoming call ring volume OFF (P.88) sk. Incoming mail ring volume OFF (P.88) 1Ē Incoming call and mail ring volume OFF (P.88) (19) Manner mode is set (is pink) (P.93) 黛 Silent mode is set (P.93) 1 Original manner mode is set (is blue) (P.93) (20) Public mode (Driving mode) is set (P.60) 21) 🚝 PIM lock is set (P.111) 2 Key dial lock is set (P.112) PIM lock and Key dial lock are set (P.111, 112) 22 🕘 Alarm is set (P.250) 23 Schedule alarm is set (P.251) 24 **1**/ Record message is set (I is white) (P.63) There are non-played back record messages
 - () is light blue)
 - There is no non-played back record message () is blue)

Record message is OFF (there are record messages) (

There are non-played back record messages () is light blue)

There is no non-played back record message () is blue)

The number of recorded messages is displayed at \bigcirc . When the number of recorded messages becomes full, "**F**" appears.

25 **a/a**

Videophone message is set (\mathbb{H} is green) (P.63) There are non-played back videophone messages (\mathbb{C} is light blue)

There is no non-played back videophone message (\bigcirc is blue)

Videophone message is OFF (there are videophone messages) (🔳 is gray)

There are non-played back videophone messages () is light blue)

There is no non-played back videophone message (] is blue)

The number of recorded videophone messages is displayed at \bigcirc . When the number of recorded videophone messages becomes full, "F" appears.

The FOMA terminal's display is manufactured based on the leading edge technologies, and some pixels unlit or lit may appear constantly on the display. This is not a malfunction.

Use display

Notification Display

An icon is displayed in the notification display to alert you, for example, when you cannot answer a call. The icon is displayed from the left in the order of the latest event.

Move the cursor to the icon to display the text information and select the icon to check the notification information. The icon is turned off by checking the notification information or pressing for over a second.

Icon	Text information	Description		
<u>i</u>	Missed call X	There is a missed call of a voice call, a videophone call, or 64K data communications (P.63).		
No.	New mail X	i-mode mail/SMS is received (P.189, 209).		
Ð	Mail at center	Mail is held at the i-mode center (P.189).		
	New Record msg	A record message is recorded (P.64).		
1	New V.phone msg	A videophone message is recorded (P.64).		
<u>∧</u> 1	Exceed cost limit	The total call cost has exceeded the upper limit (P.256).		
	Voice Mail X	A record message is saved at the Voice Mail Service center (P.262).		
A	Stand-by SW error	i-appli stand-by display security error has occurred (P.219).		
0	Update complete	The software update is completed (P.314).		
0	Check for update	There is confirmation of a software update (P.314).		
Q 1	Update completed	The pattern definition auto-update was completed successfully (P.318).		
1	Update definitions	The pattern definition auto-update was failed. The update is still required (P.318).		
🍠 1 2	SW not terminated	There is an active function (excluding the i- α ppli stand-by display) (P.249).		

1 Even when you press 🕮 for over a second, the icon is not turned off.

2 The icon appears at the rightmost location in the icons list when multiple icons are displayed.

Guide Display

To utilize the FOMA terminal's functions, use the four-way keys (Up/Down/Left/Right arrow keys), the enter key, the Mail key, the i-mode key, the MENU key, and the i-Channel/My Selection key according to the instructions shown in the guide display.

Display	Operation	Display	Operation
Mail MENU (Inde ich	Press 💽.	WENU < Lisk > i-mode NERU i.ch	Press 🖾.
Mail MENU < Lot i.ch	Press 🕘.	Mail NENU < Link > Compdo Link	Press 🗊.
Mail MENU ← Lok → i.ch	Press 💽.	Wail WEND < Link > i.mode i.c.h	Press (MENU).
Mail MENU Clink > i.mode i.ch	Press (Mail MENU < Link > Linde	Press 🕮.
Mail MENU < Link i.mode i.ch	Press 🕑.		

The display may differ from the above depending on websites and i-appli software.

Selecting the Menu

Default Size of the menu display: Regular size

The FOMA terminal provides various functions.

Press (MENU) to display the menu display. You can switch the menu display between [Normal] and [Simple mode] as well as change menu icons to be displayed in the Normal mode (P.100).

For the list of menus in the Normal mode, see P.278.

Normal mode	Icon	Menu name	Description
		Entertainment	Used to access functions such as My Selection, camera, and Memory Stick.
Mail	\geq	Mail	Used to access an i-mode mail and SMS functions.
i-mode in appli	000	i-mode	Used to access an i-mode function.
Close Select> Reduce	92	i-appli	Used to access an i-appli function.
		Phone	Used to access functions mainly related to placing and receiving a call such as the Own number, Phonebook, Call record, and Record message.
	Đ	Tools	Used to access tools such as the Bar code reader, Receive infrared data, Alarm, Schedule, Text memo, and Calculator.
		Data box	Used to access data such as those saved in My picture, i-motion, Melody, and Chara-den.
		Settings	Used to set items such as Display, Call, Application, Lock/ Security, and Management.
	ð	NW Services	Used to access Network Services such as the Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, Call Forwarding Service, Notify Caller ID, Call Cost/Duration, Multi Number Service, and Videophone switch notice.

For the list of menus in the Simple mode, see P.284.

Simple mode			
ĩa êirr			
Simple menu			
Phone			
Mail			
i-mode			
Camera			
Settings/Tools			
Main menu			
Close Select+			

Simple mode

Menu name	Description	
Phone	Used to access functions such as Phonebook, Call record, Record message, and Own number.	
Mail	Used to access functions such as Inbox, Outbox, Draft, Compose message, and Check new message.	
i-mode	Used to access functions such as i Menu, Bookmarks, Screen Memo, and i-Channel.	
Camera	Used to record an image with the camera and display recorded images.	
Settings/Tools	Used to access functions such as Stand-by display, Incoming set, Alarm, Calculator, Call Cost/Duration, and Voice Mail.	
Main menu	Displays the Normal mode menu.	

While in the Normal mode menu, you can enlarge/reduce the font size to be displayed by presssing (m) (Reduce).

Functions displayed in gray are not available.

Selecting a Function from the Menu Display

A function can be executed easily by going through the menus.

1 Press (MENU).

The menu display appears.

2 Press \bigcirc \bigcirc to select a menu and press \bigcirc .

The function associated to the menu is selected.

You can execute a function in the menu display by pressing a key on the keypad. For the functions that can be executed using a number key, see the list of menus (P.278).

Selecting a Function from the Function Menu

The Function menu is a menu that plays an auxiliary role for each function. Whenever the Function menu is available, [Func] appears in the guide display. Press 🖾 to display a list of available Function menus.

• The contents of the Function menu vary depending on the functions and displays. For details, see the description of operation for the individual option.



Using the UIM

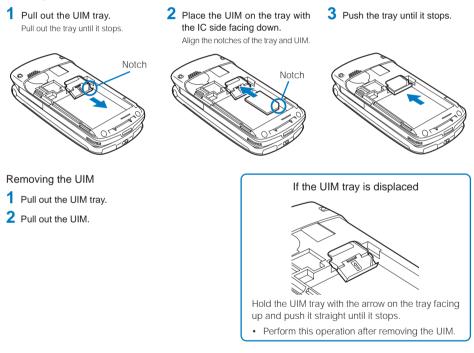
The UIM (FOMA card) records user information such as your phone number. Insert a UIM in a FOMA-compatible terminal to use it.

Inserting/Removing the UIM

When inserting/removing the UIM (FOMA card), make sure to power off and close the FOMA terminal, remove the battery pack, and perform the operation with the FOMA terminal held with your hand.

• If you use force to insert the UIM, the card could break.

Inserting the UIM



Make sure to keep a removed UIM safely.

About the UIM Security Code

You can set two Security codes, namely "PIN1" and "PIN2", for the UIM (FOMA card). These codes are set to "0000" at the time of subscription. You can change them to any 4- to 8-digit number you want (P.106).

۷IJ

About the Function for Restricting UIM Operation

۲D

The FOMA terminal provides a function for restricting UIM (FOMA card) operation in order to protect your data and files. If you record a videophone message or download files or data from sites or mail while the UIM is inserted in the FOMA terminal, the UIM operation restriction function is automatically set for these data and files.

- When you switch a UIM to another UIM or if you do not have a UIM inserted in the FOMA terminal, you are unable to display or play back the data or files for which the UIM operation restriction function is set or if they are sent using infrared communications or attached to mail.
- The target data for operation restriction is as follows:
 - Still images (including animation and Flash)
 - Movie/i-motion
 - File attached to i-mode mailVideophone message

- Screen Memo (if target for restriction is included)
- Melody
- File attached to Message R/F
- i-αppli (including i-αppli stand-by display)
 Chara-den
- Image inserted in Deco-mail main body
- "
 ^m appears for the data with UIM operation restriction. Depending on the data, "
 ^m may not appear and a
 message may appear instead when you select the data.

If you switch a UIM to another UIM or use the FOMA terminal without inserting a UIM when data targeted by the UIM operation restriction function is set for the stand-by display, call image, and ring tone, then the sound and image settings are reset to the default settings. In this case, the sound and image you have set and the actual sound and image may be different.

You cannot set the UIM operation restriction function for data received using the infrared communications, the "Memory Stick Duo", or Data Link Software or images recorded with the built-in camera.

Setting Saved in the UIM

The following settings are saved in the UIM (FOMA card). If you replace the UIM with another one, the settings in the new UIM come into effect.

- Language - SSL certificate - SMS setting - UIM setting

About the Differences in UIM Functions

There are two types of UIM (FOMA card), namely green and blue cards. The functions of each card are different as indicated in the table below.

Item	UIM (green)	UIM (blue)	Page
Number of digits that can be saved for a phone number in the UIM phonebook	Maximum 26 digits	Maximum 20 digits	P.81
User certificate operation for using FirstPass	Available	Unavailable	P.168
Use of WORLD WING service	Available	Unavailable	P.35
Service Numbers	Available	Unavailable	P.264

WORLD WING

WORLD WING is the DoCoMo's FOMA international roaming service that enables you to place or receive a call using the same mobile phone number even when you are overseas, just by replacing the UIM (green) with a card for a WORLD WING service-compatible FOMA terminal or overseas-use mobile phone (W-CDMA or GSM system). You can use WORLD WING without an application procedure.

If you are a user who started subscribing to the FOMA services before August 31, 2005 and did not subscribe to WORLD WING, you need to perform the application procedure separately in order to use WORLD WING.

· This service is not available in some service charge plans.

Attaching and Removing the Battery Pack

When attaching/removing the battery pack and the Dual Style (rear cover), make sure to power off and close the FOMA terminal.

- The terminal on the FOMA terminal may be damaged if you attach the battery pack forcibly.
- · Holding too hard or attaching/removing the rear cover in a manner other than described below may damage it.

Attaching the battery pack

- Slide to remove the rear cover in the direction of the arrow while pushing it with your finger.
- 2 Attach the battery pack as illustrated below, align the terminal of it with that of the FOMA terminal, and slide it into place.
- With the rear cover open by about 1 cm, align the protrusions at the top and both sides of it with the grooves on the FOMA terminal, and slide it in the direction of the arrow.

Groove

Groove

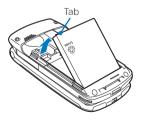
Groove



Removing the battery pack

- Slide to remove the rear cover in the direction of the arrow while pushing it with your finger.
- Terminal
- 2 Raise to remove the battery pack in the direction of the arrow by





holding it by the tab.

When you attach the battery pack, make sure that the UIM tray is not extended. If the UIM tray is extended, you cannot attach the battery pack. If you use force to attach the battery pack, the UIM or tray could break.

Battery Pack

To make full use of the FOMA terminal, make sure to use the Battery Pack SO01.

Life of the battery pack

The battery pack is a consumable part. The life of any rechargeable battery decreases each time it is recharged.

When the duration of operation becomes less than half in comparison with a new battery pack, the life of the battery pack can be considered over.

(The average life of a battery pack is about one year. However, depending on the frequency of use, the life may become shorter.)

Return all spent battery packs to NTT DoCoMo or a dealer, or a recycling shop to protect the environment.



Charging the FOMA Terminal

At the time of purchase, the battery pack is not fully charged. Make sure to fully charge the battery pack before using the FOMA terminal for the first time.

About Charging the FOMA Terminal

- Be sure to attach the battery pack in the FOMA terminal before connecting it to the optional AC Adapter, Desktop Holder, or DC Adapter. If the battery pack is not attached, the FOMA terminal cannot be charged.
- If you use a function such as the videophone, data communications, and i- α ppli while charging the battery, the charging may stop because of high temperature of the FOMA terminal. The charging may not even start if the FOMA terminal is in high temperature. Wait until the temperature of the FOMA terminal falls and restart charging.
- If the charge indicator of the FOMA terminal flashes in red, wait until the temperature of the FOMA terminal falls or remove the battery pack and attach it back again. If it continues to flash in red, the battery pack may be defective. Stop charging immediately and contact our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.).
- Do not charge the battery pack for a long period of time (more than 24 hours) with the FOMA terminal powered on. If the FOMA terminal is powered on when charging is completed, the battery level decreases. This causes the FOMA terminal to restart charging. If you remove the FOMA terminal while it is recharging, the following conditions may occur.
 - The battery level is low. - The battery alarm sounds. - The operation time is short.

Estimated charging time/Battery time

Charging time (AC adapter)	Continuous call (communication) time	Continuous stand-by time
About 130 minutes	Voice call : About 145 minutes	···· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Videophone call : About 90 minutes	Moving state : About 390 hours

- The charging time is an estimated time for charging when the battery pack is empty and the FOMA terminal is powered off. When charging with the FOMA terminal powered on, the charging time becomes longer.
- The continuous call time is an estimated time for a call when the FOMA terminal can send/receive radio waves properly.
- · The continuous stand-by time is an estimated time for use when the FOMA terminal in the closed status can receive radio waves properly. The continuous stand-by time during the stationary state indicates the average battery running time when the FOMA terminal in the closed status receives a call in this state. The continuous stand-by time during the moving state indicates the average battery running time during a combination of "stationary state", "moving state", and "outside of the service area" conditions within an area where the FOMA terminal in the closed status can receive calls in a normal manner.
- Note that the call (communication) time and stand-by time may be reduced to about half of the time indicated above depending on the battery charge condition, function settings, operating environment such as temperature, and radio wave condition in the area where a call is made (outside of the service area or area with weak radio wave condition). Similarly, the call (communication) time and stand-by time become shorter than the above when you use i-mode communications. Besides calls and i-mode communications, the battery time is also reduced when you are composing i-mode mail, starting a downloaded i-appli or i-appli stand-by display, performing data communications, executing multiaccess, and using the camera.

How to Charge the FOMA Terminal

Below is the procedure to charge the battery pack using the optional Desktop Holder SO02 with the FOMA AC Adapter 01 connected. Make sure to see the user's manuals of the Desktop Holder and AC Adapter.

The battery pack cannot be charged alone.

- Insert the connector of the AC adapter horizontally with the engraved side facing up into the terminal on the bottom of the desktop holder.
- 2 Lift the power plug of the AC adapter and plug it into an AC 100 V outlet.
- 3 Align the charge terminal pins on the FOMA terminal with the protrusions on the desktop holder (①). Then push it in the direction of the arrow (②).

When charging starts, the red charge indicator is turned on. The indicator is turned off when charging is completed.

When you charge while the FOMA terminal is powered on The battery level icon flashes and the Charge sound is pirs heard. When charging is completed, the battery level icon changes from flashing to lighting and the Charge sound is heard.

• You can set to mute the Charge sound with the Set basic tone (P.90).

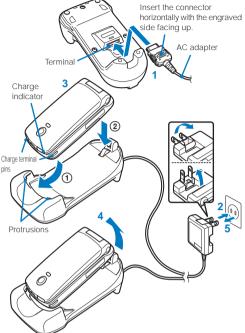
When the battery level is 0 at the start of charging, the indicator may not be turned on immediately. But the charging is in progress.

- 4 When charging is completed, lift to remove the FOMA terminal.
- 5 Remove the power plug of the AC adapter from the AC 100 V outlet.

Charging with the AC adapter only

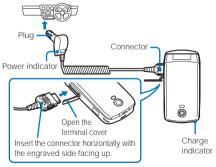


 To remove the AC adapter, make sure to pull it horizontally while holding the release buttons pressed. Pulling it forcibly may cause malfunction.



Charging with the DC adapter

The optional FOMA DC Adapter 01 also allows charging of the battery pack by using the cigarette lighter socket of a vehicle (12 V/24 V) as a power source. For details, see the user's manual of the DC adapter.



When not using the AC adapter for a long period of time, remove the power plug of the AC adapter from the AC outlet.

Make sure that the phone strap does not get caught in between the FOMA terminal and the desktop holder.

The fuse (2.0 A) of the DC adapter is a consumable part. Purchase an equivalent fuse from an automobile parts store when it is necessary to replace the fuse.

Checking the Battery Level

· Use this level only as estimated.

iat 7:0)2¤
	at /-L

Display	Charge level	
Ê	Sufficiently charged.	
Ê	Slightly low.	
Î	Very low. It is recommended to charge.	
🗎 (Flashes)	The battery level is 0. Charge.	

When the battery level becomes 0, the screen shown to the right appears and warning sound is heard. The warning sound may be suppressed by other sound, etc in operation. During a call, warning sound is heard from the earpiece. The warning sound is heard again after about 20 seconds and the function you are performing is terminated. If you are in a call, the call is also terminated. If you do not charge the battery, the FOMA terminal is automatically powered off after about 60 seconds.



Checking the Battery Level with the Sound and Display

The confirmation beep does not sound when the volume of the keypad sound is [OFF] (P.90).

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Battery level] and press (). [Management] The current battery level is displayed using bars in the display and the confirmation beep sounds according to the remaining battery level.





Slightly low (two beeps)



Very low (one beep)



Battery level 0 (no beeps)

Powering On/Off

The screen for confirming whether to execute the SW Update may appear when you power on the FOMA terminal (P.312).

Press (for over two seconds.

Wil	Ê;
Nati D	
MENU R	□ <u>i·mode</u> i.ch

The FOMA terminal is powered on, the display and the keypad lights are turned on, and the Wake-up image (animation) is displayed. After a while, the stand-by display appears.

 If you have set the PIN1 code setting to [ON], the PIN1 code input screen appears. Enter the PIN1 code and press (OK) (P.106).

To power off

Press I for over two seconds. The FOMA terminal is powered off after the Power off image appears.

Setting the Basic Functions

The Initial setting can be used to make basic settings such as the Date/time and Security code. See the respective pages for details about the settings.

Available setting items

Item	Description
Date/time	Set the date and time of the FOMA terminal (P.40).
Change code	Change the Security code (P.106).
Keypad sound	Set the volume of the tone to sound when you press the key (P.90).
Font size	Set the size of fonts to be used individually for displaying the Phonebook, Call record, Mail, i-mode sites, etc. (P.101).

1 From the Menu, select [Settings]

[Management] [Init. Setting] and press O.



Set each item.

After you execute Delete all data or if the date and time and the Security code are not set, the message "Initial setting is incomplete. Execute?" appears when the FOMA terminal is powered on. The display in step 1 appears when selecting [Yes] and you can set items for the Initial setting.

Setting the Date and Time

Before Using the FOMA Terminal

Default	Date:///Time::	

Set the date and time of the FOMA terminal.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management]

```
[Date/time] and press •.
```

Date	′time		
	· · · · / ·	./	
Time		· · :	• •
			- 1

2 Enter the year, date, and time.

Enter the year and date within the range from 2000/01/01 to 2050/12/31. Enter the time in 24-hour format (00:00 to 23:59).

3 Press 🗰 (Complete).

The date and time are set.

To set the date and time during a call, from the Function menu, select [Date/time].

The date and time settings are retained even when you replace the battery pack. However, if you leave the FOMA terminal with the battery pack removed or fully expended for a long period of time, the date and time may be reset to "----/--/-- ----". In this case, set the date and time once again.

If the date and time are not set, functions that use the clock, such as the current time icon, Schedule, Alarm, i-appli Auto start, and calendar/clock display cannot be used. The date and time for the Redial/Received record and the date and time on images shot with the camera are also not recorded.

Showing Your Phone Number on the Recipient's Phone

Default Not notify

When placing a call, your phone number can be shown in the display of the recipient's phone you are calling (Notify caller ID).

- · The caller ID is important personal information. Carefully decide whether you want to notify a recipient of your caller ID
 - 1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Notify Caller ID] [Set Notification] and press ().

The network security code screen appears.

- 2 Enter the network security code.
- 3 Select [Notify]/[Not notify] and press •.

The Notify caller ID is set.

To check the setting

From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Notify Caller ID] [Check status].

If you hear a guidance asking to send the caller ID when you place a call, call again after setting the Set Notification to [Notify] or by adding "186" before the recipient's phone number.

Checking Your Own Phone Number

Your phone number can be checked. You can also save your name, mail address, etc (Own number).

• If the Own number is saved as Secret, the data other than your phone number, mail address, and Additional No. is not displayed. Set the Secret display to [ON] to display all data.

Press 🖭 (MENL	J) in the stand-by display and press 🖽.
Own number magePhone number 090XXXXXXX mageMail address docomo.taro. @doco mo.ne.jp 陸ドコモ太郎 防デドコモクロウ ゆ1070062	 Your phone number appears at [1]. If the data other than a phone number is saved, that data also appears. To place a call Move the cursor to a phone number and press (3). To place a videophone call Move the cursor to a phone number and press (1).
	To send i-mode mail Move the cursor to a mail address and press (Mail). To check the image
	Move the cursor to the image and press 🔘 (Play).

Saving Your Personal Data

Your personal data such as your name, postal address, and mail address can be saved and displayed at any time.

1 Press 💼 (Edit) in the Own number display.

Edit n	
n (0 9 0)	XXXXXXX
al i	
MA	
カナ	

1

2 Save each item.

lcon	Item	Settings
đ	Your mail address	Enter a mail address within 50 half-width alphanumeric characters.
MA	Your name	Enter a name within 16 full-width or 32 half-width characters
<u>h†</u>	Reading	Check the reading which is automatically entered.To edit the reading, enter a reading within 32 half-widt characters.
	Postal code of your home, etc.	Enter a code within seven half-width digits.
	Postal address of your home, etc.	Enter an address within 64 full-width or 128 half-widt characters.
â	Phone number of your home, etc.	Enter a number within 26 digits.
	Mail address of your home, etc.	Enter a mail address within 50 half-width alphanumeri characters.
	Name of your office, etc.	Enter a name within 64 full-width or 128 half-widt characters.
瓕	Postal code of your office, etc.	Enter a code within seven half-width digits.
596.	Postal address of your office, etc.	Enter an address within 64 full-width or 128 half-widt characters.
ND	Phone number of your office, etc.	Enter a number within 26 digits.
	Mail address of your office, etc.	Enter a mail address within 50 half-width alphanumeri characters.
	Birthday	Enter the year and date within the range from 1900/01/0 to 2050/12/31.
	Image	 Select an image from My picture of the Data box. You can set a GIF or JPEG image not exceeding 100 bytes in file size and [Stby(240 × 320)] in image size. To specify no image, select [None]. To check the image, move the cursor to the image an press (Play).
₩	Set the Secret	Select [ON]/[OFF]. • To display data saved as Secret, set the Secret displation to [ON].

3 Press (Complete).

Your personal data is saved.

To reset to the default settings

From the Function menu in the Own number display, select [Reset all] [Yes].

At [ﷺ] your phone number is displayed and at [ﷺ] Additional Nos. set for the Multi Number Service are displayed. These numbers cannot be edited or deleted.

At the time of purchase, your mail address does not appear. Check your mail address by selecting (i·mode) [i Menu] [オプション設定] (Options) [メール設定] (Mail Settings) [アドレス確認] (Confirm Mail Address). When you change your mail address, edit the Own number display accordingly.

Placing/Receiving Calls

Placing Calls

Placing a Call	
Switching from Voice Call to Videophone Call	<chg. to="" videophone=""> 46</chg.>
Redialing Previously Dialed Numbers	<redial record=""> 47</redial>
Changing the Caller ID Setting ON/OFF for an Individual Call	
Placing a Call by Specifying a Condition	
Setting a Prefix	<prefix setting=""> 50</prefix>
Placing an International Call	<world call=""> 50</world>
Placing a Call by Specifying a Sub-address	<sub-address> 52</sub-address>
Setting the Alarm When Reconnecting a Dropped Call	<reconnect alarm=""> 53</reconnect>
Improving Voice Clarity by Suppressing Background Noise	<reduce noise=""> 53</reduce>
Talking Hands-free While Driving	<hands-free mode=""> 54</hands-free>
Receiving Calls	
Receiving a Call	
Pressing the Keypad to Receive a Call	<any answer="" key=""> 56</any>
Closing the FOMA Terminal to Finish/Put on Hold the Call	
Using the Received Record	
Using the Low Voice Feature	<whisper mode=""> 59</whisper>
Putting a Call on Hold during a Call	
When You Are/Were Unable to Answer a Call	
Putting a Call on Hold	
Using the Public Mode (Driving Mode)	<public (driving="" mode="" mode)=""> 60</public>

Using the Public Mode (Power off)	
Checking the Missed Calls	<missed call=""> 63</missed>
Recording Caller's Voice/Video Messages When Unable to Answer Calls	Record message/Videophone message> 63
Playing Back/Deleting a Record Message/Voice Memo	

Placing a Call

NAXXXXXXX

• Do not cover the antenna with your hands for a call in better radio wave condition.

Enter a phone number in the stand-by display.

- You can enter a phone number of up to 80 digits.
- Remember to include the area code, even for a local call.

When you press the wrong number

Press () to delete the entered digits one by one from the right. Press () for over a second to delete all digits.

2 Press (***).

A ringing sound is heard when the call is connected.

When a busy tone sounds

The line is busy. Press ອ to hang up and call again after a while.

When you hear a guidance

Call again according to the guidance.

3 Press 🕾 to hang up.

You can also place a call in the order of step 2 step 1. Press 😁 and enter a phone number, and the call is placed automatically after about five seconds.

Using the Hands-free Function

When you switch to the hands-free operation during a call, you can hear the caller's voice from the speaker and talk hands-free.

1 Press 🗺 during a call.

03XXXXXXXX

0.0

duration

The call is switched to the hands-free operation and """ appears.

To cancel the hands-free function Press () again.

• When you finish the call, the hands-free operation is automatically canceled.

Talk into the FOMA terminal from a distance of 30 cm or less.

44

Entering a Pause, Timer, or +

You can include a pause, timer, or + in a phone number (within 80 digits in all) to place a call.

The phone number and pause, timer, or + can be saved together in the Phonebook.

• Pause and timer are valid only for a voice call.

Entering a pause "P"

If you enter "P (pause)" between the phone number and touch-tones when you book a ticket, play back your home answering machine, or send a message to a DoCoMo pager*, the touch-tones are sent by separating the numbers at the pause (P).

1 Press 🐨 in the phone number input display.

To send touch-tones saved in the Phonebook

When the touch-tones are displayed after you place a call from the Phonebook, press (Call).

Some receiver devices may not be able to accept touch-tones.

Entering a timer "T"

To dial an inside line number following an outside line number, enter "T (timer)" between the outside and inside line numbers. After a preset interval in seconds, the inside line number is dialed following the outside line number. An interval of about one second is added for every timer (T) entry. You can enter "T" consecutively to make the interval longer.

Press \checkmark for over a second in the phone number input display.

Entering a "+"

If you enter "+" at the beginning of a phone number when the Auto assist of the Int'l dial setting is set to [Auto], a call is dialed by automatically adding the set international access number (set to "009130010" at the time of purchase).

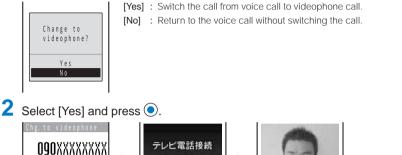
Press Press Press of a second in the phone number input display.

You may not be able to place the call if you enter other than a phone number after "+" or enter only "+".

Switching from Voice Call to Videophone Call

A caller can switch to videophone call during a voice call.

- This function can be used only between terminals that can switch between voice and videophone calls. A recipient must preset the V.ph switch notice to [Activate] (P.76).
 - Press () (Func) during a voice call, select [Chg. to videophone], and press ().



Connected to videophone

00:00:01

×.

П

The recipient's image A substitute image may appear according to the setting on the recipient's terminal.

While the call is switched, an animation is displayed and you hear a guidance notifying you that a call is switched.

•

DTHE

When the call is switched to the videophone call, your image is sent to the recipient and the call is switched to the hands-free operation that allows you to hear the recipient's voice from the speaker. Even if the Manner mode is set, the hands-free operation is activated.

If packet communications is in progress, it is disconnected and the FOMA terminal is switched to videophone. While the recipient is performing packet communications, you cannot switch to videophone.

The switching operation takes about five seconds. It may take time depending on the radio wave condition.

The voice call may not be able to be switched to the videophone call in some radio wave condition, and the phone may be disconnected.

You are not charged while "Chq. to videophone" is displayed.

Every time you switch, the call duration starts from 0 seconds.

You can also switch the call from videophone call to voice call. The call can be switched repeatedly between voice and videophone calls.

Redialing Previously Dialed Numbers

Up to 30 previously dialed calls are saved in the Redial record with their dates/times, phone numbers, and names. The redial records can also be listed in the order of phone numbers you most frequently dial (Dial frequency record).

1 Press () () in the stand-by display.

Ń

E

The phone numbers or names appear in descending order from the most recent call. The following icons show the type of the placed call.

Call type

í.	Voice call
E	Videophone
unii/unii/unii	Multi Number (Basic Number)/(Additional No. 1)/(Additional No. 2)
۲	International call

Call type Phone type

7/13 10:30 🐨 🚜 🖬

ドコモニ郎

Fコモー郎
 A 7/11 10:32
 A

創携帯はる子

2 7/12 10:30 090XXXXXXXX 3 7/12 9:35

Phone type

h	Mobile1	20	Mobile2	-17	Public phone
Ð	Videophone	命	Home phone	NO.	Office phone
۵	Home FAX	200	Office FAX	10	QUICKCAST

To display the Dial frequency record

Press () in the Redial record display.

To display phone numbers

When saved in the Phonebook, the name and phone type of a recipient are displayed instead of the phone number. Press (#) to switch the display temporarily between names and phone numbers.

To send mail

You can use EV-Link to send mail to a person whose phone number and mail address are saved in the Phonebook.

2 Select a redial record and press C.

The call is connected with the selected recipient.

To place a videophone call

Move the cursor to a redial record and press 🗐 (V.phone).

3 Press 🕾 to hang up.

If the same phone number has been repeatedly called, only the most recent call is saved in the Redial record. If you switch the call between voice and videophone during a call, the call you placed first is saved in the Redial record.

Deleting the Redial Record

The Redial and Dial frequency records are retained even if the FOMA terminal is powered off. If you do not wish others to know the previously dialed records, delete one or all of the redial/dial frequency records.

• If you delete either a redial record or a dial frequency record, both records are deleted.

Example: Deleting a redial record

1 From the Redial record display, select the redial record and press \square (Func).

The Function menu appears.

To delete several redial records

From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete], select redial records, press (in) (Complete), and select [Yes].

To delete all redial records

From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes] and press ().

The selected redial record is deleted.

Changing the Caller ID Setting ON/OFF for an Individual Call

You can choose whether to notify a recipient of your phone number (caller ID) every time you place a call.

· The caller ID is important personal information. Carefully decide whether you want to notify a recipient of your caller ID.

You can use the following methods to notify or not notify your caller ID.

Presetting for all calls	Use the Set Notification to set [Notify]/[Not notify] (P.40).
Setting in the Phonebook	Add $*186/184$ ^{$''$} to the recipient's phone number when you save it in the Phonebook (P.79).
Setting when you place a call	Set [Call with ID]/[Call with no ID] from the Call menu after dialing a recipient's phone number (P.49). Enter "186/184" before dialing a recipient's phone number (P.44).

[Prefix], [Int'l call], or [Country code] of the Call menu cannot be selected if a phone number you dialed exceeds 80 digits when the call method is added.

The caller ID is displayed on the recipient's phone if it is equipped with the function for displaying this ID, such as a digital mobile phone.

When you place a call by pressing 🕝 after dialing a phone number with "186/184", the phone number is saved in the Redial record with "186/184".

Placing a Call by Specifying a Condition

When you place a call, you can select a call type and call condition from the Call menu, for example, whether to notify a recipient of your phone number.

Example: Placing a voice call

1 Enter a phone number in the stand-by display and press () (Call).

=	
	[Voice call] : Select a call condition for a voice call.
O9OXXXXXXXXX Voice call Videophone	[Videophone] : Select an image to be sent (My side/Substitute image/Select sub image) and the communication speed (64K/32K) to be used when you place a videophone call.

2 Select [Voice call] and press •.

	[Call]	: Place the voice or videophone call according to the setting of the
	[Call]	Set Notification.
UADVVVVVVV	[Call with ID]	: Your phone number (caller ID) is notified to the recipient.
	[Call with no ID]	: Your phone number (caller ID) is not notified to the recipient.
Call Call with ID Call with no ID	[Prefix]	: Place the voice call with the saved prefix selected (this item appears only when a prefix is saved) (P.50).
Prefix	[Int'l call]	: Place the voice or videophone call with the saved international access number selected (P.51).
	[Country code]	: Place the voice or videophone call with the saved country code selected (P.52).

3 Select a call condition and press **O**.

The call is made according to the selected call condition.

If the Multi Number call for Multi Number is set to [ON], the Additional No. selection menu appears after step 1. Select an Additional No. to be used and then go to step 2.

Setting a Prefix

You can save up to three specific numbers (prefixes) to be added at the beginning of a phone number when you place a call.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call] [Call assist] [Prefix setting] and nress 🔘

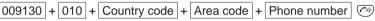
Number 1	
Number (33	
Number 🕱	

- 2 Select a number and press •. The number input display appears.
- 3 Enter a prefix and press (OK). Enter a prefix within 26 digits.

Placing an International Call

With WORLD CALL, you can place an international call from a DoCoMo mobile phone.

- · The users who subscribe to the FOMA services are automatically signed up for the "WORLD CALL" service when the agreement is concluded. (Excluding users who choose to refuse the WORLD CALL service.)
- · How to place an international call



You can save the above procedure in the Phonebook of the FOMA terminal. If an area code begins with "0", omit the "0" when dialing (except when calling ordinary phones, etc. in Italy).

- · You can place calls to about 220 countries and regions in the world.
- Charges for this service are billed together with the monthly call charges.
- No application fees or monthly basic charges are required.
- · Some charging plans may not be available.
- · Change in the dial procedure for international calls. Since mobile communications such as mobile phones are beyond the scope of the "MYLINE" service, "MYLINE" service is not available also for WORLD CALL. With the introduction of "MYLINE" service, however, the dial procedure for international calls on mobile phones has been changed. Note that the old dial procedure (excluding "010" from the above mentioned dial procedure) is not available.
- For the WORLD CALL details, call the "General Contact" on the backcover of this manual.
- To use an international call service company other than DoCoMo, contact them directly.
- If you have an overseas specific 3G mobile phone, you can connect to an international videophone by selecting videophone after the above dialing method.

See the NTT DoCoMo website for information about countries to which a videophone call can be connected and telecommunication companies.

A recipient's image displayed on the FOMA terminal may be fuzzy or a call may not be connected successfully depending on the terminal to which the international videophone is connected.

Placing/Receiving Calls WORLD CALL

Setting a Number Other Than WORLD CALL

Default Auto assist: Auto IDD prefix - Int'l call1: Name World Call/Prefix 009130010 Country code - Country code1: Country Name 日本/Country code +81

You can save up to three prefixes or country codes to be added at the beginning of a phone number in order to place an international call. You can also automatically add the number by entering "+" when you place a call.

1	From the Menu,	select [Settings	5]	[Call]	[Call assist]	[Int'l dial] and press 💽.
	Int'l dial setting Auto assist IDD prefix	[Auto assist]	:	added if a		as the IDD prefix is automatically jins with a "+" when you place a
	Country code	[IDD prefix]	:	number whe	en the Auto assist is	number to be added to the phone set to [Auto]. You can also add an y selecting [Int'l call] from the Call
	1	I [Country code]	:	Save a cour from the Ca	5	d when [Country code] is selected

2 Select [Auto]/[OFF] at [Auto assist].

[Auto]: Automatically add an international access number that is preset as the IDD prefix. [OFF] : Do not automatically add an international access number preset as the IDD prefix.

3 Select [IDD prefix] and press •.

The IDD prefix setting display appears.

4 Select an input field and press •.

Int'l call1
Name
World Call
Prefix
009130010

5 Enter a name in the name field and an international access number in the number field.

Enter a name within eight full-width characters or 17 half-width characters and an international access number within 26 digits.

6 Press ෨ (Complete) and press <

The international access number is saved.

To set the Auto assist number

Move the cursor to the input field and press (i) (Auto). * " appears to the left of the Auto assist number.



The Set country code display appears.



9 Enter a country name in the country name field and a country code in the country code field.

Enter a country name within eight full-width characters or 17 half-width characters and a country code within 26 digits.

10 Press (in) (Complete).

The country code is saved.

Placing a Call by Specifying a Sub-address

Default ON

You can set to place a call to a specific phone or communication device by specifying a sub-address.

- · The sub-address is also used when you select a content in "V-Live".
 - From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call assist] [Sub-address] and [Call] press ().

[ON] : Recognize the numbers after "*" as a sub-address.

[OFF] : Do not recognize the numbers after "*" as a sub-address.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press •.

The Sub-address is set.

To place a call by specifying a sub-address

In the stand-by display, enter a phone number + 🗺 + sub-address and press either 🗇 or (V.phone).

Even if the Sub-address is set to [ON], "*" is not recognized as the sub-address separator but as part of a phone number in the following cases: where it is at the beginning of a phone number and immediately after a number entered using Prefix/Int'l call/Country code of the Call menu.

Setting the Alarm When Reconnecting a Dropped Call

Default High

This function automatically reconnects the call interrupted during a voice or videophone call due to the radio wave condition, such as in a tunnel or between buildings, right after the radio wave condition is recovered. You can set an alarm tone when a call is reconnected.

- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call] [Call setting] [Recnct ALM] and press ●.
 - [High]: Sound the high alarm tone.
 - [Low] : Sound the low alarm tone.
 - $\left[\text{OFF} \right]$: Do not sound the alarm tone.

$\mathbf{2}$ Select the type of the alarm tone and press \mathbf{O} .

The alarm tone during reconnection is set.

The recipient does not hear any sound while the radio wave is interrupted.

The time required for reconnection depends on the usage and radio wave condition. The average reconnection time is about 10 seconds.

The caller is charged for the time spent for reconnection (max. 10 seconds).

Improving Voice Clarity by Suppressing Background Noise

Default ON

You can suppress background noise during a voice or videophone call or during playing back an answering message set for the record message (Reduce noise).

- **1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call] [Call quality] [Reduce noise] and press **•**.
- 2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press •.

Talking Hands-free While Driving

You can place or receive a voice call using a hands-free device by connecting the FOMA terminal to a device such as the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional) or car navigation system. For details about the operation of the hands-free device, see the user's manual of the device. When you use the In-car Hands-free Kit, you need the FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 (optional).

The incoming call display and ring tone operation follow the FOMA terminal settings.

When a setting is made for hearing sound from the hands-free device, a ring tone sounds from the hands-free device even if the FOMA terminal is set to the Manner mode or its Ring volume is set to [OFF].

Even if you connect the FOMA terminal to a hands-free device, the Public mode (Driving mode) and Record message function operate normally.

When a setting is made for hearing sound from the FOMA terminal, the operation when the FOMA terminal is closed during a call follows the setting of the Flip fold. When a setting is made for hearing sound from the hands-free device, the call continues regardless of the setting of the Flip fold even if the FOMA terminal is closed.

If you connect a commercially available car adapter instead of the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01, 🐨 may appear.

Receiving a Call

When you receive a call, you are notified by flashing indicator, ring tone, vibrator, etc. The operation for an incoming call varies depending on the settings of the Incoming set, Manner mode, etc.

1 When receiving a call, press 🔄.





A phone number appears in the display when a caller sends it. When the caller's information is saved in the Phonebook

The name and phone number of a caller are displayed. If you saved the same phone number for several names in the Phonebook, the name stored using the smallest memory number is displayed. The Des phone tone, Call image, and Select phone Illum. saved in the Phonebook are used.

When the caller's phone number is not displayed

The reason appears when the caller's phone number is not displayed.

Non-display reason	Description
User unset	When a call is received from a caller who does not notify the caller's phone number intentionally.
PublicPhone	When a call is received from a public phone, etc.
Unavailable	When a call is received from a caller that cannot notify the caller's phone number, such as from overseas and from an ordinary phone through call forwarding services (however, the caller's phone number may be displayed depending on the intermediary telephone company).

To connect a call to the Voice Mail Service Center

From the Function menu, select [FWD to Voice Mail].

To forward a call to a forwarding number

From the Function menu, select [Call Forwarding].

To reject a call

From the Function menu, select [Call Rejection].

2 Press 🕾 to hang up.

You can answer a call by pressing • (Call) instead of 😁. When you set the Any key answer to [ON], you can also press 😳 to 🐨, 🐑, or 😨 to answer a call (P.56).

You may hear beeps (ring tone during a call) while talking on the FOMA terminal.

If [Answer] is set for the Arrival Call Act with the Voice Mail Service, the Call Forwarding Service, or the Call Waiting Service subscribed, the beeps (the ring tone during a call) sound and the following operations are available when there is another incoming call during a call:

- <Contents of subscription>
- The Voice Mail Service: Forward a call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- The Call Forwarding Service: Forward a call to a forwarding number.
- The Call Waiting Service: Put the active call on hold and answer the incoming call.

Receiving a Call by Switching from Voice Call to Videophone

When a caller switches from a voice call to a videophone call, a recipient can select the image to be sent.

· This function can be used only between terminals that can switch between voice and videophone calls. Preset the V.ph switch notice to [Activate] (P.76).

1 When the screen for confirming whether to send your own image appears during a voice call, select [Yes] and press •.

> While the call is switched, an animation is displayed and you hear a guidance notifying you that a call is switched.

- [Yes] : Send a camera image to the caller's phone display.
- [No] : Send a preinstalled image to the caller.
- Send camera image No

Chg. to videophone

ΠΟΠΧΧΧΧΧΧΧΧ

When the call is switched to the videophone call, your image is sent to the caller and the call is switched to the hands-free operation that allows you to hear the caller's voice from the speaker. Even if the Manner mode is set, the hands-free operation is activated.

Pressing the Keypad to Receive a Call

(Default ON

You can set to answer a voice call by pressing a keypad key instead of pressing 🕾 when you receive it.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call] [Call assist] [Any key ans] and press (•).

[ON] : Enable to answer a call also by pressing () to (), to (), or ().

[OFF] : Disable to answer a call by pressing 😳 to 😨, 🥙, or 🕫. To answer a call, press 不 or 🔘 (Call).

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press •.

The Any key answer is set.

Closing the FOMA Terminal to Finish/Put on Hold the Call

Default Hang up

You can set the operation when the FOMA terminal is closed during a voice or videophone call.

1	From the	e Menu, select [Settings]	[Call]	[Call setting]	[Flip fold] and press 💽.			
	 [Hang up] : Finish the call. [Holding] : Put the call on hold. Both you and the recipient hear the melody "Hamabe no uta". During a videophone call, a preinstalled image is sent to the recipient. When you open the FOMA terminal, the status before it is closed is restored. [Mute] : Continue the call with the voice muted. During a videophone call, a substitute image is sent to 							
	[Mute]				call, a substitute image is sent to tus before it is closed is restored.			
2	2 Select an operation to be set for the Flip fold and press . The Flip fold is set.							

When you close the FOMA terminal while the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional) is connected to it, the call continues regardless of the setting of the Flip fold. If you close the FOMA terminal during a videophone call, a substitute image is sent.

Using the Received Record

Up to 30 previously received calls are saved in the Received record with their dates/times, phone numbers, and names. A ring time for a missed call can be checked.

1 Press ((() in the stand-by display.

9

周

Call type

Received Freq Redl 7/13 10:32 📾 🖬 🖬

源ドコモニ郎

場ドコモー郎 4 7/11 10:32

副携帯はる子

Phone type

7/12 10:30 0 9 0 X X X X X X X X X 3 7/12 9:35 The phone numbers or names appear in descending order from the most recent call. The following icons show the type of the incoming call. Call type

1/91	Voice call/voice call (with record message)						
<u>M</u> /M	Missed voice call/missed voice call (with record message)						
e /71	Videophone/videophone (with videophone message)						
Missed videophone call/missed videophone call (with videophone message)							
64k	64K data communications						
<u>हनी</u>	Missed 64K data communications						
ng)/ng)/ng	Multi Number (Basic Number)/(Additional No. 1)/(Additional No. 2)						
۲	International call						

Phone type

Lí	Mobile1	20	Mobile2		Public phone
	Videophone	命	Home phone	NO.	Office phone
	Home FAX	PAX	Office FAX		QUICKCAST

To display phone numbers

When saved in the Phonebook, the name and phone type of a recipient are displayed instead of the phone number. Press 🖅 to switch the display temporarily between names and phone numbers.

To place a voice call

Move the cursor to a received record and press .

To place a videophone call

Move the cursor to a received record and press 📟 (V.phone).

To send mail

You can use EV-Link to send mail to a person whose phone number and mail address are saved in the Phonebook.

To check a ring time for a missed call

Move the cursor to the received record of a missed call and from the Function menu, select [Ringing time].

When a caller uses a "Dial-in" phone number, the phone number displayed may be different from the caller's dial-in number.

If the caller switches the call between voice and videophone during a call, the call you received first is saved in the Received record.

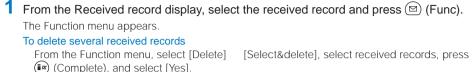
A ring time cannot be checked for a missed call with a record message.

You can set not to start the ringing operation immediately for a call from a caller who is not saved in the Phonebook (P.115).

Deleting the Received Record

The received record is retained even if the FOMA terminal is powered off. If you do not wish others to know the previously received records, delete one or all of the received records.

Example: Deleting a received record



To delete all received records From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Yes].

[Delete all], enter the Security code, and select

2 Select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes] and press **()**.

The selected received record is deleted.

Using the Low Voice Feature

You can set the FOMA terminal so that the recipient can hear your voice at a normal volume level even if you speak in low voice during a voice call.

Press 🐨 during a call.



The call is switched to the Whisper mode and the message "Whisper mode" is displayed.

To cancel the Whisper mode

Press 🏹 again.

• When you finish a call, the Whisper mode is canceled automatically.

Putting a Call on Hold during a Call

The call can be put on hold during a voice or videophone call so that your voice cannot be heard by the recipient.

• Even if the call is put on hold, the caller is charged for the call.



Putting a Call on Hold

- If you cannot answer a voice or videophone call immediately, you can put the call on hold.
- Even if the answer is put on hold, the caller is charged for the calling charge.

Example: Putting a voice call on hold

1 When receiving a call, press 🕾.



The beeps sound and the answer is put on hold. While the answer is put on hold, the beeps sound about every 30 seconds.

- The guidance to inform the caller that you are currently unable to answer the call is played back. During a videophone call, a preinstalled image is sent to the recipient.
- If you press while the call is put on hold, the call on hold is disconnected.
- When the Phone volume is [OFF], the beeps do not sound.

2 When ready to answer the call, press

The On hold is canceled and you can talk.

If you have signed up for the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service, you can select [FWD to Voice Mail] or [Call Forwarding] from the Function menu while you are receiving a call, in order to use those services.

Using the Public Mode (Driving Mode)

The Public mode is an automated answering service which takes into account the manners in highly public places. When the Public mode is set, the guidance is played back to inform the caller that you are unable to answer the call because you are driving or in a place where talking on a mobile phone should be avoided (trains, buses, or movie theaters), and then the call is disconnected.

- The Public mode can be set or canceled even if "
 "
 "
 "
 is displayed.
- The Public mode cannot be used during data communications.

1 Press 🐨 for over a second in the stand-by display.



The Public mode is set and ", appears.

When the Manner mode and the Public mode are set simultaneously, the Public mode has priority.

To cancel the Public mode

Press 😎 for over a second in the stand-by display. The Public mode is canceled and """ disappears.

When the Public mode (Driving mode) is set

- · Even if there is an incoming call, the ring tone does not sound and you cannot answer it. The notification icon of missed call appears and the call is saved in the Received record. The guidance for the Public mode is played back to inform the caller that you are unable to answer the call because you are driving or in a place where talking on a mobile phone should be avoided (trains, buses, or movie theaters), and then the call is disconnected.
- · The call can be placed normally.
- The following tones do not sound: - Alarm
- Ring tone
- Alarm for the Call cost limit - Battery alarm
- Schedule alarm - i-αppli software sound

- Charge sound

Operation for an incoming call when Network Services and the Public mode (Driving mode) are set FOMA terminal's operations for an incoming call while the Public mode is set depend on what Network Services are used, as follows.

Service	When a voice call is received	When a videophone call is received
The Voice Mail Service	After the guidance for the Public mode is played back, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. 2	The video guidance for the Public mode is not played back and the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. 3
The Call Forwarding Service 1	After the guidance for the Public mode is played back, the call is forwarded to a forwarding number. 2	The video guidance for the Public mode is not played back and the call is forwarded to a forwarding number. If the forwarding number does not support a videophone feature, the call is disconnected. 4
The Call Waiting Service	After the guidance for the Public mode is played back, the call is disconnected.	After the video guidance for the Public mode is played back, the call is disconnected.
The Nuisance Call Blocking Service	After the guidance is played back to inform the caller that the call is not able to be connected, the call is disconnected if the caller is saved as a nuisance caller.	After the video guidance is played back to inform the caller that the call is not able to be connected, the call is disconnected if the caller is saved as a nuisance caller.
The Caller ID Display Request Service	 After the caller ID request guidance is played back, the call is disconnected if the caller does not notify his phone number. After the guidance for the Public mode is played back, the call is disconnected if the caller notifies his phone number. 	 After the video guidance for the caller ID request is played back to the caller, the call is disconnected if the caller does not notify his phone number. After the video guidance for the Public mode is played back to the caller, the call is disconnected if the caller notifies his phone number.

1 You can set whether the guidance is played back to a caller with the "1429" setting of the Call Forwarding Service.

2 If you set the ring time of the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, the guidance for the Public mode is not played back and a call is not saved in the Received record, either.

3 The received call is not connected to the Voice Mail Service Center but disconnected as of May 2006.

4 If you set the ring time of the Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, a call is not saved in the Received record.

Using the Public Mode (Power off)

The Public mode (Power off) is an automated answering service which takes into account the manners in highly public places. When the Public mode (Power off) is set, the guidance is played back to inform the caller that you are unable to answer the call because you are in a place where it is required to power off a mobile phone (such as in hospitals, airplanes, and near priority seats in trains), provided that there is an incoming call when the FOMA terminal is powered off, and then the call is disconnected.

The Public mode (Power off) is set. (No change appears on the stand-by display.)

To cancel the Public mode (Power off)

Press * ? ? ? 5 ? ? 5 ? 0 ? + ? .

To check the setting

Press 📲 🖓 🖏 🕬 🕬 🐨 + 🗐.

When the Public mode (Power off) is set

• If there is an incoming call when the FOMA terminal is powered off or you are outside of the service area or in a location without the radio wave, the guidance for the Public mode (Power off) is played back to inform the caller that you are unable to answer the call because you are in a place where it is required to power off a mobile phone, and then the call is disconnected.

Operation for an incoming call when Network Services and the Public mode (Power off) are set

FOMA terminal's operations for an incoming call while the Public mode (Power off) is set depend on what Network Services are used, as follows.

Service	When a voice call is received	When a videophone call is received	
The Voice Mail Service	After the guidance for the Public mode (Power off) is played back, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.	The video guidance for the Public mode (Power off) is not played back and the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. 2	
The Call Forwarding Service	After the guidance for the Public mode (Power off) is played back, the call is forwarded to a forwarding number. 1	The video guidance for the Public mode (Power off) is not played back and the call is forwarded to a forwarding number. If the forwarding number does not support a videophone feature, the call is disconnected.	
The Nuisance Call Blocking Service	After the guidance is played back to inform the caller that the call is not able to be connected, the call is disconnected if the caller is saved as a nuisance caller.	After the video guidance is played back to inform the caller that the call is not able to be connected, the call is disconnected if the caller is saved as a nuisance caller.	
The Caller ID Display Request Service	 After the caller ID request guidance is played back, the call is disconnected if the caller does not notify his phone number. After the guidance for the Public mode (Power off) is played back, the call is disconnected if the caller notifies his phone number. 	 After the video guidance for the caller ID request is played back to the caller, the call is disconnected if the caller does not notify his phone number. After the video guidance for the Public mode (Power off) is played back to the caller, the call is disconnected if the caller notifies his phone number. 	

1 You can set whether the guidance is played back to a caller with the "1429" setting of the Call Forwarding Service.

2 The received call is not connected to the Voice Mail Service Center but disconnected as of May 2006.

Checking the Missed Calls

When you are unable to answer an incoming call or receive new mail, the notification icon (P.30) appears in the stand-by display.

If a voice or videophone call, or 64K data communications is not answered, " 🕮 " appears in the stand-by display. The received record shows the date/time and the person who called (P.58).

1 Press () (Link) in the stand-by display and select the notification icon. The text information for the notification icon appears. Jul 15at **7:02**8 To check the Received record Select "#" (Missed call). To delete the notification icon Missed call

Press (m) for over a second. " # also disappears when the Received record is displayed.

Text information Notification icon

Recording Caller's Voice/Video Messages When Unable to Answer Calls

When the Record message is set, the FOMA terminal can play back an answering message and record a caller's voice message when you are unable to answer a call. When you are unable to answer a videophone call, the answering message and image is played back to the caller and the caller's voice message and image are recorded.

- The FOMA terminal can record up to three record messages and videophone messages, each for up to about 15 seconds. If three record messages have been recorded, the Record message does not function. Similarly, when three videophone messages have been recorded, the Videophone message does not function. Delete unnecessary record messages or videophone messages.
- When the Public mode (Driving mode) is set, the Record message/Videophone message dose not operate.

Press (*) for over a second in the stand-by display.



Å

The Record message/Videophone message is set and "Off"/"Off" appears. To cancel the Record message/Videophone message Press (*) for over a second in the stand-by display. The Record message/Videophone message is canceled.

It is recommended that you make a separate note of the recorded voice message.

The data may be lost as a result of malfunction, repair, change, or other handling of the FOMA terminal. Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved in the FOMA terminal.

When you are outside of the service area, the Record message does not function. Use the Voice Mail Service (Paid).

When Receiving a Call



Setting the Operation of the Record Message

(Default | Set: OFF/To answer: 8 sec/Answer img(V.phone)・Record img(V.phone): テレビ電話動作中

Press ♥ in the stand-by display, select [Set rec msg], and press ●.

Set record message
Set OFF 🔻
To answer 008 sec
(000-120)
Answer img(V.phone)
テルビ 電話動作中
Record img(V.phone)
テレビ電話動作中

2 Enter the time before starting the answering message at [To answer].

3 Select an image to be sent when answering a call from My picture of the Data box at [Answer img(V.phone)].

- You can set a GIF or JPEG image not exceeding 500K bytes in file size and [QCIF(176 x 144)] in image size. You cannot set an image with file restrictions or a frame image.
- 4 Select an image to be sent when recording the caller's image from My picture of the Data box at [Record img(V.phone)].
 - You can set a GIF or JPEG image not exceeding 500K bytes in file size and [QCIF(176 x 144)] in image size. You cannot set an image with file restrictions or a frame image.



The operation of the Record message is set.

When the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service and the Record message are set simultaneously, and if you want to give priority to the Record message, set the time before starting the answering message for the Record message shorter than the ring time for the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service.

Recording a Caller's Message When Unable to Answer a Call Just Receiving

You can start the Record message for temporary use when you receive a voice or videophone call even if the Record message is [OFF] (Quick record message).

- If three record messages are recorded when the FOMA terminal receives a voice call, the Quick record message function does not operate. Similarly, if three videophone messages are recorded when it receives a videophone call, the Quick record message function does not operate.
 - Press ♥ while receiving a call.

The answering message is played back to the caller.

To talk to a caller Press 🐨.

When you receive a videophone call

The answering message is played back and the answering image is displayed to the caller. Press (IIII) (V.phone) to talk to the caller. If you press (IIII) (Sub), you can answer the call with a substitute image.

Playing Back/Deleting a Record Message/Voice Memo

You can play back or delete a recorded record message/videophone message and voice memo (P.254).

Playing Back a Record Message/Voice Memo

Example: Playing back a record message

Press 🐨 in the stand-by display, select [Play rec msg], and press 💽.

Play record message
1 7/12 9:35
繝ドコモー郎
2 7/ 5 22:00
Reject
3 7/ 5 7:50
調携帯あき子

To play back a videophone message Press 🕗 in the stand-by display and select [Play Vphone msg]. To play back a voice memo Press (*) in the stand-by display and select [Play voice memo]. To display phone numbers When saved in the Phonebook, the name and phone type of a caller are

displayed instead of the phone number. Press (#1) to switch the display temporarily between names and phone numbers. The display is not switched when a voice memo is displayed.

2 Select a record message and press (Play).



The record message is played back.

To stop the playback Press () (Stop).

To play back the previous/next record message

Press 🔇 during playback to play back the previous record message and **b** during playback to play back the next record message.

Deleting a Record Message/Voice Memo

You can record up to three record messages, three videophone messages, and three voice memos. Delete unnecessary record/videophone messages or voice memos.

Example: Deleting a record message

 Press 𝘍 in the stand-by display, select [Play rec msg], and press ●. To delete a videophone message Press 🐑 in the stand-by display and select [Play Vphone msg]. To delete a voice memo Press 𝘍 in the stand-by display and select [Play voice memo]. To delete all record messages From the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes]. 2 Select a record message and press 🖾 (Func). The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Delete one] [Yes] and press (). The selected record message is deleted.

Placing/Receiving Videophone Calls

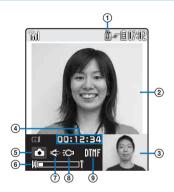
What is Videophone?	
Placing a Videophone Call	69
Receiving a Videophone Call	
Using Chara-den	
Setting the Videophone Operation	<videophone setting=""> 74</videophone>
Setting Notice for Switching between Voice and Videophone Calls	<videophone notice="" switch=""> 76</videophone>

What is Videophone?

You can use the videophone function between DoCoMo videophone compatible terminals. You can use videophone to talk to the recipient/caller while looking at each other's image. You can send a still image, substitute image, or Chara-den character instead of your own. DoCoMo's videophone complies with the 3G-324M² standard of the 3GPP¹ global standard. The FOMA terminal cannot be connected to a videophone that uses a different system.

- 1 3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project) Local standardization committee set up for development of common technology specifications related to thirdgeneration mobile wireless communication systems (IMT-2000).
- 2 3G-324M
 - Global standard for third-generation mobile videophones.
- Videophones use two types of communication speeds:
 - 64K : Sends data at the speed of 64K bps. - 32K : Sends data at the speed of 32K bps.

Using the Display during a Videophone Call



- During a videophone call 間: 64K **简**: 32K
- Videophone image (Large) Display an image of a person you are talking to (default setting).
- ③ Videophone image (Small) Display your image (default setting).
- ④ Call duration Display the call duration in the hh:mm:ss format.
- Outgoing image status
 - Camera image is being sent.
 - A still image is being sent.
 - 😨 : A Chara-den character is being sent.
- ⑥ Zoom magnification Display the zoom magnification bar.
- 🗇 🔹 : Hands-free ON
- (8) 🕸 : Photo light ON
- Mode
 - ℜ : Mode for operating full-body actions
 - Mode for operating parts actions
 - mil: Mode for sending touch-tones (DTMF)

Operations during a Videophone Call

Operation	Key operation	
Switch between camera image/substitute image	Press () (MySide/Sub). Every time you press the key, the display is switched between camera image/substitute image.	
Switch cameras	Press () (In/Out). Every time you press the key, the camera is switched between the In-/Out-camera.	
Switch on/off of the hands-free operation	Press $\overline{\mathbb{C}^9}.$ Every time you press the key, the ON/OFF setting is switched.	
Zoom-in/-out image	Press 🕑 (Zoom in)/ 🕙 (Zoom out).	
Put a call on hold	From the Function menu, select [Holding]. To cancel this function, press $\textcircled{\mbox{\sc op}}$.	
Switch the display	From the Function menu, select [Display setting].	
Switch the quality of the outgoing image	From the Function menu, select [Visual preference]. When you finish a call, the image quality set for the Visual preference of the Videophone setting is restored.	
Select a substitute image	From the Function menu, select [Select sub image].	
Switch on/off of the photo light	From the Function menu, select [Photo light] (when using the Outcamera only).	
Display your phone number	From the Function menu, select [Own number].	
Switch to a voice call	From the Function menu, select [Chg. to voice call] (when placing a videophone call only).	

Placing a Videophone Call

1 Enter a phone number in the stand-by display.

2 Press (V.phone).



A ringing sound is heard when the call is connected.

When the call is answered, your image is sent to the recipient and the call is switched to the hands-free operation that allows you to hear the recipient's voice from the speaker.

3 Press 🕾 to hang up.

If you enter a phone number, press 🔘 (Call), and select [Videophone] from the Call menu, you can place a videophone call by specifying an image to be sent and communication speed.

You may not be able to place a videophone call while another function is being executed.

You are charged for digital communications even if you send a substitute image during a call.

If the videophone call is not connected, the following messages (text information) appear on the display and the stand-by display reappears automatically. The displayed message may not correctly represent the status of the recipient depending on the type of the phone of the recipient or whether the recipient has subscribed to any Network Service.

Message	Description	
Check number, then redial	The phone number is no longer in use.	
Busy	The recipient is talking on the phone or using packet communications.	
Outside of service area/power off	The recipient is in a place where radio waves do not reach or the phone is powered off.	
Set Caller ID to ON	This message appears when the call was connected without a Caller ID (When a call is made to V-Live, Visual Net, or other sites.).	
Please try voice call	This message appears when the Call Forwarding Service is set on the recipient's phone and the terminal to which the call was forwarded is not equipped with the videophone function.	
Connection failed	This message appears when none of the above reasons apply.	

This message is also displayed when the Voice Mail Service is set on the recipient's phone as of May 2006.

Videophone at 32K is intended for connection to a device such as a PHS that cannot use videophone at 64K because of network restrictions. Even when you place a videophone call using 64K to a recipient who has a 32K communication environment, the FOMA terminal automatically switches to 32K and redial the call.

Even when you connect videophone using 32K, you are charged for 64K digital communications.

If a videophone call is not connected, the FOMA terminal automatically switches to 32K or voice call and redials the call.

	Auto redial(voice) [ON]	Auto redial(voice) [OFF]
No connection for videophone call using 64K	Redial using 32K.	Redial using 32K.
No connection for videophone call using 32K	Redial using voice call.	Do not redial a call.

If you use the FOMA terminal to place a videophone call to emergency numbers (110, 119, and 118), it automatically switches to voice call dialing.

You cannot place a voice call or another videophone call during a videophone call. You cannot receive i-mode mail and Message R/F, either. To receive these mail or messages, use the Check new messages function after you finish the videophone call.

When you place a videophone call to a terminal that is not equipped with a videophone function, or when a recipient is outside of the service area or the phone is powered off (even if his terminal has the videophone function), your call is not connected. When you place a videophone call to a terminal that is not equipped with a videophone function and the Auto redial(voice) is set to [ON], the recipient's terminal disconnects your videophone call before it is connected, and the FOMA terminal redials the call as a voice call. If, however, you dial a wrong number such as an ISDN synchronous 64K bps or PIAFS access points, or ISDN videophone that is not 3G-324M (as of May 2006) compatible, the above operations may not take place. Note also that you may be charged for the call.

Switching from Videophone Call to Voice Call

A videophone caller can switch to voice call during a videophone call.

• This function can be used only between terminals that can switch between voice and videophone calls. A recipient must preset the V.ph switch notice to [Activate] (P.76).



2 Select [Yes] and press ().

Switch to voice call?

Yes

Νo



While the call is switched, an animation is displayed and you hear a guidance notifying you that a call is switched.

When the call is switched to the voice call, the hands-free operation is switched to [OFF].

The switching operation takes about five seconds. It may take time depending on the radio wave condition. The videophone call may not be able to be switched to the voice call in some radio wave condition, and the phone may be disconnected.

You are not charged while "Chg. to voice call" is displayed.

Every time you switch, the call duration starts from 0 seconds.

You can also switch the call from voice call to videophone call. The call can be switched repeatedly between videophone and voice calls.

Receiving a Videophone Call

When you receive a videophone call, you are notified by flashing indicator, ring tone, vibrator, etc. The operation for an incoming call varies depending on the settings of the Incoming set, Manner mode, etc.

When you receive a videophone call, press \bigcirc or hm (V.phone).





When the call is answered, your image is sent to the caller and the call is switched to the hands-free operation that allows you to hear the caller's voice from the speaker.

A phone number appears in the display when a caller sends it.

When the caller's information is saved in the Phonebook

The name and phone number of a caller are displayed. If you saved the same phone number for several names in the Phonebook, the name stored using the smallest memory number is displayed. The Des phone tone, Call image, and Select phone Illum. saved in the Phonebook are used.

When the caller's phone number is not displayed

The reason appears when the caller's phone number is not displayed.

Non-display reason	Description
User unset	When a call is received from a caller who does not notify the caller's phone number intentionally.
PublicPhone	When a call is received from a public phone, etc.
Unavailable	When a call is received from a caller that cannot notify the caller's phone number, such as from overseas and from an ordinary phone through call forwarding services (however, the caller's phone number may be displayed depending on the intermediary telephone company).

To use a substitute image when you receive a videophone call Press () (Sub).

To forward a call to a forwarding number

From the Function menu, select [Call Forwarding].

To reject a call

From the Function menu, select [Call Rejection].

2 Press 🕾 to hang up.

If you receive a videophone call while the Manner mode is set, a screen appears to confirm whether the hands-free operation is set to ON. If you do not want to use the hands-free operation, select [No].

You can preset the hands-free function of a videophone call to [OFF] (P.75).

Placing/Receiving Videophone Calls Ca

Call Chara-den

Receiving a Call after Switching from Videophone Call to Voice Call

When a videophone caller switches from a videophone call to voice call, the recipient's phone automatically switches to a voice call.

• This function can be used only between terminals that can switch between voice and videophone calls. Preset the V.ph switch notice to [Activate] (P.76).



While the call is switched, an animation is displayed and you hear a guidance notifying you that the call is switched.

When the call is switched to the voice call, the hands-free operation is switched to [OFF].

Using Chara-den

When you place a videophone call, you can send a character instead of a camera image. You can press keys on the keypad to control movements of the character. Some characters move the mouth in response to the voice on the microphone.

- For details about the action lists of the preinstalled Chara-den characters, see P.231.
 - Press (▲) (▲) in the stand-by display, select [Chara-den], and press ●.
 The Chara-den list appears.
 - 2 Select a Chara-den file, press (☑) (Func), select [Call Chara-den], and press (●). The screen for selecting the method of entering the phone number appears.
 - $\mathbf{3}$ Select the method, press \mathbf{O} , and enter the phone number.
 - 4 Press 📼 (V.phone).



©BVIG

The videophone call is placed with a Chara-den character set as the substitute image.

To switch between the full-body action and parts action modes Press 📾 (Change).

To display the action list Press (in) (List).

To switch to the mode for sending touch-tones (DTMF) From the Function menu, select [DTMF send mode].

To switch to the Chara-den action operating mode From the Function menu, select [Action input mode].

Setting the Videophone Operation

Setting the Display to Be Used in a Videophone Call

Default Main-Other side

You can set the image to be displayed on the videophone images (Large) and (Small) during a videophone call.

- **1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Videophone] [Call] [Display setting] and press (•).
 - [Main-Other side] : Display the recipient's/caller's image on the videophone image (Large) and your image on the videophone image (Small).
 - : Display your image on the videophone image (Large) and the recipient's/caller's image [Main-My side] on the videophone image (Small).
 - [Other side only] : Display the recipient's/caller's image only on the videophone image (Large).

[My side only] : Display your image only on the videophone image (Large).

2 Select a display method and press O.

The Display setting is set.

Setting a Video to Be Sent to the Recipient/Caller

(Default Camera image: ON/Substitute image: プンプン (Dimo)

You can set whether to send a camera image to the recipient when you place a videophone call. You can also set an image from either My picture or Chara-den as a substitute image if you do not want to send a camera image.

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Videophone] [Call] [Set outgoing image] and press ().



2 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Camera image].

[ON] : Send a camera image to the recipient when you place a videophone call.

- [OFF] : Send a substitute image to the recipient when you place a videophone call.
- **3** Select a substitute image from My picture/Chara-den of the Data box at [Substitute image].
 - You can set a GIF or JPEG image not exceeding 500K bytes in file size and [QCIF(176 x 144)] in image size from My picture, or a Chara-den file from Chara-den. You cannot set an image with file restrictions or a frame image.

The Set outgoing image is set.

Setting the Videophone Image Quality

Default Normal

You can set the quality of an image to be sent to the recipient.

- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call] [Videophone] [Visual preference] and press O.
 [Prefer img qual] : Send an image with priority on image quality.
 [Normal] : Send an image by keeping a balance between image quality and movement.
 [Prefer motion] : Send an image with priority on movement.
 Select the quality of an image to be sent and press O.
 The Visual preference is set.

 Redialing by Voice Call When the Videophone Is Not Connected
 Default OFF
 When the videophone call is not connected, the FOMA terminal automatically redials by voice call. When the videophone call is connected successfully, the FOMA terminal does
- not redial by voice call. **1** From the Manu select [Settings] [Call] [Videophone] [Auto redial(voice)] and
 - **1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call] [Videophone] [Auto redial(voice)] and press •.
 - **2** Select [ON]/[OFF] and press **•**. The Auto redial(voice) is set.

You are charged for a call instead of digital communications when you redial by voice call.

Using the Hands-free Function

Default ON

You can set whether to use the hands-free function automatically when a videophone call is connected.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call] [Videophone] [Hands-free] and press .
- 2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press •.

When you connect the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional), you can talk on the phone using this Earphone Mic regardless of the setting of the hands-free function.

Setting Notice for Switching between Voice and Videophone Calls

You can set whether to notify the recipient/caller that the FOMA terminal is capable of switching between voice and videophone calls.

· You cannot perform this setting when you are outside of the service area or in a place where radio waves do not reach, or during a voice or videophone call.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] [V.ph switch notice] and press O.

V	. p	h		S	W	i	t	С	h		n	0	t	i	С	e		l
A	c t	i	V	9	t	e												I
D	e a	С	t	i	۷	а	t	e										
C	h e	С	k		S	e	t	t	i	n	g							
_																		
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
_		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
_		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	

2 Select [Activate] [Yes] and press O. When you do not want to notify Select [Deactivate] [Yes]. To check the setting Select [Check setting].

Phonebook

Phonebooks the FOMA Terminal Can Use	
Saving an Entry in the FOMA Terminal Phonebook < Add to F	OMA terminal phonebook> 79
Saving an Entry in the UIM Phonebook	. <add phonebook="" to="" uim=""> 81</add>
Saving the Redial/Received Record in the Phonebook	81
Saving a Group	
Displaying the Phonebook	
Searching the Phonebook	<search phonebook=""> 84</search>
Setting the Display of the Phonebook	<phonebook setting=""> 84</phonebook>
Editing a Phonebook Entry	<edit phonebook=""> 85</edit>
Deleting a Phonebook Entry	<delete phonebook=""> 85</delete>
Checking the Number of Entries Saved	<memory status=""> 86</memory>
Dialing Quickly to Frequently Called Numbers	

Phonebooks the FOMA Terminal Can Use

The FOMA terminal can use the FOMA terminal phonebook and UIM (FOMA card) phonebook. The tables below indicate the data you can save in each Phonebook.

: Can be saved x: Cannot be saved

		. Call be sa	
		FOMA terminal phonebook	UIM phonebook
Individual	Name	(Required)	(Required)
setting items	Reading (When a name is entered using Japanese letters.)		
	Group	0 to 19	0 to 10
	Memory number	0 to 999	×
	Phone number	3 entries	1 entry
	Phone number type icon		×
	E-mail address	3 entries	1 entry
	E-mail address type icon		×
	Secret code		×
	Other data (Postal code, Address, Birthday, Call image, Chara-den, Des phone tone, Des mail tone, Select phone Illum., Select mail Illum., and Secret)		×
Group setting	Group name		
items	Group icon		×
	Other data (Call image, Des phone tone, Des mail tone, Select phone Illum., and Select mail Illum.)		×

When you receive a call to an Additional No. for the Multi Number, the ring tone set in the Number Setting (P.265) sounds. When the Des phone/mail tone, Call image, or Select phone/mail Illum. is set for both the Phonebook and Group setting, the setting for the Phonebook has higher priority. However, when you set an i-motion with video and sound tracks for the Des phone/mail tone for the Group setting, it may have priority.

When you receive a call or mail from a person saved as Secret, the regular ring tone, incoming image and illumination color are used, and a name of the caller/sender is not displayed. To enable the settings of a person saved as Secret or a group that includes a person saved as Secret, set the Secret display to [ON].

It is recommended that you make a separate note of the data saved in the Phonebook or make a backup copy of it using the "Memory Stick Duo" (P.233). If you have a PC, you can also save data in your PC using Data Link Software (P.300) and a USB cable (optional).

The saved data may be lost as a result of malfunction, repair, change, or other handling of the FOMA terminal. Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved in the Phonebook, etc.

The following data can be copied to a new mobile phone at our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.) when you change the models: "name", "reading", "1st phone number", "Group setting", "1st mail address", and "settings for the Secret". Note that some data of the FOMA terminal may not be copied depending on the specifications of the new model.

Saving an Entry in the FOMA Terminal Phonebook

Up to 1,000 entries can be saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

- 1 Press (♥) (♥) in the stand-by display and press (♥) (Create).
- 2 Select [Main memory] and press •.

Edit phonebook
MA
<u>h</u> †
GP
NO
2
🕾 💭 Public 🔹 🔹
M
🛁 Mobile1 🔻

To save an entry in the UIM phonebook Select [UIM] (P.81).

3 Save other items.

Icon	Item	Settings
MA	Name	Enter a name within 16 full-width or 32 half-width characters.
77	Reading	Check the reading which is automatically entered. To edit the reading, enter the reading within 32 half-width characters.
GP	Group	Select a group. When entering a name, phone number or mail address, group ${\rm I}\!{\rm I}$ is automatically entered.
NO	Memory number	Enter from 000 to 999. When entering a name, phone number or mail address, the smallest available memory number is automatically entered.
<u>م</u>	Phone number	 Up to three entries are available. Enter each entry within 26 digits. You can save the pause (P), timer (T), "+", "#", and sub-address separator (*). If a phone number is saved with the "184" or "186" prefix, SMS cannot be sent to this phone number even if you select it.
đ	Phone number type	Select a phone number type icon. When entering a phone number, [#Public] is automatically entered.
Σ.	Mail address	 Up to three entries are available. Enter each entry within 50 half-width alphanumeric characters. When sending mail to an i-mode terminal (including Mova), you need to specify only the mail address portion before the @ mark.
Ŋ	Mail address type	Select a mail address type icon. When you enter a mail address, [ﷺMobile1] is automatically entered.
mg.	Secret code for mail address	 Enter the specified Secret code (P.176) when the recipient saves it. The Secret code is used when sending mail. When you save a mail address as "phone number + Secret code@docomo.ne.jp" in the Phonebook, if you save a Secret code, you cannot send mail or reply mail to this address. To avoid this problem, change the mail address to "phone number@docomo.ne.jp" and save a Secret code. The Secret code is masked by "****". Only when the Secret display is set to [ON], it is displayed in numbers.
	Postal code	Enter a code within seven half-width digits.
	Postal address	Enter an address within 64 full-width or 128 half-width characters.
5	Birthday	Enter a date within the range from 1900/01/01 to 2050/12/31.

Icon	Item	Settings
	Call image	 Select from My picture of the Data box or shoot a call image to be displayed when placing/receiving a call, right after receiving mail and when displaying the individual Phonebook entry. You can set a GIF or JPEG image not exceeding 100K bytes in file size and [Stby(240 × 320)] in image size. It may take time to display an image large in size. To switch on the camera to record a still image, select [Camera] and record an image. You can record a still image with an image size of less than or equal to [Stby(240 × 320)] (P.124). To specify no image, select [None]. To check the image, move the cursor to the image and press (Play).
9	Chara-den	Select a Chara-den character from Chara-den of the Data box to be sent when placing a videophone call.To specify no Chara-den character, select [None].
4 4	Des phone tone Des mail tone	 Select a ring tone for the Des phone/mail tone from Melody/i-motion of the Data box to be heard when receiving a voice or videophone call or right after receiving mail. You can set a melody in the SMF/MFi format from Melody and an i-motion with sound track only or with video and sound tracks of an image size of [sQCIF(128 × 96)]/[QCIF(176 × 144)] from i-motion. However, some i-motion may not be set. To specify no ring tone, select [None]. To check the ring tone, move the cursor to the ring tone and press (Play).
iii P	Select phone Illum. Select mail Illum.	 Select an illumination color for the Select phone/mail Illum. to be flashed when receiving a voice or videophone call or right after receiving mail. When you move the cursor to the illumination color, the indicator flashes accordingly. To specify no illumination color, select [None].
ő	Secret	Select [ON]/[OFF]. • To display data saved as Secret, set the Secret display to [ON].

4 Press (in) (Complete).

The entered data is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

When you set [None] for the Call image, Des phone tone, or Select phone Illum., the image, ring tone, or indicator color saved in the Group setting is used. If no mage, ring tone, or indicator color saved in the Group setting, the one set in the Incoming set (P.88, 89) or Animation setting (P.97) is used instead.

When you set [None] for the Designated Charaden, the substitute image set in the Set outgoing image (P.74) or your own image is sent.

When you set an i-motion with video and sound tracks for the Des phone tone, this i-motion is displayed as the Call image. However, for an i-motion with sound track only (such as an i-motion of singer's sound without video track), the currently set image is displayed as the Call image.

When you set an i-motion with sound track only or a melody in the SMF/MFi format for the Des phone tone, and also set [None] for the Call image, the default image at the time of purchase is displayed as the Call image if you set the i-motion with video and sound tracks for the Ring tone or the Incoming image in the Incoming set.

When you set an i-motion with sound track only for the Des phone tone, and also set [None] for the Call image, the default image at the time of purchase is displayed as the Call image if you set a Flash movie or i-motion with video track only for the Incoming image in the Incoming set.

When you set [None] for the Des phone tone, and also set a GIF/JPEG image for the Call image, the Incoming image set in the Incoming set is displayed as the Call image if you set the i-motion with video and sound tracks for the Ring tone or the Incoming image in the Incoming set.

Saving an Entry in the UIM Phonebook

Up to 50 entries can be saved in the UIM (FOMA card) phonebook.

Press 👽 (🖽) in the stand-by display and press 💷 (Create).

2 Select [UIM] and press •.

Edit	phonebook
MA	
カナ GP	
GP RP	
P	

To save an entry in the FOMA terminal phonebook Select [Main memory] (P.79).

3 Save other items.

Icon	Item	Settings
Me	Name	Enter a name within 10 full-width or 21 half-width characters. If you use a mixture of full-width and half-width characters or half-width katakana characters for the name, the number of characters that you can save is limited to 10 characters.
<u>ħ</u> Ŧ	Reading	 Check the reading which is automatically entered. To edit the reading, enter the reading within 12 full-width katakana characters or 25 half-width alphanumeric characters. If you use a mixture of full-width and half-width characters for the reading, the number of characters that you can save is limited to 12 characters.
GP	Group	Select a group. When entering a name, phone number or mail address, group [@None] is automatically entered.
3	Phone number	Enter a phone number within 26 digits (20 digits for some types of UIM).
4	Mail address	 Enter a mail address within 50 half-width alphanumeric characters. If you use symbols for the mail address, you may not be able to save up to the maximum allowable number of characters. When sending mail to an i-mode terminal (including Mova), you need to specify only the mail address portion before the @ mark.

4 Press (Complete).

The entered data is saved in the UIM phonebook.

Data copied from the FOMA terminal phonebook or received using a function such as the infrared communications may not be saved correctly.

Saving the Redial/Received Record in the Phonebook

A phone number saved in the record can be directly added to the Phonebook.

Example: Saving a received record in the FOMA terminal phonebook as a new entry

- Press (I ⊕) in the stand-by display. To save a number from the redial record Press () () in the stand-by display.
- 2 Select a received record and press ෨ (Save). The screen for selecting how to save to the Phonebook appears.

3 Select [New] and press O.

The screen for selecting where to save appears.

When you select [Add]

Select an entry to which you want to add from the Phonebook.

4 Select [Main memory] and press •.

The Edit phonebook display appears.

To save to the UIM phonebook Select [UIM].

5 Save other items.

• Follow the appropriate procedures described in the Add to FOMA terminal phonebook (P.79, step 3) or in the Add to UIM phonebook (P.81, step 3).

6 Press 🗰 (Complete).

The entry is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

Saving a Group

Up to 20 groups can be saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook, and up to 10 groups can be saved in the UIM (FOMA card) phonebook.

• You cannot change [10 No Group] in the UIM phonebook.

Example: Saving a group in the FOMA terminal phonebook

1 Press (☑) (Func) in the Phonebook. The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Group setting] and press •.

Group setting
0
Friends
🚛 Office
3
4
5
6
T C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C

To display group numbers

When saved, group icons are displayed instead of group numbers. Press rest to switch the display temporarily between group icons and group numbers.

3 Select a group and press **O**.

Ed	it group O
MA	
9	75
P	
8	
8	
() ()	

4 Enter a group name at [M].

Enter a group name within 10 full-width or 21 half-width characters. For data in the UIM phonebook, if you use a mixture of full-width and half-width characters or half-width katakana characters for the group name, the number of characters that you can save is limited to 10 characters.

• For data in the UIM phonebook, go to step 7.

Phonebook Display phonebool

5 Select a group icon at [^(C)].

6 Save the Call image, Des phone tone, and Select phone Illum.

 Follow the same steps as those for the Call image, Des phone/mail tone, and Select phone/mail Illum. described in the Add to FOMA terminal phonebook (P.80).



The group is set.

For information on the priority among ring tones, call images, and incoming indicator colors, see P.90.

Displaying the Phonebook

You can use the Phonebook to perform various operations.

Example: Displaying the FOMA terminal phonebook

1 Press \bigcirc (\square) in the stand-by display.

あかさた なはまや
ドコモー郎
ドコモ三郎
ドコモニ郎
ドコモ太郎

To display the UIM phonebook

Press 💮 (UIM). Every time you press the key, the display switches between the FOMA terminal and UIM phonebooks. " 📓 " appears in the UIM phonebook.

2 Select an entry and press •.

۲		1	ŧ		7	ŗ	ins,	ß								
NO												I	1	ŝ	٦	
Ð	F	r	i	e	n	d	S							A DEC	l	
lri	0	9	0	X	χ	X	Х	X	χ	X	X					
命	0	3	χ	X	χ	χ	χ	χ	χ	Х						
厽																
16	d	0	С	0	m	0		t	а	r	0			6	d	0
Ŧ	С	0	m	0		n	e	•	j	р						

To place a voice call Move the cursor to a phone number and press \bigcirc . To place a videophone call Move the cursor to a phone number and press 🗐 (V.phone). To send mail Move the cursor to a mail address and press (Mail). To check a Chara-den character Move the cursor to a Chara-den file and press () (Play). To check the Call image Move the cursor to the Call image and press (Play). To check a ring tone Move the cursor to a ring tone and press (Play). To check an incoming indicator Move the cursor to an incoming indicator and press () (Check). To turn on/off the image display Press 🐨 to temporarily turn on/off an image.

When data is displayed in the Japanese alphabetical order of readings (あかさたな) or in the order of group numbers, you can use the relevant keypad keys to move to each tab page (*あ* to *わ*) or to the beginning of each alphabet page. For example, to go to the *は* tab page, press the key (**) marked *は*. By pressing (**) repeatedly, you can move within the *は* tab page in the following order: *は ひ ふ ….*. To switch to the *A* or *ETC* tab page, press (**).

83

Searching the Phonebook

The Phonebook can be searched to display up to 100 entries temporarily.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Search] and press ().

Search phonebook
Name
Memory no.
Group
Phone number

 [Name] : Enter the first part of a reading within 32 half-width characters. For the UIM phonebook, enter within 25 half-width characters.
 [Memory no.] : Enter a memory number.
 [Group] : Select a group.
 [Phone number] : Enter part of a phone number within 26 digits.
 To search data in the UIM phonebook Press (UIM).

Phonebook Search phonebook

$\mathbf{3}$ Select a search method and press \mathbf{O} , then enter a search key.

The searching result is displayed.

Setting the Display of the Phonebook

Default Display style: Alphabet/Set image display: ON/Save image to M.S.: ON

You can set the display style to be used for the Phonebook, font size, and image display ON/OFF setting when a single entry of the Phonebook is displayed.

1 Press \boxdot (Func) in the Phonebook.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [PB setting] and press •.

P	h	0	n	e	b	0	0	k		S	e	t	t	i	n	g		
D	i	S	p	1	9	y		S	t	y	1	e						
1								I	A	1	р	h	а	b	e	t	۳]
F	0	n	t		S	i	Z	e							_			
																L		
S	e	t		i	m	а	g	e		d	i	S				y		
														0			۳	
S	а	V	e		i	m	а	g	e		t	0		M		S		
													L	0	N		۳	

[Display style]	:	Select a display style for Phonebook entries when you display the Phonebook.
[Font size]	:	Select the font size of the Phonebook (P.101).
[Set image display]	:	Select whether to display the Call image that was saved when a single entry of the Phonebook is displayed.
[Save image to M.S.]	:	Select whether to save an image that is set to the Call image when all entries are saved in the "Memory Stick Duo".

3 Select a display style at [Display style].

[Alphabet]: Display entries in the Japanese alphabetical order (in the order of the Japanese syllabary) of readings ([题]) of a name that was saved.

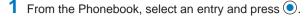
[Group] : Display entries in the order of group numbers.

[Number] : Display entries in the order of memory numbers.

- 4 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Set image display].
- 5 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Save image to M.S.].

The Phonebook setting is set.

Editing a Phonebook Entry



2 Press 💷 (Edit).

The Edit phonebook display appears.

3 Edit each item.

• Follow the appropriate procedures described in the Add to FOMA terminal phonebook (P.79, step 3) or in the Add to UIM phonebook (P.81, step 3).

4 Press (Complete).

The edited data is saved in the Phonebook.

Deleting a Phonebook Entry

You can delete Phonebook entries using three methods.

Example: Deleting an entry

1 Press \bigcirc (\square) in the stand-by display.

- ()
あかさた なはまや
ドコモー郎
ドコモ三郎
ドコモニ郎
ドコモ太郎

3 Select [Delete]

To delete several entries

From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete], select entries, press (in) (Complete), and select [Yes].

To delete all Phonebook entries

From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select an entry and press 🖾 (Func).

The Function menu appears.

When the display style is set to [Group]

Select a group, move the cursor to an entry, and press \square (Func).

[Delete one] [Yes] and press O.

The selected entry is deleted.

You can check the number of entries saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook and UIM (FOMA card) phonebook and the number of locations still available or entries saved as Secret.

1 Press 🖾 (Func) in the Phonebook.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Memory status] and press •.

Memory status Remained	550	[Remained]		Display the number of entries still available for the FOMA terminal phonebook.
Used Secret Remained(UIM)	450 5 30	[Used]		Display the number of entries saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook (including entries saved as Secret).
Used(UIM)	20	[Secret]	te	Display the number of entries saved as Secret in the FOMA erminal phonebook (this data is displayed only when the Secret display is set to [ON]).
I	I			Display the number of entries still available for the UIM phonebook. Display the number of entries saved in the UIM phonebook.

Dialing Quickly to Frequently Called Numbers

A call can be placed easily to the recipients saved in memory numbers from 000 to 009 by using a shortcut (2-touch dial).

It is useful to save frequently used phone numbers in memory numbers from 000 to 009.

• When the Secret display is set to [OFF], the 2-touch dial cannot be used to place a call to a phone number saved as Secret.

Example: Placing a call to the recipient saved in the memory number 001

1 Enter the last one digit of the memory number (0 to 9) in the stand-by display.



To check a recipient's data saved in a memory number

Enter the memory number (one or two digits) and press () or (). A Phonebook entry associated with the entered memory number appears.

2 Press 🗺.

The call is connected to the first phone number of the recipient saved in memory number 001.



The call can be placed to the recipients saved in memory numbers from 010 to 099 by entering the last two digits (10 to 99) of the memory numbers.

Sound/Display/ Light Settings

Setting the Ring Tone/Image/Indicator Color for Incoming Call and Mail < Incoming set> 88

Setting the Ringer

Setting the Sounds of the FOMA Terminal	<set basic="" tone=""> 90</set>
Adjusting the Volume of Caller's Voice	<volume> 91</volume>
Adjusting the Volume While Playing Flash Movie	<sound effect=""> 91</sound>
Setting the Poor Signal Quality Alert	<quality alarm=""> 92</quality>
Setting Earphone Only for the Ring Tone	<===============================
Muting the Ring Tone	<manner mode=""> 93</manner>
Changing the Manner Mode Settings	<manner mode="" setting=""> 94</manner>

Setting the Display/Display Light

Setting the Stand-by Display	. <stand-by display=""> 95</stand-by>
Setting Images for Placing a Call/Sending Mail	<animation setting=""> 97</animation>
Setting the Display for Incoming and Outgoing Calls	<call display=""> 97</call>
Setting the Display and Keypad Illumination	<backlight> 98</backlight>
Saving Power for the Display	<power saver=""> 99</power>
Setting the Design of the Menu or Stand-by Display with One Operation	<menu pattern=""> 99</menu>
Changing the Appearance of the Menu	<menu setting=""> 100</menu>
Informing Missed Call/New Mail with Indicator	<missed call=""> 101</missed>
Setting the Font Size	
Changing the Screen Display to English	

Setting the Ring Tone/Image/Indicator Color for Incoming Call and Mail



You can set a ring tone, ring volume, incoming image, vibration pattern, and incoming indicator color for each type of incoming transmission (voice or videophone call or mail, etc.).

Example: Performing incoming mail settings

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call] [Incoming set] and press **()**.

ļ	n	С	0	m	i	n	g		S	e	t				l
2	9	1	1												I
I	i	d	e	0	р	h	0	n	e						
N	а	i	1												
N	e	S	S	а	g	e	R								
N	e	S	S	а	g	e	F								

2 Select [Mail] and press O.

M a	i	1											
Ri	n	g		t	0	n	e						
	Γ								No.	着	傐	言音1	
Ri	n	g		V	0	1	u	m e				3	
Ιn	С	0	m	i	n	g		im	ag	g e			
	Γ						X	-11	受	1	Ì	完了	
Vi	b	r	а	t	0	r						0 F F	
Co	1	0	r									C 1	
A 1	e	r	t		t	i	m	е				04 s	1

To perform the settings for an incoming videophone call

If you set [Link incoming call] to [ON], the settings for the incoming call are applied.

To perform the settings for an incoming Message R/Message F

If you set [Link receive mail] to [ON], the settings for the incoming mail are applied.

3 Select a ring tone from Melody/i-motion of the Data box at [Ring tone].

- For an incoming call, videophone call, mail, Message R, and Message F, you can set a melody in SMF/MFi format from Melody, and an i-motion with video and sound tracks or with sound track only of an image size of [sQCIF(128 × 96)] or [QCIF(176 × 144)] from i-motion. However, some i-motion may not be set.
- An i-motion copied and saved from the "Memory Stick Duo" as well as one that is restored to the FOMA terminal after once being copied to the "Memory Stick Duo" cannot be set.

To mute the ring tone

Select [Silent].

To check the ring tone

Move the cursor to the ring tone and press 🗐 (Play).

4 Set the volume of the ring tone at [Ring volume].

Select from [OFF], [1 to 5], [STEP DOWN], and [STEP UP].

• [STEP DOWN] turns down the volume every six seconds and [STEP UP] turns up the volume every six seconds. You can set [STEP DOWN]/[STEP UP] for incoming voice and videophone calls.

To set the ring tone volume to [OFF]

Press () at level 1. When you set the ring tone volume for incoming calls, incoming mail, or both incoming calls and mail to [OFF], "#", """, or """ appears in the stand-by display respectively.

5 Select an image from the Data box at [Incoming image].

- For Call and Videophone, you can set a GIF/JPEG image or Flash movie not exceeding 500K or 100K bytes in file size respectively and [VGA(480 × 640)] in image size from My picture, and an i-motion with video and sound tracks or with video track only of an image size of [sQCIF(128 × 96)] or [QCIF(176 × 144)] from i-motion. However, some i-motion may not be set.
- An i-motion copied and saved from the "Memory Stick Duo" as well as one that is restored to the FOMA terminal after once being copied to the "Memory Stick Duo" cannot be set.
- For Mail, Message R, and Message F, you can set a GIF/JPEG image or Flash movie not exceeding 100K bytes in file size and [Stby(240 x 320)] in image size from My picture.

To check the incoming image

Move the cursor to the incoming image and press (Play).

6 Set a vibration pattern at [Vibrator].

S e .	l e	c t	۷.	i b	r i	a t	0	٢
Pa	t t	ern	1					
Pa	t t	ern	2					
Li	n k	m e	1	o d	V			
Fo	11	0 W	е	a c	ĥ	S	е	tting
0 F I	F							Ĭ

[Pattern1] : Set a short intermittent vibration.
 [Pattern2] : Set a long intermittent vibration.
 [Link melody] : Set vibration to be synchronized with the melody set for the ring tone. When you set the ring tone to [Silent] or the melody is not specified with a vibration pattern, [Pattern1] is used.

[OFF] : Do not set the vibrator.

When you set the vibrator for incoming calls, incoming mail, or both incoming calls and mail, "範", "編", or "穩" appears in the stand-by display respectively.

Select an indicator color at [Color].

Select from 12 illumination colors plus [C13:ALL] (in which the 12 colors flash in turn). When you move the cursor through the colors, the incoming indicator flashes accordingly.

8 Select [Alert time] and press •.



• You can set the alert duration for incoming mail, Message R, and Message F.

9 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Play once].

[ON] : Play the ring tone once. You cannot set the alert duration.

The playback may be repeated depending on the melody.

[OFF] : Play the ring tone for the duration set by [Alert time].

10 Enter the duration for sounding the ring tone at [Alert time].

Enter the duration within the range from 00 to 30 seconds.

11 Press 💼 (Complete).

The incoming mail settings are set.

Preinstalled melodies

Title
着信音1~5
Tokyo Moon
Double Decker
Nordic Sun
After The Rain
The Earth

Title
Swanee
Chorus
Majesty
無伴奏チェロ組曲
Gentle Sound
Nordic Session

Title
Glam UK
Fantasia
Brilliance
Fairy
Dawn
Breeze

1. Ring tone of Number Setting (When you receive a call to an Additional No. for the Multi Number)

- 2. Des phone tone, Call image, and Select phone/mail Illum. of an entry saved in the Phonebook
- 3. Des phone tone, Call image, and Select phone/mail Illum. of the Group setting

4. Ring tone, incoming image, and indicator color of the Incoming set

However, when you set an i-motion with video and sound tracks for the ring tone or incoming image, the order of priority may vary.

You can adjust the ring volume while receiving a call. The volume last set is applied regardless of whether you adjust the volume in advance or while receiving a call.

If you set the Alert time to 0 seconds, the ring tone does not sound upon reception of mail/message, and the incoming indicator and vibrator do not operate, either,

When you set an i-motion with video and sound tracks for the ring tone, the incoming image is also changed to the i-motion. Similarly, when you set an i-motion with video and sound tracks for the incoming image, the ring tone is also changed to the i-motion.

When an i-motion with video and sound tracks is set for the ring tone and incoming image, the incoming image is changed to the default image if you change the ring tone to an i-motion with sound track only or a melody in SMF/MFi format. Similarly, if you change the incoming image to an i-motion with video track only or a GIF/JPEG image or Flash movie, the ring tone is changed to the default melody.

When an i-motion with sound track only is set for the ring tone, the ring tone is changed to the default melody if you change the incoming image to an i-motion with video track only or a Flash movie.

When an i-motion with video track only or a Flash movie is set for the incoming image, the incoming image is changed to the default image if you change the ring tone to an i-motion with sound track only.

Setting the Sounds of the FOMA Terminal

Default Keypad sound: 1/Stereo&3D: OFF/Charge sound: ON

You can set whether to activate the sound effect when charging starts and is completed and to play back the 3D sound through the Flat-Plug Stereo Earphone Set (optional), as well as being able to set the keypad sound volume.

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Set basic tone] and press ().



[Keypad sound] : Set the volume of the keypad sound to be heard when you press a key. [Stereo&3D] : Set whether to play back 3D sound with 3-dimensional stereophonic reproduction through the Flat-Plug Stereo Earphone Set.

[Charge sound] : Set whether the sound effect is heard when charging starts and is completed.

2 Set the volume of the keypad sound at [Keypad sound].

Select from [OFF] and [1 to 2].

- 3 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Stereo&3D].
- 4 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Charge sound].

The sounds of the FOMA terminal are set.

The Keypad and Charge sounds may not be heard under some conditions, such as when another sound is active.

The 3D sound function reproduces a 3-dimensional stereophonic sound or space-wise moving sound, over a Flat-Plug Stereo Earphone Set (optional). This function lets you enjoy 3D sound i-appli games and ring tones with realistic sound. The perception of this 3D effect varies depending on the senses of an individual. If you feel uncomfortable in any way, set the Stereo&3D to [OFF].

Volume

Adjusting the Volume of Caller's Voice

Default 3

The volume of caller's voice during a voice or videophone call can be adjusted in five levels from level 1 (smallest) to level 5 (largest).

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call] [Call setting] [Volume] and press ().

2 Press \bigcirc **(** to adjust the volume and press \bigcirc (OK).

The volume of caller's voice is set.

The volume can be adjusted by pressing \bigcirc \bigcirc during a call. Whichever way you may take, the most recently adjusted volume is used until it is adjusted next time.

Adjusting the Volume While Playing Flash Movie

Default 3

The sound volume while playing Flash movie and i-Channel contents can be adjusted in six levels: OFF (silent), level 1 (smallest) to level 5 (largest).

From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] [Sound effect] and press ().

Set the sound effect volume.

Select from [OFF] and [1 to 5]. The sound volume while playing Flash movie is set.

You can also adjust the volume by selecting [Sound effect] from the Function menu while playing Flash movie (P.150).

The sound effect may not be heard depending on Flash movie.

Setting the Poor Signal Quality Alert

Default OFF

You can set to inform you with alarm of the possibility of the call being disconnected during a voice call due to the radio wave condition.

- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call] [Call quality] [Quality alarm] and press (•).
 - [High] : Sound a high alarm tone.
 - [Low] : Sound a low alarm tone.
 - [OFF] : Do not sound an alarm tone.
- 2 Select the type of alarm tones and press \odot .

The Quality alarm is set.

If the radio wave condition becomes weak suddenly, the call may be disconnected with no alarm.

Setting Earphone Only for the Ring Tone

Default Earph.+speaker

You can set the position where the phone tone, videophone tone, or alarm tone sounds when the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional) is connected to the FOMA terminal.

- Even if [Earphone] is set, the ring tone sounds from both the Earphone Mic and the speaker if no operations are made for about 20 seconds after it starts sounding.
 - From the Menu, select [Settings] [Earphone] and press (). [Call] [Earphone] : The tone is heard only from the earphone mic. [Earphone] [Earph.+speaker] : The tone is heard from both the earphone mic and the speaker.
 - 2 Select [Earphone] and press •.

The tone is heard only from the earphone mic.

Sound/Display/Light Settings Manner mode

Muting the Ring Tone

ÊUZIP

All sounds from the FOMA terminal can be disabled to avoid disturbing others by using the Manner mode.

There are three types of the Manner mode. Set the mode by using the Manner mode setting (P.94).

- Even if the Manner mode is set, the shutter sound of the camera can be heard.
- The Manner mode cannot be set or canceled when the FOMA terminal is closed.

Press $\overline{}$ for over a second in the stand-by display.

The Manner mode is set and the icon for the current type appears.

) 1 Sat	7:02 8
	1 Sat

Rd

	51 11
۹ĩ	Manner (🆤 is pink)
*	Silent
Ŵ	Original manner (💚 is blue)

To cancel the Manner mode

Press 🐨 for over a second in the stand-by display. The Manner mode is canceled and " // // // disappears.

Functions of each mode

	(遂	🕷 Origin	al manner
	Manner	Silent	Initial setting	Setting range
Vibrator (P.89) 1	Follow each setting (Vibrates in Pattern1 when [OFF] is set.)	OFF	OFF	Pattern1/Pattern2/ Link melody/ Follow each setting/OFF
Phone volume (P.88) 2	OFF	OFF	SD (STEP DOWN)	SU (STEP UP)/ SD (STEP DOWN)/ 5 to 1/OFF
Mail volume (P.88) 3	OFF	OFF	3	5 to 1/OFF
Alarm volume (P.250, 252)	OFF	OFF	3	5 to 1/OFF
Keypad sound (P.90) 4	OFF	OFF	1	2 to 1/OFF
Charge sound (P.90)	OFF	OFF	ON	ON/OFF
Battery ALM (P.38) 5	OFF + Vibrator	OFF	ON	ON/OFF 6
Whisper mode (P.59)	ON	OFF	OFF	ON/OFF

1 Vibrator setting common to voice and videophone calls, mail, Message R/F, Alarm, and Schedule alarm.

- 2 Setting common to the ring volume for voice and videophone calls, the volume of running i-αppli, and the alarm for the Call cost limit.
- 3 Setting common to the ring volume for mail and Message R/F.
- 4 Setting common to the battery level confirmation beep.
- 5 During a call, the battery alarm is heared from the earpiece regardless of the setting. When a call is put on hold, however, only the display is provided and the battery alarm does not sound.
- 6 When the Battery ALM is set to [ON], the vibrator operates regardless of the Vibrator setting.

Press 😨 during a voice call to set the Whisper mode and press it again to cancel the Whisper mode.

Changing the Manner Mode Settings

Default Set: OFF/Mode: Manner

The Manner mode can be selected from three types: "Manner", "Silent", and "Original manner".

1 Press 🐨 in the stand-by display.

Man	n	e	٢		m	0	d	e								
S e t											[0	F	F	*	
Mod	e															
	а														•	
0ri	g	i	n	а	1		m	а	n	n	e	r				

- 2 Select the type of the Manner mode at [Mode].
- 3 Press (in) (Complete).

The type of the Manner mode is changed.

Changing the Original Manner

(Default | See "Functions of each mode" (P.93).

The operations of the Original manner can be customized. For the items you can set, see "Functions of each mode" (P.93).

Example: Setting the battery alarm

Press 😨 in the stand-by display, select [Original manner], and press 💽.

Original mann	er
Vibrator	
	0 F F
Phone volume	S D
Mail volume	3
Alarm volume	3
Keypad sound	1
Charge sound	ON 🔻
Battery ALM	ON 🔻

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Battery ALM].

The battery alarm setting is changed.

Sound/Display/Light Settings Stand-by display

Setting the Stand-by Display

Default Stand-by display: Pattern/Ticker: Std Calendar/Clock - Type: Digital clock-S/Font color: Blk/Clock style: 12h Soft key: ON

You can set the image for the stand-by display, the Telop display for i-Channel, Calendar/ Clock display, and whether to show or hide the guide display.

1	From the Menu, se	elect [Settings]	[Disp	olay]	[Stand-by] and press 💽.		
	Stand-by display Stand-by display	[Stand-by display]	: Set an by disp	-	r i- α ppli software to be displayed in the stand-		
	Ticker [Ticker]				of Telop text displayed in the stand-by display turn off the Telop text display.		
	Calendar/Clock Soft key ON V			51	calendar and clock to be displayed in the stand- also set the font color and display format of the		
[Soft key] : Set wheth					lisplay the guide display in the stand-by display.		
	To display the explanation about the stand-by display setting						

Press (in) (Help).

2 Select an image from My picture/i-motion of the Data box at [Stand-by display].

- You can set a GIF/JPEG image or Flash movie not exceeding 500K or 100K bytes in file size respectively. and [VGA(480 × 640)] in image size from My picture, and an i-motion with video and sound tracks or with video track only of an image size of [sQCIF(128 × 96)], [QCIF(176 × 144)], or [Stby(320 × 240)] from i-motion. However, some i-motion may not be set.
- · An i-motion copied and saved from the "Memory Stick Duo" as well as one that is restored to the FOMA terminal after once being copied to the "Memory Stick Duo" cannot be set.

To set the stand-by image prepared in the currently set menu pattern

Select [Menu pattern].

To set the i-appli stand-by display

Select [i appli list] and a software supporting i-appli stand-by display from the list of i-appli software.

To display no image

Select [No image].

To check the image

Move the cursor to the image and press 🗐 (Play).

3 Select the speed to display Telop text or whether to turn off the Telop text at [Ticker].

[Fast]/[Std]/[Slow] : Display Telop text using the selected speed. [OFF] : Do not display Telop text.

4 Select [Calendar/Clock] and press ().



Select the type of calendar and clock at [Type].

To display no calendar/clock Select [OFF].

6 Press (in) (Type 1 to 4) to adjust the display position and press (OK). Every time you press (in) (Type 1 to 4), the position of the calendar and clock moves. When [Calendar-L/Clock] or [Calendar-L] is selected

You cannot change the display position.

7 Select the font color of the calendar and clock at [Font color].

• You cannot change the font color of Saturdays and holidays in the calendar.

8 Select the display format of the clock at [Clock style].

[12h]: Display in 12-hour format. [24h] : Display in 24-hour format.

9 Press (Complete).

The calendar and clock display is set.

10 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Soft key].

The soft key display is set.

You cannot set the i-appli stand-by display or an i-motion image and the i-Channel Telop text to be displayed simultaneously.

Even if the Soft key is set to [OFF], you can operate the FOMA terminal normally.

If you set an i-motion for the stand-by display, the first frame appears as an image. Press 🕮 to play back and press 🔊 or 🕮 to stop the playback.

When you set a Flash movie or GIF animation for the stand-by display, the playback stops after a certain period of time. To restart the playback, press @. The sound effect of the Flash movie set for the stand-by display is disabled.

You cannot use the Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, and Web To functions from the i-motion that is set for the stand-by display.

When an i-appli software is set for the stand-by display or while the notification icon is displayed, the calendar/ clock display may not be displayed correctly.

Setting Images for Placing a Call/Sending Mail

Default Sending: 音声発着信中/V.phone sending: テレビ電話発着信中/Mail sending・Check new message: パケット通信

You can set an image that appears when you place a voice or videophone call, send mail, and perform other events.

Example: Setting an image to be used when you place a call

From the Menu, s	select [Settings]	[Display]	[Anim setting] and press 💽.
Animation setting	[Sending]	: Set an im	age that appears when you place a voice call.
Sending 音声発着信中 Vphone sending	[V.phone sending]	: Set an im call.	age that appears when you place a videophone
「テレビ'電話発着信中 Mail sending	[Mail sending]	: Set an im SMS.	age that appears when you send i-mode mail or
パケット通信 Check new message パケット通信	[Check new messag	e]: Set an im or SMS.	age that appears when you check new messages

2 Select an image from My picture of the Data box at [Sending].

- · For Sending and V.phone sending, you can set a GIF/JPEG image or Flash movie not exceeding 500K or 100K bytes in file size respectively and [VGA(480 × 640)] in image size.
- For Mail sending and Check new message, you can set a GIF/JPEG image or Flash movie not exceeding 100K bytes in file size and [Stby(240 x 320)] in image size.

The image that appears when you place a call is set.

If you set the Phonebook image of the Call display to [ON], the Call image set in the Phonebook is displayed when you place a voice or videophone call regardless of the above setting.

Setting the Display for Incoming and Outgoing Calls



You can use this function to set whether an image or the name of a caller/recipient specified in the Phonebook is displayed when you place/receive a voice/videophone call or right after receiving mail.

From the Menu, select [Settings]

•

<u>Phon</u>ebook image 0 N 0 N Name

[Name]

[Call] [Call display] and press ().

[Phonebook image] : Set whether to display the Call image set for a specific individual/group saved in the Phonebook.

> : Set whether to display the name of a caller/recipient saved in the Phonebook.

Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Phonebook image].

- [ON] : Display the image set for the Call image in the Phonebook when placing/receiving a voice or videophone call and right after receiving mail.
- [OFF] : Display the image set in the Animation setting or Incoming set when placing/receiving a voice or videophone call, and display no image right after receiving mail.

Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Name].

- [ON] : Display the name saved in the Phonebook when placing/receiving a voice or videophone call.
- [OFF] : Display the phone number when placing/receiving a voice or videophone call.

Setting the Display and Keypad Illumination



You can set the brightness of the display and keypad and whether to keep the display light on all the time.

[Backlight] and press •. From the Menu, select [Settings] [Displav]



[Adjust light] : Set the display light brightness. [Keypad light] : Set the keypad brightness.

[Display light] : Set whether to keep the display light on all the time including at the time of charging or recording.

2 Set the display light brightness at [Adjust light].



Select from [1 to 5]. To reset to the default brightness Press (in) (Reset).

3 Set the keypad brightness at [Keypad light].

Select from [OFF] and [1 to 2].

To reset to the default brightness Press (Reset).

Δ. Select [Display light] and press •.

Display light	[Charging] : Set whether to keep the display light on during charging.			
Charging OFF -	[Videophone] : Set whether to keep the display light on during a videophone call.			
Videophone ON - Internet OFF -	[Internet] : Set whether to keep the display light on while displaying sites or			
Photo shoot ON 🔻	Internet home pages.			
Movie shoot ON ▼ Movie play ON ▼	[Photo shoot] : Set whether to keep the display light on while recording a still image.			
	[Movie shoot] : Set whether to keep the display light on while recording a movie.			
	[Movie play] : Set whether to keep the display light on while playing back a movie.			
Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Display light for each item.				
	1			

It may take time to complete charging when [Charging] of the Display light is [ON].

5

Saving Power for the Display

Default 3 min

The display is automatically turned off to save battery power when no operations are made for a specific period. You can set the time before turning off the display.

- **1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Display] [Power saver] and press $oldsymbol{O}$.
- Select a time before starting the Power saver mode and press O.
 Select from [1min], [3min], [5min], [10min], [15min], [30min], and [OFF].
 When you do not want to set the Power saver mode Select [OFF].

While a function for which the Display light is set to [ON] is in use, a slideshow is running, the software update (rewrite) is in progress, and the Camera mode is active, the Power saver mode does not work.

The Power saver mode may be canceled if there is an incoming call, an activation of the Alarm or Schedule alarm, etc.

It may take time to complete charging when the Power saver mode is [OFF].

Setting the Design of the Menu or Stand-by Display with One Operation

Default Clear white

By selecting a menu pattern, you can change the background color of the display, the menu icons, the stand-by image, and task icons as a set with one operation. Extra menu patterns are also available by downloading them from "SO@Planet" (P.100).

Example: Setting a menu pattern preinstalled at the time of purchase

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Display] [Menu pattern] and press (). [Download] : Set a menu pattern downloaded from the site.

[Preinstall] : Set a menu pattern preinstalled at the time of purchase.

2 Select the [Preinstall] folder and press ().

Preinstall	1/4
😭Clear white	
🐨 Sweet pink	
'i≆Tender brown	
窗PostPet	

To set a menu pattern downloaded from the site Select the [Download] folder.

To check the menu pattern

Move the cursor to the menu pattern and press (in) (Play). Press (in) (Preview2) again to check the stand-by display.

To delete a menu pattern

Move the cursor to the menu pattern and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete several menu patterns, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete] and select menu patterns. Press (in) (Complete) and select [Yes]. To delete all menu patterns in the folder, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

• You cannot delete preinstalled menu patterns.

3 Select a menu pattern and press **O**.

The Menu pattern is set.

```
You can download menu patterns from "SO@Planet".
[i Menu] [メニューリスト] [ケータイ電話メーカー] [SO@Planet]
```



When you set a menu pattern, the images set in the Stand-by display of the Stand-by or in the Icon setting of the Menu setting are also replaced by those assigned to the selected menu pattern.

After setting a menu pattern, you can change the stand-by image or menu icons separately in the Stand-by or in the Menu setting.

Changing the Appearance of the Menu

(Default Menu mode: Normal/Icon setting: Pattern

You can switch the menu display modes, and also set images to customize nine icons displayed in the Normal mode menu.

Example: Setting an image as the icon for i-mode

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Display] [Menu setting] and press 🔘.

[Menu mode] : Switch the menu display mode	e (P.31).
[Icon setting] : Set the icons to be displayed	d in the Normal mode menu display

Menu	setting	
Menu	m o d e	
	Normal 🔻	
Icon	setting	

(P.31). When the menu is set to the Simple mode

From the Simple menu, select [Main menu] [Settings] [Display] [Menu setting].

2 Select a display mode at [Menu mode].

[Normal] : Display the Normal mode menu.[Simple mode] : Display the Simple mode menu, which lists frequently used functions.

3 Select [Icon setting] and press •.

The Icon setting display appears.

- 4 Select an image from My picture of the Data box at [i-mode].
 - You can set a GIF or JPEG image not exceeding 500K bytes in file size and [VGA(480 × 640)] in image size. An image exceeding 40 × 40 dots in image size is displayed in reduced size (24 × 24 dots).

To set the icons prepared in the currently set menu pattern Select [Pattern].

To check the image

Move the cursor to the image and press 📾 (Play).

If you set an i-anime as an icon, the image in the first frame is displayed.

Informing Missed Call/New Mail with Indicator

Default ON

The incoming indicator can be set to flash about every five seconds to notify you that there is a missed call or unread mail/SMS/message. The indicator is turned off by checking the missed call or displaying mail/SMS/message.

From the Menu, select [Settings]

[Call]

[Missed call] and press ().

Select [ON]/[OFF] and press •.

The Missed call is set

The indicator color for a missed call follows that set in the Incoming set.

The indicator flashes in the following order of priority when there are mix of missed calls and unread mail/ messages.

- 1. Voice call indicator color
- 2. Videophone call indicator color
- 3. Mail indicator color
- 4. Message R indicator color
- 5. Message F indicator color

If there are several calls, mails, messages, etc. of the same priority, the indicator color of the latest one has priority.

Setting the Font Size

Default Phonebook · Call record: Large/Mail · Internet: Medium

You can set the size of fonts to be used individually for displaying the Phonebook, Call record, mail/SMS, and sites.

Example: Setting the font size of the Phonebook

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Display] [Font size] and press •.



2 Select a font size at [Phonebook].

The Phonebook font size is set.

Changing the Screen Display to English

Default Japanese

Menus, messages, and other displays can be displayed in either Japanese or English.



2 Select [English] and press •.

The display language is set to English.

When you set the display language with the UIM inserted, the setting is recorded to the UIM.

Security Settings

	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
	Security	Codes
About	Occurry	ooues

Security Codes Used on the FOMA Terminal	
Changing the Security Code	<change code=""> 106</change>
Setting the PIN Code	<uim setting=""> 106</uim>
Canceling the PIN Lock	107
Restricting Operations and Functions Available on the Mobi	le Phone
Various Locking Functions	108
Locking the Keypad to Prevent Unauthorized Use	<lock all=""> 109</lock>
Restricting Placing/Receiving Calls	<self mode=""> 111</self>
Protecting Your Personal Data in the Phonebook, Schedule, etc	<pim lock=""> 111</pim>
Restricting Dialing from the Keypad	<key dial="" lock=""> 112</key>
Restricting Callers and Senders	
Setting the Display of the Redial/Received Record	<record display=""> 113</record>
Displaying the Data Saved as Secret	<secret display=""> 113</secret>
Specifying Phone Numbers to Accept/Reject Calls	<accept call="" reject=""> 114</accept>
Rejecting Calls with No Caller ID	<denied id="" no=""> 115</denied>
Muting the Ring Tone for Calls with No Phonebook Entry	<set ring="" start="" time=""> 115</set>
Rejecting Calls from Callers with No Phonebook Entry	<reject unknown=""> 116</reject>
Other Measures "For Safety Operation"	
Other Measures "For Safety Operation"	117

Security Codes Used on the FOMA Terminal

Some functions provided for convenient use of the FOMA terminal require the security code to use them. Besides the Security code for operating the mobile phone, the network security code necessary for the Network Services, i-mode password, etc. are available. Make use of the FOMA terminal using an appropriate security code according to the purpose.

Notes on the security codes

Avoid using a number that is easy to guess, such as "birth date", "part of your phone number", "street address number or room number", "1111", and "1234". Make sure to make a note of the security code you set lest you should forget it.

Be very careful not to let others know your security code. If your security code is known by anyone else, DoCoMo shall have no liability for any loss due to any unauthorized use of it.

DoCoMo by no means inquires your security code.

If you forget any of your security codes, you must bring your official identification (such as driver's license), the FOMA terminal, and UIM with you to the nearest DoCoMo shop.

For details, call the "General Contact" on the backcover of this manual.

Security Code

The Security code is set to "0000" at the time of purchase. It can be changed by yourself (P.106).

Input security code When the Security code screen appears, enter the 4- to 8-digit Security code and press (OK).

The entered Security code is displayed as asterisks (*).

When you enter the wrong Security code The message "Invalid security code" appears. Enter the correct Security code.

Network Security Code

The network security code, a 4-digit number necessary for performing procedures on $F \exists$ $Ee \forall I \vdash (DoCoMo e-site)$ and using the DoCoMo Network Services, can be set to any number at the time of subscription. It can be also changed later by yourself.

You can change your network security code to the new one using the PC if you have the "My DoCoMo ID"/"Password" for the "My DoCoMo" General support site for PC. You can also change it by yourself using i-mode, from "各種手続き" (Applications and Procedures) available on ドコモeサイト (DoCoMo e-site).

For information on "My DoCoMo" or "DoCoMo e-site", see the backcover of this manual.

i-mode Password

The 4-digit "i-mode password" is required when saving/deleting My Menu, subscribing to/ unsubscribing from the message service or the paid i-mode services, etc.

(There may be other passwords for the i-mode used by IP (information service providers).) The i-mode password is set to "0000" at the time of subscription. It can be changed by yourself.

You can change the i-mode password using i-mode, by selecting [i Menu] [オプション 設定] (Options) [iモードパスワード変更] (Change i-mode Password).

PIN1 Code and PIN2 Code

You can set two Security codes, namely PIN1 and PIN2, for the UIM (FOMA card). These codes are set to "0000" at the time of subscription. They can be changed by yourself (P.107).

PIN1 is a 4- to 8-digit number (code) that must be entered for user confirmation to prevent unauthorized use by a third party every time you insert the UIM into the FOMA terminal or when the FOMA terminal is powered on. Only after you enter the PIN1 code, you can use the FOMA terminal for placing/receiving a call and other operation.

PIN2 is a 4- to 8-digit number (code) that must be entered in order to reset the total call cost, use a user certificate, or request the issue of a user certificate.

If you continue to use the current UIM with a newly purchased FOMA terminal, use the previous PIN1 and PIN2 codes you set for the UIM.



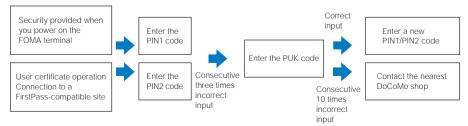
When the PIN1 or PIN2 code input screen appears, enter the 4- to 8-digit PIN1/PIN2 code and press \bigcirc (OK).

- The entered PIN1/PIN2 code is displayed as asterisks (*).
- If you enter a wrong PIN1/PIN2 code three times consecutively, the PIN1/PIN2 code is locked and cannot be used anymore. (*X times left* appears on the screen, indicating the remaining number of times for retry operation.)
 When you enter the correct PIN1/PIN2 code, the number of times left is reset to 3.

PUK Code

The PUK code is a 8-digit number for canceling the locked PIN1/PIN2 code. The PUK code cannot be changed by yourself.

• If you enter a wrong PUK code 10 times consecutively, the UIM is locked.



Changing the Security Code

Default 0000

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management]
- [Change code] and press ().



- 2 Enter the current Security code and press (OK). The entered Security code is displayed as asterisks (*).
- 3 Enter the new Security code and press (OK). Enter a 4- to 8-digit code.
- 4 Select [Yes] and press •. The Security code is changed.

Setting the PIN Code

Default PIN1 code setting: OFF

You can set the FOMA terminal to require the PIN1 code input when powered on. You can change the PIN1 and PIN2 codes.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [UIM setting] and press O. [Management] The Security code screen appears.
- 2 Enter the Security code and press (OK).



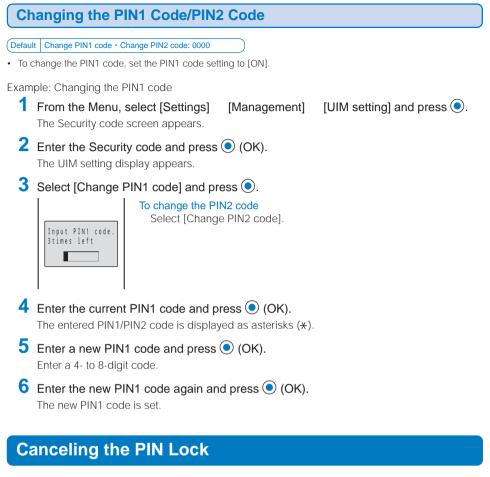
3 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [PIN1 code setting].

[ON] : You need to enter the PIN1 code when the FOMA terminal is powered on. [OFF] : Do not need to enter the PIN1 code when the FOMA terminal is powered on.

4 Enter a PIN1 code and press (OK).

The entered PIN1 code is displayed as asterisks (\mathbf{X}) .

- The PIN1 code is set to "0000" at the time of purchase.
- The UIM setting is set.



Example: Canceling the PIN1 code lock

The entered PUK code is displayed as asterisks (\mathbf{X}) .



2 Enter a new PIN1 code and press (OK).

Enter a 4- to 8-digit code. The entered PIN1 code is displayed as asterisks (*).

3 Enter the new PIN1 code again and press **(OK)**.

The PIN lock is canceled and the PIN1 code is changed to the new one.

Security Settings Cancel the PIN loci

Various Locking Functions

The FOMA terminal offers many lock functions to assure safety operation, such as preventing unauthorized use of the FOMA terminal, protecting the Phonebook from being seen by others. You can use any mix of these functions depending on the purpose.

Functions	Description
Lock all	Prevent others from using the FOMA terminal (P.109).
Remote lock	Place a call from a registered phone number for a preset number of times within the specified period to set the Lock all when you lose the FOMA terminal or cannot find it (P.109).
Self mode	Disable all functions that involve calls and communications, such as placing/receiving a voice or videophone call, sending/receiving mail, infrared communications, or the infrared remote control (P.111).
PIM lock	Disable some functions to prevent others from viewing/editing your personal information such as the phonebook and Schedule data (P.111).
Key dial lock	Disable the dial keys to prevent placing a voice or videophone call (P.112).
Record display	Set the Redial, Dial frequency, and Received record not to be displayed (P.113).
Secret display	Display/not display phonebook entries/Own number/schedules saved as Secret (P.113).
Acpt/Rjct call	Accept/reject a voice or videophone call only from a specific phone number/group (P.114).
Denied no ID	Set not to accept a voice or videophone call without the caller's phone number (P.115).
Set ring start time	Set a time interval before performing the receiving operation for a voice or videophone call from a caller who is not saved in the Phonebook (P.115).
Reject unknown	Reject a voice or videophone call from a caller who is not saved in the Phonebook (P.116).

Locking the Keypad to Prevent Unauthorized Use

Default OFF

You can set the Lock all to prevent others from using the FOMA terminal. When the Lock all is set, you cannot perform any operation other than powering on/off the FOMA terminal.

- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Lock/Security] [Lock all] and press O.
 The Security code screen appears.
- 2 Enter the Security code and press (OK).

The screen for confirming whether to set the Lock all appears.

3 Select [Yes] and press •.

The Lock all is set and the message "Lock all" appears in the stand-by display.

To cancel the Lock all

Enter the Security code and press 🔘 (OK).

To call emergency numbers (110, 119, and 118) when the Lock all is set, enter the emergency number and press (*). The emergency number is displayed as asterisks (*) in the security code input field of the Security code screen.

The FOMA terminal is powered off after five unsuccessful attempts to cancel the Lock all.

If there is an incoming voice or videophone call, when the Lock all is set, the FOMA terminal does not receive the call and the caller hears a busy tone. The call is saved in the Received record. When you cancel the Lock all, the notification icon " $\underline{\mathbb{M}}$ " (Missed call) appears.

When you set the Lock all, the Alarm and Schedule alarm do not operate.

When you set the Lock all, the stand-by display is changed to the default setting. The i-Channel Telop text is not displayed.

When you set the Lock all, the notification icons are not displayed. When you cancel the Lock all, the icons are displayed again.

Setting the Lock all by Remote Control

Default Set: OFF/Monitoring: 3 min/Times: 5 Count

When you lose the FOMA terminal, you can place a call from a registered phone number for a preset number of times within the specified period and set the Lock all.

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Lock/Security] [Remote lock] and press O.
 The Security code screen appears.

2 Enter the Security code and press (OK).

Remo	t e	l o c k	setting
Set			OFF ▼
Moni	t o r	ing	03 min
			(01-10)
Time	S		<mark>05</mark> Count
			(03-10)
List			0/3
1			

- 3 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Remote lock at [Set].
- 4 Enter the duration for counting the number of incoming calls at [Monitoring]. Enter from 01 to 10 minutes.
- 5 Enter the number of calls to be received within the specified duration at [Times]. Enter from 03 to 10 times.

6 Select [List] and press •.

To delete a number

Move the cursor to the number field and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete all numbers, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all] [Yes].

Number field

7 Enter a phone number to be used for performing remote control in the number field. Up to three numbers including a public phone are available.

8 Press (

The phone number for remote operation is saved and the Remote lock display is restored.

9 Press 🗰 (Complete).

The Remote lock is set.

In the following cases, the counting of received calls does not start even if the FOMA terminal is called from the saved phone number.

- During a call
- While the Self mode is set
- When the ring time is set to 0 seconds in the Voice Mail Service or the Call Forwarding Service
- When placing a call with no caller ID
- When a call is received by the FOMA terminal, or automatically by the Record message or Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional) (if the counting already started, the number is reset)

When there are incoming calls from multiple saved Registered no., only calls being placed from the one whose call is received first are counted as a received call.

Restricting Placing/Receiving Calls

Default OFF

self

You can disable all functions that involve calls or communications, such as placing/receiving a voice or videophone call and sending/receiving mail. You cannot use infrared communications or the infrared remote control, either (Self mode).

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Self mode] and press •. [Call] The screen for confirming Self mode setting appears.

To cancel the Self mode

When the screen for confirming Self mode cancellation appears, select [Yes].

2 Select [Yes] and press •.

Jul 15at **7:02**el

The Self mode is set and "self" appears.

Even if the Self mode is set, you can call emergency numbers (110, 119, and 118). The Self mode is canceled after you call an emergency number.

If there is an incoming call when the Self mode is set, the caller hears a guidance informing that the FOMA terminal is outside of the service area or the FOMA terminal is powered off. When using the DoCoMo Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, these services can be used in the same manner as when the FOMA terminal is powered off.

Protecting Your Personal Data in the Phonebook, Schedule, etc.

Default OFF

You can disable the following functions to prevent others from viewing/editing your personal information such as the Phonebook and Schedule data.

- Mail

Own number

Text memo

- Bar code reader

- Animation setting

- Scan function

- Multi Number

- Camera
- i-Channel Record message
- Alarm
- Stand-by display setting
- Incoming image
- Reset settings
- When the Reject unknown is set, you cannot set the PIM lock.

- Memory Stick

Voice memo

Icon settings

- Delete all data

- Substitute image

- Schedule

i-αppli

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Lock/Security] The Security code screen appears.
- 2 Enter the Security code and press (OK).
- 3 Select [ON] [Yes] and press O.



The Redial/Received record and Send/Receive ranking data are deleted, the PIM lock is set, and "# appears.

- i-mode
- Phonebook
- Infrared communications
- Data box
- Ring tone
- Software Update
- [PIM lock] and press O.

When the PIM lock and Key dial lock are set simultaneously, """ is displayed instead of " "".

If you set the PIM lock when data other than that preinstalled in the [Preinstall] folder of the Data box is set for the image, substitute image, or ring tone in the stand-by or other display, the setting is reset to the default setting. If you cancel the PIM lock, the image or ring tone you set is restored.

When the PIM lock is set, the regular ring tone, incoming image, and indicator color are used for an incoming voice or videophone call. In this case, not the caller's name but the caller's phone number is displayed.

When you set the PIM lock, the Alarm and Schedule alarm do not operate.

When you set the PIM lock, all incoming call is accepted regardless of the Accept/Reject call setting.

When you set the PIM lock, the i-Channel Telop text is not displayed.

When you set the PIM lock, the notification icon " 🔊 " (Missed call) is deleted if it is displayed in the stand-by display.

When you set the PIM lock, the FOMA terminal does not display the notification icons "⊆" (New mail), "⊡" (Mail at center), """ (New Record msg), """ (New V.phone msg), """ (Voice Mail), and "..." (Stand-by SW error). When you cancel the PIM lock, these icons are displayed again.

Restricting Dialing from the Keypad

Default OFF

The keypad is locked to restrict placing a voice or videophone call. To cancel the Key dial lock temporarily, enter the Security code.

• When you set the Key dial lock, you cannot perform the following functions.

- Place a call using the dial keys (excluding calls made by the 2-touch dial or using the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic) or the Received record
- Send i-mode mail or SMS to a recipient who is not saved in the Phonebook
- Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, or EV-Link
- Save new data or edit/delete data in the Phonebook
- Operate the Phonebook stored in the "Memory Stick Duo"

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Lock/Security] [Key dial lock] and press (.). The Security code screen appears.

- 2 Enter the Security code and press (OK).
- 3 Select [ON] [Yes] and press ().



The Redial/Received record is deleted, the Key dial lock is set, and "appears.

When the Key dial lock and PIM lock are set simultaneously, "Set is displayed instead of "Set."

Even if the Key dial lock is set, you can call emergency numbers (110, 119, and 118).

When you set the Key dial lock, the notification icon " 🖄 " (Missed call) is deleted if it is displayed in the standby display.

Setting the Display of the Redial/Received Record

Default Record display: ON

The Redial, Dial frequency, and Received record can be set not to be displayed. Playback of the Record message is also disabled. To cancel the Record display temporarily, enter the Security code.

- Press (□) in the stand-by display and press (□) (Func). The Function menu appears.
- Select [Set call record] [Record display] and press .
 The Security code screen appears.
- **3** Enter the Security code and press (OK). The Record display appears.
- 4 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press •. The Record display is set.

The call is saved in the Redial/Received record even if the Record display is [OFF].

Displaying the Data Saved as Secret

Default OFF

The Phonebook, Own number, and Schedule saved as Secret are not displayed unless the Secret display is set to [ON]. Make sure to save the Phonebook, Own number, and Schedule as Secret if you do not want others to see them.

- Even if the Secret display is set to [ON], it is changed to [OFF] when you power off the FOMA terminal.
 - **1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Lock/Security] [Secret display] and press (). The Security code screen appears.
 - 2 Enter the Security code and press (OK).
 - 3 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ●.

The Secret display is set. When set to [ON], "§" appears.

When the Secret display is set to [ON], the name and phone type are displayed in the Redial/Received record even if a caller or recipient is saved as Secret in the Phonebook. For mail, the name of a sender or recipient is displayed in the received mail/sent mail list and Receive/Send ranking list. Even if changed to [OFF] later, the record still remains in the Redial/Received record or in the received mail/sent mail list and Receive/Send ranking list.

Specifying Phone Numbers to Accept/Reject Calls

Default Set: OFF

You can set to accept/reject a voice or videophone call only from a specific phone number. For the Accept/Reject calls, up to 20 phone numbers can be saved (List).

You can also set to accept/reject calls only from specific groups in the FOMA terminal phonebook. For the Accept/Reject calls, up to three groups can be saved (Group list). This function is valid only when a caller sends the phone number. It is recommended to set the Caller ID Display Request Service and the Denied no ID together with this function.

- SMS and i-mode mail can be received regardless of this function.
- When the PIM lock is set, you cannot set the Accept/Reject calls.

Example: Setting [Accept]/[Reject] for calls from specified phone numbers

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Lock/Security] [Acpt/Rjct call] and press **•**. The Security code screen appears.

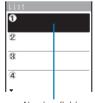
2 Enter the Security code and press 🔘 (OK).

Accept	t/Rejeo	ct call
Set		OFF 🔻
List		0/20
Group	list	0/3
· ·		

3 Select [Accept]/[Reject] at [Set].

- [Accept] : Set to accept a call. When you receive a call from a phone number/group other than specified, the call is not connected. The missed call notification icon appears and the call is saved in the Received record.
- [Reject] : Set to reject a call. When you receive a call from a specified phone number/group, the call is not connected. The missed call notification icon appears and the call is saved in the Received record.
- [OFF] : Cancel the Accept/Reject call setting.

4 Select [List] and press •.



To specify a group

Select [Group list] and select a group at the group field.

To delete a phone number or group

Move the cursor to the number or group field and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete all numbers or groups, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all] [Yes].

Number field

- 5 Enter a phone number at the number field.
- 6 Press **(**.

The list is saved and the Accept/Reject call display is restored.

7 Press **i**r (Complete).

The Accept/Reject call from specified phone numbers is set.

Rejecting Calls with No Caller ID

Default User unset · PublicPhone · Not support: OFF

When receiving a voice or videophone call without the caller's phone number displayed, the reason for not displaying it is shown. You can decide whether to accept a call based on the reason.

- SMS and i-mode mail can be received regardless of this function.
- If you receive a call with no caller ID when the Denied no ID is [ON], the call is not connected. The missed call notification icon appears and the call is saved in the Received record.
 - From the Menu. select [Settings] [Lock/Securitv] [Denied no ID] and press (). The Security code screen appears.
 - 2 Enter the Security code and press (OK).

Denied no ID	
User unset	OFF ▼
PublicPhone	OFF ▼
Not support	OFF ▼

3 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Denied no ID for each non-display reason. The Denied no ID is set.

Muting the Ring Tone for Calls with No Phonebook Entry

Default Set: OFF/Ring time: 4 sec/Missed call display: OFF

You can set a time interval before starting operation of the ring tone, incoming indicator, and vibrator when you receive a voice or videophone call from a person/group who is not saved in the Phonebook. This function is also useful for blocking a nuisance call such as from a malicious caller.

- · When the Reject unknown is set, you cannot set the Set ring start time.
 - From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call] [Call assist] [Set ring start time] and press (•).

S	9	t		٢	i	n	g		S	t	9	٢	t		t	i	m	e
S	e	t											[0	F	F	,	•
R	1	n	g		t	i	m	e							4			С
Μ:	1	S	S	e	d		С	g	1	Ţ		d	1	S	p	1	9	y.
													ļ	U	ł	F		4

- 2 Select [ON]/[OFF] for the Set ring start time at [Set].
- **3** Enter the time before starting the ring tone for an incoming call at [Ring time]. Enter from 01 to 99 seconds.

4 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Missed call display].

[ON] : Display all calls in the Received record.

[OFF]: For a call the ring time of which is shorter than the set time, neither the missed call notification icon nor the received record is displayed. The call is saved in the Received record. If a record message or videophone message is recorded, the received record is displayed.

5 Press 🗰 (Complete).

The Set ring start time is set.

In the following cases, the Set ring start time setting works to a call even if you receive it from a person saved in the Phonebook.

- A call from a person saved as Secret in the Phonebook (when the Secret display is set to [OFF])
- A call with no caller ID
- When the PIM lock is set

To display all received records when the Missed call display is [OFF], from the Function menu in the Received record display, select [Display all].

If the time set for the Ring time is same as that for the answer or ring times for the Record message, Auto answer, Voice Mail Service, and Call Forwarding Service, the ring tone may sound.

Rejecting Calls from Callers with No Phonebook Entry

Default OFF

You can set to reject a voice or videophone call from a caller not saved in the Phonebook.

- It is recommended that you set the Caller ID Display Request Service together with this function.
- SMS and i-mode mail can be received regardless of this function.
- If you receive a call from a caller who is not saved in the Phonebook when the Reject unknown is [ON], the call is not connected. The missed call notification icon appears and the call is saved in the Received record.
- When the Set ring start time or PIM lock is set, you cannot set the Reject unknown.
 - **1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Lock/Security] [Reject unknown] and press (). The Security code screen appears.
 - 2 Enter the Security code and press 🔘 (OK).

3 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ().

The Reject unknown is set.

In the following cases, the Reject unknown setting works to a call even if you receive it from a person saved in the Phonebook.

- A call from a person saved as Secret in the Phonebook (when the Secret display is set to [OFF])
- A call with no caller ID

If a phone number that is not saved in the Phonebook has an entry in the List of the Accept/Reject call and the setting is [ON], the Reject unknown function does not operate for a call from this phone number.

The following items are available for safety use of the FOMA terminal.

Purpose	Function/Service name	Page
Do not receive mail from unknown senders.	Change Mail Address, Register a Secret Code	See the "i-mode User's Manual".
Receive/do not receive mail from the specific domains or senders.	Spam Mail Prevention (Reject/Receive Mail Settings)	
Receive no further mail from an i-mode terminal if the number of mail sent from it reaches 200 per day.	Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders	
Do not receive advertising mail sent without prior agreement.	Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail	
Do not receive SMS.	Spam Mail Prevention (SMS Rejection Settings)	
Suspend the mail function.	Suspend Mail	
Save/confirm a message of your/someone's safety in case of a disaster.	"i-mode Disaster Message Board Service"	
Receive only required mail messages.	Receive option	P.190, 204
Do not receive a malicious or wrong number call from a specific caller.	Nuisance Call Blocking Service	P.263
Update the FOMA terminal software as required.	SW Update	P.312
Connect to an SSL-compatible site using the user certificate. (Only for FirstPass-compatible sites.)	FirstPass	P.168
Check whether a problem might occur when a program or data is downloaded to the FOMA terminal from outside.	Scan function	P.316

Camera

Before Using the Camera	
Recording Still Images	<record images="" still=""> 124</record>
Recording Movies	<record movies=""> 127</record>
Displaying Saved Images	
Changing the Camera Settings	
Adjusting the Camera during Recording	
Setting the Camera Operation	
Using the Bar Code Reader	<bar code="" reader=""> 137</bar>

Before Using the Camera

You can record images by the FOMA terminal's built-in camera, which you can send by attaching to i-mode mail and set for the stand-by display, etc.

To use the "Memory Stick Duo", you need to obtain it separately. If you do not have a "Memory Stick Duo", you can purchase it at a home electric appliance store or other similar store (P.233).

• The image recorded by the camera may differ from actual color or brightness of object.

About Using the Camera

Notes Before Using the Camera

- Clear images cannot be obtained if the camera lens is stained with fingerprints or grease. Wipe the camera with a soft clean cloth before recording an image.
- Leaving the FOMA terminal in a place exposed to direct sunlight or high temperature for a long period of time may deteriorate the image quality.
- You cannot start the Camera mode when the battery level is very low. To use the camera, charge the battery sufficiently.
- The Camera mode may not be activated when the FOMA terminal is charged electrostatically.

Notes on Using the Camera

- To prevent shaking, hold the FOMA terminal firmly or place it on a stable place and use the Auto timer when recording.
- When you try to record a strong light source directly, such as the sun or a lamp, the screen may black out or the image on the screen may be distorted.
- The camera is manufactured based on the leading edge technologies, and black and bright points or lines may appear constantly on the display. Additionally, increased noise may appear as white lines when recording in a low-light environment. These are not malfunctions.
- When the battery level becomes very low in the Camera mode, the Camera mode is terminated.

About the Copyright

Objects , such as movies, still images, and sounds, recorded using the FOMA terminal are prohibited from reproduction, transformation and transmission over public lines without consent of the copyright holders, unless intended for personal use or any other purpose permitted by law.

Note that some performances, shows, and exhibitions may not allow photography, movie shooting, or sound recording even for personal use.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using cameraequipped mobile phones.

About the Camera Mode

To use the camera, select [Entertainment] [Camera]/[Movie] from the Menu and press . The Camera mode is activated, an image through the camera lens appears in the display and the Auto timer indicator lights. To terminate the Camera mode, press .

The Camera mode is terminated automatically if the keypad is not pressed for about two minutes.

About Still Image/Movie

Item	Still image	Movie
File format	JPEG (Exif format)	MP4 (MobileMP4)
File name	 When saved to [Data box] YYYYMMDDhhmmss The recorded year, month, date, hour, minute, second is displayed. For example, when a still image is recorded at July 1, 2006, 18:02:10, it appears as '20060701180210'. When using the Continuous mode, 00 to 03 is added after the year, month, date, hour, minute, second, resulting in a format like '20060701180210_00'. When saved to [Memory stick] DSC0nnnn 	 When saved to [Data box] YYYYMMDDhhmmss The recorded year, month, date, hour, minute, second is displayed. For example, when a movie is recorded at July 1, 2006, 18:02:10, it appears as *20060701180210*. When saved to [Memory stick] MOV0nnnn
File number	 NNN-nnnn The file number is displayed only when saved to the "Memory Stick Duo". You can reset the file number (P.136). 	-

• A number "100 to 999" is assigned to "NNN" and "0001 to 9999" is assigned to "nnnn" in the order of recorded time.

· If you have not set the date/time, the file name is displayed as "-----".

Number of Still Images You Can Save

The number of still images that can be saved in SO702i or the "Memory Stick Duo" varies depending on the image quality and size, recording conditions, and object of shooting.

Estimated number of still images you can record and save in SO702i

Image size Recording quality	sQCIF (128 × 96)	QCIF (176 × 144)	Stby (240 × 320)	CIF (352 × 288)	VGA (480 × 640)	1.2M (960 × 1280)
Fine	About 692 to 1,000	About 435 to 936	About 215 to 462	About 168 to 362	About 95 to 204	About 25 to 53
Standard	About 813 to 1,000	About 505 to 1,000	About 328 to 706	About 263 to 567	About 143 to 307	About 38 to 82
Economy	About 890 to 1,000	About 603 to 1,000	About 479 to 1,000	About 398 to 856	About 205 to 442	About 56 to 121

Estimated number of still images you can record and save in the "Memory Stick Duo"

Image size Capacity/ Recording quality		sQCIF (128 × 96)	QCIF (176 × 144)	Stby (240 × 320)	CIF (352 × 288)	VGA (480 × 640)	1.2M (960 × 1280)
16MB	Fine	About 984	About 492	About 328	About 246	About 141	About 41
	Standard	About 984	About 492	About 492	About 328	About 197	About 62
	Economy	About 984	About 984	About 492	About 492	About 328	About 90
32MB	Fine	About 1,976	About 988	About 659	About 494	About 283	About 83
	Standard	About 1,976	About 988	About 988	About 659	About 396	About 124
	Economy	About 1,976	About 1,976	About 988	About 988	About 659	About 180

About Recording Time of Movie

The recording time of movie that can be saved in SO702i or the "Memory Stick Duo" varies depending on the recorded image quality, Shoot mode, image size, file size restriction settings as well as the recording conditions and object of shooting.

Ella sina		Shoot mode	Recordi	ng time avai	lable for eac	ch movie	Total recording time available				
File size restriction	Image size			Image	quality		Image quality				
restriction		mode	Super fine	Fine	Standard	Economy	Super fine	Fine	Standard	Economy	
Attach(S)	-	Sound only	About 2 m	in. 55 sec.			About 126	min. 5 sec.			
	Stby	Image only	About 5 sec.	-	-	-	About 4 min. 15 sec.	-	-	-	
	(320 × 240)	Image+Sound	About 5 sec.	-	-	-	About 3 min. 35 sec.	-	-	-	
	QCIF	Image only	About 10 sec.	About 15 sec.	About 50 sec.	About 2 min.	About 8 min. 35 sec.	About 12 min. 50 sec.	About 37 min. 15 sec.	About 88 min. 50 sec.	
	(176 × 144)	Image+Sound	About 10 sec.	About 15 sec.	About 45 sec.	About 1 min. 30 sec.	About 7 min. 50 sec.	About 11 min. 25 sec.	About 32 min. 15 sec.	About 64 min. 30 sec.	
	sQCIF	Image only	-	About 35 sec.	About 1 min. 20 sec.	About 2 min. 10 sec.	-	About 25 min. 45 sec.	About 59 min. 25 sec.	About 93 min. 50 sec.	
	(128 × 96)	Image+Sound	-	About 30 sec.	About 1 min. 5 sec.	About 1 min. 30 sec.	-	About 21 min. 30 sec.	About 47 min. 15 sec.	About 66 min. 35 sec.	
Attach(L)	-	Sound only	About 4 m	in. 55 sec.			About 129 min. 5 sec.				
	Stby	Image only	About 10 sec.	-	-	-	About 4 min. 20 sec.	-	-	-	
	(320 × 240)	Image+Sound	About 5 sec.	-	-	-	About 3 min. 50 sec.	-	-	-	
	QCIF	Image only	About 20 sec.	About 30 sec.	About 1 min. 25 sec.	About 3 min. 30 sec.	About 9 min. 5 sec.	About 13 min. 25 sec.	About 38 min. 30 sec.	About 91 min.	
(176 :	(176 × 144)	Image+Sound	About 15 sec.	About 25 sec.	About 1 min. 15 sec.	About 2 min. 30 sec.	About 8 min. 10 sec.	About 12 min. 5 sec.	About 33 min. 20 sec.	About 65 min. 50 sec.	
	sQCIF	Image only	-	About 1 min.	About 2 min. 20 sec.	About 3 min. 40 sec.	-	About 26 min. 50 sec.	About 61 min. 5 sec.	About 95 min. 45 sec.	
	(128 × 96)	Image+Sound	-	About 50 sec.	About 1 min. 50 sec.	About 2 min. 35 sec.	-	About 22 min. 30 sec.	About 48 min. 30 sec.	About 68 min. 25 sec.	

Estimated recording time of movie you can record and save in SO702i

Estimated recording time of movie you can record and save in the "Memory Stick Duo"

Estimated recording time available for each movie

• The estimated recording time available for each movie when the file size is restricted to [Attach(S)] and [Attach(L)] are the same as those listed in the above table for saving in SO702i.

File size restriction		01	Capacity: 16M bytes Image quality				Capacity: 32M bytes				
	Image size	Shoot mode					Image quality				
		mode	Super fine	Fine	Standard	Economy	Super fine	Fine	Standard	Economy	
No restriction	-	Sound only	About 60 r	nin.			About 60 min.				
	Stby (320 × 240)	Image only	About 5 min. 40 sec.	-	-	-	About 11 min. 25 sec.	-	-	-	
		Image+Sound	About 5 min. 30 sec.	-	-	-	About 11 min. 5 sec.	-	-	-	
	QCIF (176 x 144)	Image only	About 11 min. 45 sec.	About 17 min. 40 sec.	About 50 min.	About 60 min.	About 23 min. 35 sec.	About 35 min. 20 sec.	About 60 min.	About 60 min.	
		Image+Sound	About 11 min.	About 16 min.	About 43 min. 5 sec.	About 60 min.	About 22 min. 5 sec.	About 32 min. 5 sec.	About 60 min.	About 60 min.	
	sQCIF	Image only	-	About 34 min. 50 sec.	About 60 min.	About 60 min.	-	About 60 min.	About 60 min.	About 60 min.	
	(128 x 96)	Image+Sound	-	About 29 min.	About 60 min.	About 60 min.	-	About 58 min. 5 sec.	About 60 min.	About 60 min.	

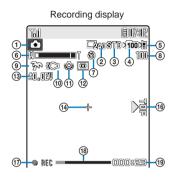
Estimated total recording time available

			Capacity: 16M bytes				Capacity: 32M bytes				
File size restriction	Image size	Shoot mode	Image quality					Image	quality		
		mode	Super fine	Fine	Standard	Economy	Super fine	Fine	Standard	Economy	
Attach(S)	-	Sound only	About 167	min. 10 sec			About 331	min. 25 sec			
	Stby	Image only	About 5 min. 40 sec.	-	-	-	About 11 min. 15 sec.	-	-	-	
	(320 × 240)	Image+Sound	About 4 min. 45 sec.	-	-	-	About 9 min. 25 sec.	-	-	-	
	QCIF	Image only	About 11 min. 20 sec.	About 17 min. 5 sec.	About 49 min. 20 sec.	About 117 min. 45 sec.	About 22 min. 35 sec.	About 33 min. 50 sec.	About 97 min. 55 sec.	About 233 min. 30 sec.	
	(176 × 144)	Image+Sound	About 10 min. 25 sec.	About 15 min. 10 sec.	About 42 min. 45 sec.	About 85 min. 30 sec.	About 20 min. 40 sec.	About 30 min. 5 sec.	About 84 min. 45 sec.	About 169 min. 30 sec.	
	sQCIF	Image only	-	About 34 min. 10 sec.	About 78 min. 50 sec.	About 124 min. 25 sec.	-	About 67 min. 45 sec.	About 156 min. 15 sec.	About 246 min. 40 sec.	
	(128 × 96)	Image+Sound	-	About 28 min. 30 sec.	About 62 min. 40 sec.	About 88 min. 20 sec.	-	About 56 min. 30 sec.	About 124 min. 15 sec.	About 175 min. 5 sec.	
Attach(L)	-	Sound only	About 168	min. 50 sec			About 332	min. 45 sec			
	Stby (320 × 240)	Image only	About 5 min. 40 sec.	-	-	-	About 11 min. 10 sec.	-	-	-	
		Image+Sound	About 5 min. 5 sec.	-	-	-	About 10 min.	-	-	-	
	QCIF (176 x 144)	Image only	About 11 min. 50 sec.	About 17 min. 30 sec.	About 50 min. 25 sec.	About 119 min.	About 23 min. 25 sec.	About 34 min. 35 sec.	About 99 min. 20 sec.	About 234 min. 30 sec.	
		Image+Sound	About 10 min. 45 sec.	About 15 min. 50 sec.	About 43 min. 35 sec.	About 86 min. 5 sec.	About 21 min. 10 sec.	About 31 min. 15 sec.	About 85 min. 55 sec.	About 169 min. 40 sec.	
	sQCIF	Image only	-	About 35 min. 5 sec.	About 79 min. 50 sec.	About 125 min. 10 sec.	-	About 69 min. 10 sec.	About 157 min. 25 sec.	About 246 min. 45 sec.	
	(128 × 96)	Image+Sound	-	About 29 min. 25 sec.	About 63 min. 25 sec.	About 89 min. 30 sec.	-	About 58 min.	About 125 min.	About 176 min. 25 sec.	
No	-	Sound only	About 166	min. 25 sec			About 332 min. 50 sec.				
restriction	Stby	Image only	About 5 min. 40 sec.	-	-	-	About 11 min. 25 sec.	-	-	-	
	(320 × 240)	Image+Sound	About 5 min. 30 sec.	-	-	-	About 11 min. 5 sec.	-	-	-	
	QCIF	Image only	About 11 min. 45 sec.	About 17 min. 40 sec.	About 50 min.	About 117 min. 15 sec.	About 23 min. 35 sec.	About 35 min. 20 sec.	About 100 min. 5 sec.	About 234 min. 30 sec.	
	(176 × 144)	Image+Sound	About 11 min.	About 16 min.	About 43 min. 5 sec.	About 85 min. 5 sec.	About 22 min. 5 sec.	About 32 min. 5 sec.	About 86 min. 10 sec.	About 170 min. 15 sec.	
	sQCIF	Image only	-	About 34 min. 50 sec.	About 79 min.	About 123 min. 55 sec.	-	About 69 min. 45 sec.	About 158 min. 5 sec.	About 247 min. 50 sec.	
	(128 × 96)	Image+Sound	-	About 29 min.	About 63 min.	About 88 min. 35 sec.	-	About 58 min. 5 sec.	About 126 min.	About 177 min. 10 sec.	

Icons in the Camera Mode

In the Camera mode display, the following icons appear depending on the settings and functions selected.

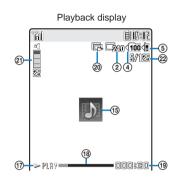
• You can use (ix) (Disp) to switch the display of the icons and guide display (Standard, Simple, or Display off). Even if you select "Display off", related icons are displayed when you perform any operations.



- Shoot mode During recording a still image
 During recording a movie (P.134)
- Image size (P.130)
- ③ Image quality (P.134)
- (4) \$100/\$100
 - The number of a folder to save to/to play from (Still image only)
 - Appears when saving data to/playing data from the "Memory Stick Duo".
- (5) Save to/Play from

Mil/ file "Memory Stick Duo"
Mil/ file Data box

- Ø Zoom (P.131)
- ⑦
 Auto timer ON (P.130)
- Estimated number left for recording (Still image only) File size restriction (Movie only) (P.135)
- ③ Scene (P.128)
- 🔞 🕄 Photo light ON (P.129)
- 1 White balance (P.133)
- Photometry (P.132)



- () \$1.0EV ~ −1.0EV EV(P.131)
- 📵 🕂 Spot photometry (P.132)
- (6) [1]/[] Recording/playing sound (Movie only)
- Image orientation indication (Movie only)
 This indication appears when the image size for recording is [Stby(320 × 240)].
- Playback status during the Movie shoot mode (Movie only)
 - STOP Stopped
 - REC During image recording
 - >PLNY During image playing
 - **II PAUSE** During pausing
 - ▶ FF During image fast-forwarding
 - AN REU During image reversing
- (1) Progress bar (Movie only)
- (9) Estimated recordable time while recording a movie Total playback time while movie playback is stopped Elapsed playing time while playing back a movie
- Slideshow/Continuous playback is in progress
- ② Volume indication (Movie only)
 - " X" is displayed when the sound is muted.
- Order of the current image/total number of images in the folder

Recording Still Images

You can record still images using the camera.

- When there is not enough memory or the number of saved images exceeds the maximum number, the message appears. Change the place to save the image or delete unnecessary images.
- When you switch to the Shoot by photo mode from the Movie shoot mode, the following items are reset.

Item	Default setting	Item	Default setting
Auto timer	OFF	Zoom magnification	x 1
Picture effect	OFF		

From the Menu, select [Entertainment] [Camera] and press O.
 The Camera mode display appears.

2 Point the camera at the object and press () (Shoot).



You hear the shutter sound, a still image is recorded, and the screen for confirming whether to save the image appears.

To switch to the In-camera

From the Function menu, select [Shoot] [Switch camera] [In camera].

3 Press 💿 (Save).

The still image is saved.

To attach to mail

Press 🖾 (Mail) and compose mail.

To cancel a recorded image

Press 🕮 and select [Yes].

To save as a mirror image during In-camera recording

Press 🗐 (Mirror-save). Press 🌔/ 🕙 to switch between Normal-img and Mirror-img.

The image may not be saved when you receive a call before the shutter sound ends.

Recording Images in Close to the Object

You can record an object in close distance (about 7 cm).

1 Slide the macro switch \Box to the """ position in the Camera mode display.



The Macro mode is set. To cancel the Macro mode

Slide the macro switch \bigcirc to the opposite position of " \clubsuit ". The Macro mode is canceled.

 $\mathbf{2}$ Point the camera at the object and press \bigcirc (Shoot).

You hear the shutter sound, a still image is recorded, and the screen for confirming whether to save the image appears.

3 Press **(**Save).

The still image is saved.

Recording Still Images in the Continuous Mode

You can record four continuous still images.

- The size of the images in the Continuous mode is automatically changed to [Stby(240 x 320)]. You cannot change
 the size of images.
- If you set the Shoot mode to [Continuous mode] while the scene is set to [Night scene] or [Low Light], the scene
 is changed to [AUTO].
 - Press (□) (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] [Shoot mode] [Continuous mode], and press (●).
 - 2 Press ⁽⊠) (Close).

The Shoot mode is set to [Continuous mode] and " 🗐 " appears.



3 Point the camera at the object and press \bigcirc (Shoot).

Images are recorded continuously at an interval of about 0.3 seconds with the shutter sound, and the screen for confirming whether to save the images appears.

4 Press (Save).

Four continuous images are saved.

Recording Images with Frames

You can record an image with a frame, which can be selected from the preinstalled frames or downloaded frames.

- The size of images recorded with a frame is determined according to the frame you selected and cannot be changed.
 - Press (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] [Shoot mode] [Shoot with frame], and press ●.

Select frame size
sQCIF(128 × 96) QCIF(176 × 144)
Stand-by (240 × 320)
CIF(352×288)

2 Select a frame size and press •.

The Select frame display appears.

 $\mathbf{3}$ Select a frame from My picture of the Data box and press $oldsymbol{O}$.

The selected frame appears.

To check a frame

Move the cursor to a frame and press 🗐 (Play).

4 Press ^{(□}) (Close).

5 Point the camera at the object and press (Shoot).

You hear the shutter sound, an image is recorded, and the screen for confirming whether to save the image appears.

6 Press (Save).

The image is saved.

Recording Movies

You can make movie recordings with the built-in camera.

- The movie recording time varies depending on where to save a movie (P.122). When you save it to the "Memory Stick Duo", you can record up to 60 minutes per movie.
- · When there is not enough memory or the number of recorded time of saved movies exceeds the maximum number, the message appears. Change the place to save the movie or delete unnecessary movies. Even if recording is possible, the maximum recording time may not be achieved.
- When you switch to movie recording from still image recording, the following items are reset.

Item	Default setting	Item	Default setting
Shoot mode	Regular	Scene	AUTO
Auto timer	OFF	Zoom magnification	x 1
Picture effect	OFF		

The setting is reset when the scene is set to [Night scene] or [Low Light].

From the Menu, select [Entertainment] [Movie] and press ().

The Movie shoot display appears.



• When [Stbv(320 × 240)] is set for the image size. "№" appears to indicate the change of the image orientation.

$\mathbf{2}$ Point the camera at the object and press \odot (Shoot).

The recording start tone is heard and the movie is recorded. " STOP" changes to " Steef".

 While you record a movie, the Auto timer indicator flashes and the estimated recordable time is displayed by both a bar and numbers under the image. However, the Auto timer indicator does not flash if you turn on the Photo light.

To pause recording

Press 🕮 (Pause). The recording pause tone sounds and " **PAUSE**" appears. To restart the recording, press (mg (Record).

3 Press () (Stop) to end recording.

The recording end tone is heard, the recording is stopped, and the screen for confirming whether to save the movie appears.



The movie is saved.

To cancel movie recording

Press @ and select [Yes].

To check before saving

Press (19) (Play).

To attach to mail

Press 🖾 (Mail) and compose mail.

When you receive a voice or videophone call while recording/saving a movie, the recording/saving is stopped to allow you to answer the call. You can save the movie after you finish the call. However, when the battery level becomes 0 during the call, the saving is canceled. Make sure to use the FOMA terminal after fully charging the battery pack. When you close the FOMA terminal while you are recording a movie, the recording is stopped. If the recording time of the movie extends to two seconds or more, it is retained in the memory, and the screen for confirming whether to save the movie appears when you open the FOMA terminal. When the Auto save is [ON], the movie is saved automatically.

Noise in the form of a mosaic may appear in an image or the image or sound may be interrupted while you are recording a movie. Note that this is not malfunction.

The movie sound is recorded via the microphone of the FOMA terminal. If you operate the keys or block the microphone during recording, the recording may be affected by the sound of the keys and other noise.

Displaying Saved Images

You can check the saved image.

• For details about the operation, see My picture (P.226) and i-motion (P.229).

Example: Playing back a recorded still image

1 Press 🖮 (Play) in the Camera mode display.

E 200 - 40 5/125 The recorded image appears.

- To display an image in enlarged or original size Press (****) (Enlarge/True img). To restore the original size, press (*****) (True img/Reduce). To delete an image
- From the Function menu, select [Delete one] [Yes]. **To attach to mail** From the Function menu, select [Attach to mail] and compose mail.
- To return to the Camera mode display after playing back a still image From the Function menu, select [Photo shoot mode].
- To return to the Camera mode display after playing back a movie From the Function menu, select [Shoot movie].

Changing the Camera Settings

Switching the Recording Scene

When you record a movie by the Out-camera, you can automatically adjust the camera settings in accordance with a scene. When you change a scene, the White balance, Photometry, EV, and Picture effect settings are reset.

- When the Shoot mode is set to [Continuous mode] or you are recording a movie, you cannot select [Night scene] and [Low Light].
- When the Shoot mode of movie recording is set to [Sound only], you cannot set the scene.

Press 👽 (Scene) in the Camera mode display.



[AUTO]	: Record an image by automatically adjusting the color and brightness.
[Beach/snow]	: Record the bright colors of the ocean, lake, and snow scene even more vividly.
[People]	: Make a clear recording of a person's skin in bright and warm tones of color.
[Party]	: Make a clear recording of a party scene by enhancing the mood of the illumination in a room.
[Night scene]	: Record night scenes without compromising the atmosphere of darkness.
[Landscape]	: Make a clear recording of an outdoor scene with a vivid expression of the color of ocean, sky, and trees.
[Sports]	: Record an object that is moving in a brightly lit place such as the outdoors.
[Low Light]	: Increase the film speed in a dark place to record the scene as brightly as possible.

2 Select a scene and press •.

The scene is set and the icon for the current scene type appears.

· No icon appears for [AUTO].

En s	Beach/snow	<mark>~</mark> ₽	People	×	Party	J	Night scene
÷	Landscape	<u>La</u>	Sports	-	Low Light		

Switching the Camera Used for Recording

You can switch between the Out- and In-cameras for recording.

Camera mode display.

1 Press (☑) (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] [Switch camera], and nress 🔘

• You can also display the menu for switching the camera by pressing (2) in the

Shoot Adjust Set
Select cizo fi
Switch •Out camera
<u>Autot</u> In camera
Photo light

2 Select [Out camera]/[In camera] and press •.

The camera is switched

Turning on Photo Light

The FOMA terminal's built-in photo light can be used when recording by the Out-camera in a dark place, etc.

Press (= ○) in the Camera mode display.

Every time you press O (\Rightarrow), the photo light is switched to [ON]/[OFF]. When switched to [ON], the photo light is turned on and "

The photo light is for helping you record in a dark place. You cannot expect as much amount of light from the photo light as from the electric flash of a normal camera.

Using the Auto Timer

The Auto timer allows you to record yourself or others without holding the FOMA terminal. You can also set the interval until recording is started after you press the shutter.

Press (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] [Auto timer], and press ●.

The menu for selecting a time before starting recording with the Auto timer appears.

2 Select a time until recording is started after you press the shutter and press Select from [10sec], [5sec], [2sec], and [OFF]. The Auto timer is set and " "" appears.

When you press the shutter with the Auto timer set, the Auto timer indicator flashes in red. However, it does not if you turn on the Photo light.

If there is an incoming call or you close the FOMA terminal when you are recording with the Auto timer, the recording stops.

After recording, the Auto timer is automatically reset to [OFF].

Selecting an Image Size

Default Still image: Stby(240 x 320)/Movie: QCIF(176 x 144)

You can select the size of a still image and movie to be recorded from six and three types, respectively.

- When the Shoot mode of the still image is set to [Continuous mode] or [Shoot with frame], the image size cannot be selected.
- The In-camera cannot be used to record a still image with the size of the still image set to [CIF(352 x 288)], [VGA(480 x 640)], or [1.2M(960 x 1280)].
- When the size of a movie is set to [Stby(320 x 240)], the image quality of the movie is changed to [Super fine].
 When the size of a movie whose image quality is [Super fine] is set to [sQCIF(128 x 96)], the image quality of the movie is changed to [Standard].
 - 1 Press () (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] [Select size], and press ().

The menu for selecting an image size appears.

• You can also display the menu for selecting an image size by pressing 🗊 in the Camera mode display.

2 Select an image size and press •.

The image size is set and the icon for the current image size appears.

Still image

26	sQCIF(128 × 96)	-240	Stby(240 × 320)	-7430	VGA(480 × 640)
6776	QCIF(176 × 144)	-352	CIF(352 × 288)	- A n	1.2M(960 × 1280)

Movie

	19 12 6	sQCIF(128 × 96)	E976	QCIF(176 × 144)	: 132 0	Stby(320 x 240)
--	----------------	-----------------	------	-----------------	----------------	-----------------

Adjusting the Camera during Recording

Adjusting Brightness

The image brightness (exposure) can be adjusted in seven levels from –1.0EV to +1.0EV according to the ambient condition (EV: Exposure Value).

Shoot Ad:	+ 1.0EV					
White bal	+ 0.7EV					
Photometr	+ 0.3EV					
EV	• ± 0 .0EV					
Pict. Eff	- 0.3EV					
Reset all	- 0.7EV					
	- 1.0EV					

- $\mathsf{Press} \boxdot (\mathsf{Func}) \text{ in the Camera mode display, select [Adjust]} \qquad [\mathsf{EV}], \text{ and press} \textcircled{O}.$
 - You can also display the menu for selecting the EV value by pressing $\overline{\mathbb{CP}}$ in the Camera mode display.

Select the EV value and press .

The brightness is adjusted and the icon for the current EV value appears.

When the place is extremely bright or dark, the brightness may not be changed even after being adjusted.

Adjusting Zoom

You can adjust the zoom of an image. Zoom magnification can be adjusted in the following levels according to image size.

		Out-c				
Image size	When y recording s		When y recording		In-camera	
	Maximum magnification	Zoom level	Maximum magnification	Zoom level	Maximum magnification	Zoom level
sQCIF(128 × 96)	About ×6	28 levels	About × 2	19 levels	About ×2	18 levels
QCIF(176 × 144)	About ×5	27 levels	About ×1	14 levels	About ×1	13 levels
Stby(240 × 320) (Still image)/ Stby(320 × 240) (Movie)	About ×3	24 levels	x 1	-	x 1	-
CIF(352 × 288)	About × 3	24 levels	-	-	-	-
VGA(480 × 640)	About ×3	24 levels	-	-	-	-
1.2M(960 × 1280)	About × 3	24 levels	-	-	-	-

1 Press () () in the Camera mode display.



 Press () to increase the zoom and () to decrease it. When you press these keys for over a second, an image is zoomed in/out continuously.

The zoom is adjusted and the current magnification is indicated on the zoom bar.

Setting Spot Photometry

When recording an object against light or an object with the strong contrast to the background, the exposure can be adjusted automatically with reference to the center of the display.

1 Press (☑) (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Adjust] [Photometry], and press ●.

The menu for selecting a photometry mode appears.

- You can also display the menu for selecting a photometry mode by pressing (a) in the Camera mode display.
- [Center] : Photometry mode for centerweighted metering of the display, including the periphery.
- [Average] : Photometry mode for average metering of the whole display.
- [Spot] : Photometry mode for metering only a narrow area in the center of the display. Aim the object at the Spot photometry point "+" in the center of the display.

2 Select a photometry mode and press ().

The Photometry mode is set and the icon for the current photometry mode appears.

Center		Average	0	Spot
--------	--	---------	---	------

Adding a Picture Effect

The images can be recorded with a special effect.

1 Press (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Adjust] [Pict. Effect], and press ●.

The menu for selecting a picture effect appears.

• You can also display the menu for selecting a picture effect by pressing 🖲 in the Camera mode display.

[OFF] : Cancel the picture effect.

- [Negative art] : Set the color and brightness of the image as in a negative.
- [Emboss] : Set the image with surface projection and depression to create a raised appearance.
- [Sepia] : Set the image sepia-toned like an old photograph.

[Black & White] : Set the image monochrome (black and white).

2 Select a special effect and press •.

The Picture effect is set.

Adjusting White Balance

The color balance of the image can be adjusted depending on the lighting condition. If a recording image appears in unnatural colors, set the white balance in accordance with the recording environment.

The menu for selecting a white balance appears.

- You can also display the menu for selecting a white balance by pressing (4) in the Camera mode display.
- [AUTO] : Adjust the color balance automatically.
- [Bulb] : Set when recording under bulbs or incandescent lamps.

[Fluorescent] : Set when recording under fluorescent lamps.

[Fine] : Set when recording outdoors on a clear day.

[Cloudy] : Set when recording outdoors on a cloudy day or in the shade.

2 Select a white balance type and press •.

The White balance is set and the icon for the current white balance type appears.

• No icon appears for [AUTO].

зÇ,	Bulb	Fluorescent	3 .8	Fine	ය	Cloudy

Restoring the Default Camera Settings

You can reset the camera settings to the default settings. The camera settings listed below can be reset.

Item	Default setting	ltem	Default setting
Scene	AUTO	EV	±0.0EV
Zoom magnification	x 1	Photometry	Center
Picture effect	OFF	White balance	AUTO

The screen for confirming whether to perform the Reset all appears.

• You can also display the screen for confirming whether to perform the Reset all by pressing 🗐 in the Camera mode display.

2 Select [Yes] and press ().

The default settings are restored.

Setting the Camera Operation

Selecting the Image Quality

Default Still image: Standard/Movie: Standard

You can select the image quality for recording images.

Press \boxdot (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Set] [Image quality], and press \odot .

Shoot Adjust Set
Select save to
Auto FINE Fine Imag • STTD Standard
Shut ECO Economy
<u>Reset file No.</u>

Still image	
[Fine]	: The highest image quality with larger file size.
[Standard]	: Standard image quality.
[Economy]	: The lowest image quality with smaller file size.
Movie	
[Super fine]	: The highest quality with larger file size. The recording time is shortest.
[Fine]	: Quality to produce smoother movement in movies.
[Standard]	: Standard quality.
[Economy]	: The lowest quality with smaller file size. The recording time is longest.

2 Select the image quality and press •.

The image quality is set and the icon for the current image quality appears.

	FINE	Super fine (Movie only)	8TD	Standard
F	INC	Fine	ECO	Economy

Selecting the Shoot Mode of Movie Recording

Default Image+Sound

You can select the movie shoot mode from three types.

1 Press (☐) (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] [Switch mode] [Movie shoot], and press (●).

The display switches to the Movie shoot display.

2 Press (☑) (Func), select [Set] [Shoot mode], and press ●.

The menu for selecting a shoot mode appears.

[Image+Sound] : Record a movie with video and sound tracks.

- [Image only] : Record a movie with video track only. No sound is recorded.
- [Sound only] : Record a movie with sound track only. No movie is recorded.

$\mathbf{3}$ Select a shoot mode and press \mathbf{O} .

The Shoot mode is set and the icon for the current shoot mode appears.

Image + Sound Image only Image Sound only

Restricting the Size of a File Used for Movie Recording

Default Attach(S)

You can restrict the size of a movie file to a file size that can be attached to i-mode mail.

1 Press (☑) (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] [Switch mode] [Movie shoot], and press (●).

The display switches to the Movie shoot display.

2 Press \boxdot (Func), select [Set] [File size], and press \bigcirc .

The menu for selecting a file size restriction appears.

- [Attach(S)] : You can record up to about 290K bytes. Suitable for sending as an i-motion mail.
- [Attach(L)] : You can record up to about 490K bytes. Suitable for sending as a large-sized i-motion mail.
- [No limit] : No file size restriction. You can record up to 60 minutes. Selectable only when [Memory Stick] is set as the place to save to.

$\mathbf{3}$ Select a file size restriction type and press \mathbf{O} .

The file size restriction for movie is set and the icon for the current file size restriction type appears.

• No icon appears for [No limit].

Attach(S)

Attach(L)

Changing the Shutter Sound

Default Shutter sound1

The shutter sound can be selected from three types when the Shoot mode for still images is [Regular] or [Shoot with frame].

- The shutter sound volume is fixed and cannot be adjusted or muted. The shutter sound is heard even if the Manner mode is set.
 - Press (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Set] [Shutter sound], and press ●.

The menu for selecting a shutter sound appears.

$\mathbf{2}$ Select a shutter sound and press \mathbf{O} .

The Shutter sound is set.

To check the shutter sound

Move the cursor to the shutter sound and press (Play).

Selecting Where to Save Images

Default Data box

You can set the place to save recorded images.

Example: Selecting the "Memory Stick Duo" to save the recorded still images

1 Press () (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Set] [Select save to], and press ().

The menu for selecting a place to save to appears.

- [Memory Stick] : Save images in the "Memory Stick Duo". Still images and movies are saved in My picture and i-motion, respectively.
- [Data box] : Save images in the Data box of the FOMA terminal. Select a folder for saving still images and movies from My picture and i-motion, respectively.

din 1

Data box

2 Select [Memory Stick] and press O.

The place to save images is set and the icon for the selected place appears.

*Memory Stick Duo"

Setting Whether Recorded Images Are Automatically Saved



You can set the save method of a recorded image.

The menu for selecting whether to automatically save the recorded images appears.

[ON] : After recording, the image is automatically saved.

[OFF] : After recording, you can select whether to save the image.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press •.

The image save method is set.

Resetting File Numbers of the "Memory Stick Duo"

When a still image with the file number (P.121) "999-9999" is saved in the "Memory Stick Duo", no more still images can be saved even if there is a vacant space in the "Memory Stick Duo". The Reset file No. allows you to reset the file numbers up to the largest file number saved in the "Memory Stick Duo" loaded. To reset the file numbers, delete still images that have file numbers larger than that you want to reset beforehand.

- The images cannot be saved even if the file numbers are reset when the "Memory Stick Duo" has no free space. In this case, change the "Memory Stick Duo" or delete data saved in the "Memory Stick Duo".
 - 1 Press (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Set] [Reset file No.], and press ●.

The screen for confirming whether to perform the Reset file No. appears.

2 Select [Yes] and press 💽.

The file numbers are reset.

Using the Bar Code Reader

You can use the Out-camera to scan JAN or QR code. The scanned text data can be used for Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, Web To and i-appli To functions, Bookmark and Phonebook entries, and also for displaying and copying/pasting text. Image and melody data scanning is also available. You can play and save the scanned images and melodies.

- To scan the JAN/QR code, slide the macro switch
 to the "V" position to set the Macro mode (close distance
 of about 7 cm).
- The FOMA terminal may not be able to scan JAN or QR code if it is scratched, smudged, damaged, of poor print quality, too small in size, or in certain light reflection conditions. It also may not be able to scan some QR code versions.
- The FOMA terminal cannot scan a bar code/2-dimensional code other than JAN and QR codes.

What is JAN code?

A bar code that represents numbers using vertical lines (bars) of different widths. The FOMA terminal can scan 13-digit and 8-digit JAN codes.

What is QR code?

One of the 2-dimensional codes that represent data in the vertical and horizontal directions. This data includes alphanumeric characters, character strings (kanji, kana, pictographs), melodies, and still images.

 Up to 16 QR codes can be scanned serially so that they connect to each other and saved as a single data set. When scanning multiple segmented QR codes, the message prompting you to scan the next QR code appears after you scan the first one. Scan the QR code in response to the message.



[&]quot;Example: 4942857123500"



"Example: FOMA SO702i"

Scanning JAN/QR Code

You can scan JAN or QR code and save the maintained data for later use. You can also use text data from the scanned JAN or QR code to enter information in a textbox while entering a text (P.274).



${f 2}$ Locate the JAN/QR code at the center of the display and press ${f O}$ (Scan).

lin Scenning



The scanning of the JAN/QR code starts.

When the scanning is completed, the end sound is heard and the data that has been scanned is displayed in the normal display.

To save scanned data such as a phone number

Move the cursor to data such as a phone number and from the Function menu, select [Add to phonebook] [Yes]. Select [New] [Main]/[UIM], or [Add] an item from the phonebook to which scanned data is added, and save each item.

• Follow the appropriate procedures described in the Add to FOMA terminal phonebook (P.79, step 3) or in the Add to UIM phonebook (P.81, step 3).

To save a scanned URL as a bookmark

Move the cursor to the URL and from the Function menu, select [Add bookmark] [Yes] a folder.

3 Press ෨ (Save).

The data from the scanned JAN/QR code is saved.

Some QR codes allow you to save data such as a name, phone number, and mail address all at once in the Phonebook just by scanning them.

When scanned characters cannot be entered in the text editing display, they are replaced with as many spaces (blanks).

A scanned image may not be saved depending on its image or file size.

Displaying the Saved Data

You can save up to 10 data entries for JAN or QR codes that are scanned.

When a total of 10 data entries is saved and a new JAN/QR code is scanned, unprotected data is overwritten from the oldest.

1 From the Menu, select [Tools] [BC reader] [Saved data] and press $igodoldsymbol{0}$.

Sav	d data	
쪫2	06/07/14 13:	56
嘓2	06/07/07 23:	13
蟈2	06/06/28 14:	25
쪫2	06/06/28 10:	42
闘2	06/05/23 16:	21
쪫2	06/05/12 13:	29
闘2	06/05/03 19:	28
■ 2	06/05/03 09:	47

To delete data

Move the cursor to the data and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete several data, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete], select data, press (in) (Complete), and then select [Yes]. To delete all data, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To protect data

Move the cursor to the data and from the Function menu, select [Protect ON/OFF] [Yes]. " $\begin{subarray}{c} \mbox{"m} \mbox{$

2 Select the data and press •.

1																		
A	d	d		t	0		p	h	0	n	e	b	0	0	k			
Ν	а	m	e	:	D	0	С	0	Μ	0		T	а	r	0			
R	e	а	d	i	n	g	i	D	0	С	0	Μ	0	Т	а	r	0	
IT.	Ε	L	÷	0	3	χ	χ	χ	χ	χ	χ	χ	χ					
E	•	m	а	i	1	;	d	0	С	0	m	0		t	а	r	0	
L	Q	d	0	С	0	m	0		n	e		j	р					

i-mode/i-motion

i-mode is a paid service that requires a subscription.

What is i-mode?	
Displaying the i-mode Menu	<i-mode menu=""> 146</i-mode>
Displaying a Site	
Displaying Sites	
Using Sites	
Saving a Site in My Menu	<my menu=""> 151</my>
Changing the i-mode Password	< Change i-mode password> 151
Displaying Internet Sites	<internet connection=""> 152</internet>
Saving a Site to Display It Quickly	<bookmark> 153</bookmark>
Saving a Site in the Screen Memo	<screen memo=""> 156</screen>
Downloading Graphics, Melodies or Other Data from S	ites
Obtaining Graphics from a Site/Message	<save image=""> 158</save>
Downloading Data from Related Sites	<download> 159</download>
Useful Functions for Using i-mode	
Using the Phone To/Mail To/Web To/i-appli To	160
Make Settings for i-mode	
Setting i-mode	161
Using the Message Service	
Receiving a Message	<receive message=""> 164</receive>
Checking a New Message	<check messages="" new=""> 165</check>
Displaying a Message	<message f="" message="" r=""> 166</message>
Using Certificates	
Operating the SSL List	<ssl certificate=""> 168</ssl>
Setting the FirstPass	<user certificate=""> 168</user>
Changing the Host for Certificate Issue	<host selection=""> 170</host>
Using i-motion	
What is i-motion?	171
Downloading an i-motion from Sites	<download i-motion=""> 171</download>
Setting Whether to Play Back i-motion Automatically	<i-motion setting=""> 172</i-motion>

What is i-mode?

i-mode allows you to use the i-mode compatible FOMA terminal (hereinafter referred to as i-mode terminal) to access various online services such as site (program) connection, Internet connection, and i-mode mail.

Site (Program) Connection

Various online services offered by IP (information service providers), such as weather information and news, are available by selecting Menu List accessible from the i-mode menu. Games and stand-by images can also be downloaded for your amusements.

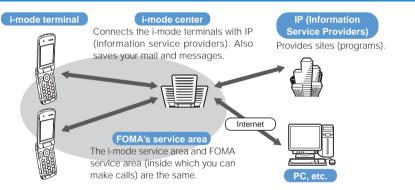
Internet Connection

Various i-mode compatible sites can be browsed with the i-mode terminal by entering URLs (Internet site addresses) directly into the terminal.

i-mode Mail

Mail can be exchanged with anyone who has an Internet mail address (as e-mail) as well as between i-mode terminal users within 5,000 full-width characters. You can also enjoy exchanges by sending and receiving Deco-mail, still images, and movies.

Service Structure



i-mode is a paid service that requires a subscription. For inquiry about subscription, see the backcover of this manual.

When you make a new subscription to the FOMA services, all services are available from the day of subscription.

When you change your subscription from the Mova services (i-mode subscription) to the FOMA services, the "My Menu" contents for the Mova services is transferred to the FOMA services. It may not be possible, however, to transfer the "My Menu" contents of some sites to the FOMA services. In this case, you have to re-register the sites. You can check the automatic "My Menu" compatible sites using "お知らせ&へルプ" in i Menu.

i-mode is charged for the amount of information (number of packets) that is sent or received. This manual does not cover information regarding charges. For information on charges, please see the "i-mode User's Manual" that you receive when you subscribe to i-mode.

The contents of the services are subject to change. For details, see the latest "i-mode User's Manual".

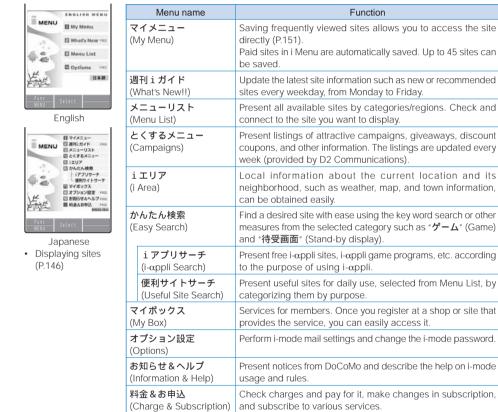
Site (Program) Connection

Simple key operations allow you to connect to sites and use various online services provided by IP (information service providers). For example, you can use online services to check your bank balances or remit moneys, reserve tickets, read news, look up words in online dictionaries, and download ringer melodies.

To Display a Site

i Menu appears first when connected to the i-mode center. From this menu you can access sites (programs), "What's New!!", etc.

Function



ENGLISH

The above is an image for explanatory purpose. The display may vary depending on the settings.

There are some sites which are charged for usage (paid i-mode sites).

Some services provided by IP (information service providers) require a separate subscription for its usage. Even if the i-mode icon is flashing, there is no packet communications charge unless the FOMA terminal is connected to the i-mode center.

i Menu can be changed to English.

If you subscribe to the Dual Network Service, displays such as the i Menu display may be partly different.

Other Features

i-Channel

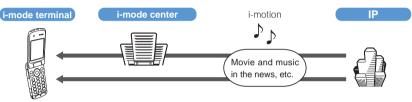
Subscribers to i-Channel automatically receive graphics-based information such as the news and weather distributed to an i-mode terminal by DoCoMo or IP (information service providers). You can run the latest information updates on the stand-by display as Telop text by automatically getting this information on a regular basis. You can also display a list of channels and view the channel you want by pressing 💬. Furthermore, you can access rich and detailed information by selecting the channel you want from the channel list.

Compatible models: The i-Channel service is available on the i-Channel-compatible models. For further
information, see the "i-mode User's Manual".

i-motion

You can download a movie and sound from i-mode sites to the i-mode terminal, play back the downloaded data, and set it for the stand-by display (P.171).

- Downloading an i-motion (P.171)
- Playing an i-motion (P.229)
- Setting an i-motion to the Auto replay (P.172)



Chaku-motion/Chaku-Uta®

You can download an i-motion from i-mode sites to the i-mode terminal and set the downloaded data for the ring tone and incoming image. You can use melodies and also songs of your favorite artists as ring tones. (Some of the incompatible i-motion cannot be set for Chaku-motion.)

- Setting Chaku-motion (P.88)
- "Chaku-Uta" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment Japan, Inc.

i-appli

By downloading i- α ppli from its site, the i-mode terminal can be made more useful in many ways. For example, you can enjoy many kinds of games by downloading them to it. Downloading i- α ppli for stock information allows you to check the stock price automatically at the set time. In another aspect, i- α ppli for maps enables the smooth scrolling by downloading only necessary data.

- Downloading i-αppli (P.213)
- Running i-αppli (P.214)
- Running i-αppli automatically (P.217)

i-appli Stand-by Display

 $i-\alpha$ ppli stand-by display enables you to set $i-\alpha$ ppli for the stand-by display and to receive mail or place a call from that display. The $i-\alpha$ ppli stand-by display provides convenient use of the stand-by display. For example, you can display the latest news or weather information in the stand-by display, or set your favorite character to notify you of the mail reception or the alarm.

• Setting i-αppli for the stand-by display (P.218)

i-αppli DX

i-appli DX enables you to enjoy i-appli more conveniently by working in conjunction with the i-mode terminal information (mail, Redial/Received record, Phonebook, etc.). For example, you can compose mail with your favorite character in the display, or set a character to notify you of the caller when receiving a call. Furthermore, information you need such as stock prices or game results can be provided in real time using mail.

• What is i-αppli DX? (P.212)

Chara-den

You can display an avatar of your choice instead of your own image on the videophone terminal of the recipient/caller during a videophone call. You can make the avatar move its mouth in response to the sound and operate it with the keys. You can also download a character you like.

- Downloading Chara-den (P.159)
- Checking Chara-den (P.232)
- Setting Chara-den (P.73, 74, 232)
- Operating a character (P.232)



Infrared Communications

Data including Phonebook, Bookmark and mail can be exchanged with other devices with infrared communications such as a mobile phone and PC.

Using the infrared communications from i-appli provides a wider range of usage of the FOMA terminal in cooperation with other infrared communications device. For example, you can use the FOMA terminal as a remote control of the TV, a membership card, etc.

Some data cannot be exchanged depending on the other device even if it is equipped with infrared communications.

• Using the infrared communications (P.242)

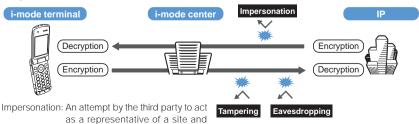
SSL Communications

SSL is a data communication system that secures user privacy by means of authentication/encryption technology. The SSL page encrypts data to prevent eavesdropping, tampering, impersonation, and forgery, assuring secure transmission of user's private information, such as a credit card number and postal address. There are two types of SSL communications. You can display SSL-compatible sites (SSL page) using the CA certificate saved in the i-mode terminal, which does not require any special operation. You can also display the sites using a user certificate downloaded from the FirstPass Center. The certificate to be used varies depending on the site (P.168).

• Using the CA certificate saved in the i-mode terminal (P.168)

obtain the personal data illegally.

• Using the user certificate of FirstPass (P.168)



Function for restricting UIM operation

This function restricts, for example, the use of a UIM containing your information (phone number, Phonebook (partly), etc.) to download files from sites or access melody/still image/movie files received in mail by inserting this card into the i-mode terminal. This function also disables playback/display of downloaded files when the UIM is switched to another card or when the i-mode terminal is powered on without inserting a UIM.

This function does not work for still images/movies that you have recorded using the camera function and files that were saved in the i-mode terminal from an external memory.

If you have set preferred ring tones and/or stand-by display on the i-mode terminal, this function resets those settings.

i-melodv

The latest or favorite melodies can be downloaded from a site to the i-mode terminal. These melodies can be used as the ring tone (P.159).

i-anime

Animation graphics can be downloaded from a site to the i-mode terminal. These graphics can be displayed as the stand-by or receiving display on the i-mode terminal (P.158).

Flash

Flash is an animation technology consisting of animation and sound. You can use a variety of animation and view sites offering rich expressive content. You can also download a Flash movie to the i-mode terminal and set it for the stand-by display.

Some Flash movies allow you to look up the terminal information data of the i-mode terminal. The saved data is as follows.

- i-mode/i-motion What is i-mode?
- Battery level
- Reception level
- Clock information
- Power on/off

- Ring volume setting

- Language setting
- Terminal type
- Model information

Message Services

The message service is a service that delivers desired information (message) automatically to the i-mode terminal. There are two message service types: Message R (Request) and Message F (Free).

Message R	Deliver desired information automatically if you subscribe to a site that provides message services.
Message F	Deliver information free of packet communications charge.

- Receiving a message service (P.164)
- About the Message F setting, note that when you subscribe to i-mode at a time of a new subscription to the FOMA services on October 1st, 2004 or thereafter, [メッセージF設定] (Message F Setting) is set defaultly to [受信する] (Receive). If you do not want to receive Message F, you need to manually change the setting to [受信しない] (Reject).

For users who do not meet the above condition, the Message F Setting is set defaultly to [受信しない] (Reject). To receive Message F, you need to change the Message F setting through [オプション設定] (Options).

- · When the i-mode terminal is powered off or cannot receive radio waves because it is outside of the i-mode service area or due to other reasons, Message R/F is held at the i-mode center.
- The number of messages held and the holding time at the i-mode center are as follows. When the maximum number of messages held or the maximum holding time has been exceeded, the messages are deleted from the oldest.

	Max. messages held	Max. holding time
Message R	300	72 hours
Message F	300	72 hours

• The messages held at the i-mode center can be received by the Check new messages (P.165).

News Delivery Service (Tokudane News Bin)

This is a news delivery service from DoCoMo, which delivers information, such as news and weather forecasts, to an i-mode terminal using the Message R.

This service is a paid service that requires a subscription. After subscription, it is saved automatically in My Menu. You can also access same information from My Menu.

Displaying Message R (P.166)

i-mode Password

The "i-mode password" is required to subscribe/unsubscribe to/from i-mode paid sites, save links in My Menu, or change i-mode mail settings. The i-mode password is set to "0000" when you subscribe to i-mode. The code can be changed to the unique 4-digit number (P.151).

Make sure to keep the i-mode password confidential.

Internet Connection

By entering an address (URL) of an Internet site, you can connect to the Internet and display i-mode compatible Internet sites.

Displaying Internet sites (P.152)

Internet sites that are not compatible with i-mode may not be displayed correctly. The i-mode compatible Internet sites are those created with i-mode compatible tags. For details, see P.152.

The display may differ from what is seen on a PC display.

Internet sites with URLs that are longer than 256 characters may not be displayed.

Important information about using i-mode

The data on sites (programs) or Internet sites is generally protected by the copyright laws. Part or all of the data such as documents and graphics obtained to the i-mode terminal from these sites (programs) or Internet sites cannot be sold or redistributed, whether they are changed or not, without consent of the copyright holders except for personal use.

The data saved in the i-mode terminal such as mail, messages, screen memos, i-appli, i-motion, and bookmarks may be lost as a result of malfunction, repair, change, or other handling of the i-mode terminal. It is recommended that you always keep the saved data and the important data in a separate note. Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved in the i-mode terminal.

When an i-mode terminal is repaired, the information downloaded using i-mode, i-appli, and i-motion are not transferred to the new mobile phone because of copyright laws, excluding some cases. When the UIM is switched to another card, or the i-mode terminal is powered on without inserting the UIM, some of the terminal models may not be able to display/play back still images/movies/melodies downloaded from sites, attached files (still images/movies/melodies) sent/received by mail, screen memos, and Message R/F.

If you set a file whose display/playback is restricted by the UIM for the stand-by display, ring tone, and/or other applications, those settings are reset to the default settings if the UIM is switched to another card or the FOMA terminal is powered on without inserting a UIM.

Displaying the i-mode Menu

1 Press (im) (i-mode) in the stand-by display.

M	#8074R
i-mode menu	
តិ Menu	
Bookmark	
Screen Memo	
Go to locatio	n
i-Channel	
Message	
Check new mes	sages
i-mode settin	g
Select	
NENU Serect	

Menu name	Function	
i Menu	Connect the FOMA terminal to the i-mode center (P.146).	
Bookmark	Display favorite sites and Internet sites (P.153).	
Screen Memo	Display sites saved in the FOMA terminal (P.156).	
Go to location	Connect the FOMA terminal to the Internet (P.152).	
i-Channel Display the list of channels (P.223).		
Message Display the list of Message R/Message F received (P.16		
Check new messages	Check whether the i-mode center holds mail, Message R, and Message F (P.165, 191).	
i-mode setting	Set the i-mode settings on the FOMA terminal (P.91, 101, 161, etc.).	

To display i Menu while displaying a site

From the Function menu, select [i Menu].

Displaying Sites

Various sites offered by IP (information service providers) can be displayed (the subscription is necessary for some sites).

- From the i-mode menu, select [i Menu] [メニューリスト] (Menu List) and press (•).

`₩ <mark>0,-</mark> ≠81%	IR
2000	
·	
<u> </u>	
<u>BKセハイルハンキンク</u>	
<u>回証分/カード/休険</u> 冒交诵/地図/旅行	
<u> </u>	
<u> ペファッション/コスメ</u>	
シャンは報	
■くらしの情報 ▲働く/住む/学ぶ	
<u>山間マ/住む/手ぶ</u> <u> 入着信メロディ/カラオケ</u>	

2 Select a site and press •.

The FOMA terminal is connected to the site.

Some of the connected sites may request you to send the "manufacturer's serial number of the mobile phone/ UIM (FOMA card)" before you access the site.

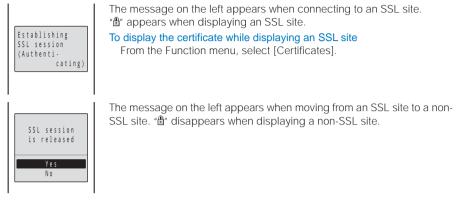
The "manufacturer's serial number of the mobile phone/UIM (FOMA card)" that you send is used by IP (information service providers) to identify you in order to provide information customized for you and to determine whether the content provided by IP is compatible with the mobile phone.

Since the "manufacturer's serial number of the mobile phone/UIM (FOMA card)" is sent to IP via the Internet, it might be accessed by a third party. Note, however, that IP is not notified of your phone number, address, age, and sex by this operation.

Displaying SSL Site

You can display SSL-compatible sites (SSL page) using an operation similar to that for general sites.

• To display an SSL site, make sure to set the date and time with the Date/time setting beforehand.



The confirmation message may appear when the connected site may not be secure. Select [Yes] to connect to the SSL site, or select [No] to cancel connecting to the SSL site.

If there are any problems such as an invalid certificate of the server, the SSL site may not be displayed.

Using Sites

Selecting Links/Textbox/Check Box, etc.

When using a site, you may display a linked site, enter texts (textbox) or select an item from multiple options (radio button and check box).



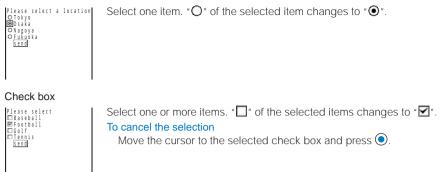
Select a link to display the page.

Textbox

Please enter your favori te titles Rainy Select a textbox and enter a text.

- The mode and number of characters you can use depend on the textbox.
- When you enter a code such as the i-mode password, it may be masked by "****".

Radio button



Displaying the Previous/Next Page

The FOMA terminal stores up to 20 most recently displayed site pages in its cache.

Site pages stored in the cache are cleared when you terminate i-mode. When the left or right arrow is displayed in the guide display, the pages stored in the cache can be used for display using () () without accessing the site. Note, however, that if the recorded site pages exceed the cache size or when a site page is programmed always to download the latest information, network communications is performed.

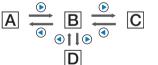
- The text or setting you entered in a site is not stored in the cache.
- The cache is a place in the terminal used for temporarily storing the displayed screen data.



Indicates that the previous page is recorded. Press (1) to return to the previous page.

 \blacktriangleright : Indicates that the next page is recorded. Press \bigodot to proceed to the next page.

Example: When viewing site pages in the order of A B C B



Assuming that you view site pages in the order of **A B C** and go to a new site page **D** after going back to **B** as shown in the illustration on the left, the history for **B C** is cleared and starts afresh for **B D** at the time you go to a new site page **D**.

D

Reloading a Page

The page, which is displayed incorrectly or updated frequently, can be reloaded so that the latest data is displayed.

- The Function menu appears.
- 2 Select [Reload] and press •.

The display of the page is updated.

Displaying a Site URL

The URL of the currently displayed site can be displayed. Up to 256 half-width characters (including "http://") can be displayed.

- While displaying a site, press (\boxdot) (Func). 1 The Function menu appears.
- 2 Select [URL] and press •. The URL of the site is displayed.

Sending a URL by Mail

The URL of the currently displayed site can be sent by mail.

- 1 While displaying a site, press ⁽⊠) (Func). The Function menu appears.
- 2 Select [Compose message] and press •. The URL is inserted in the mail main body.
- **3** Compose mail and send it.
 - Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.181, step 2 to 5).

Displaying a Site Correctly

If the display of the text is incorrect on a site, you can reload the page after changing the character code.

While displaying a site, press (\square) (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Word translate] [Convert]/[Auto select] and press ().

[Convert] : Sequentially convert the character codes and display the page again. If the text is still incorrectly displayed, repeat this operation. The original display reappears when you repeat [Word translate] [Convert] four times.

[Auto select] : Automatically select and convert the character code and display the page.

The character code is converted and the page is displayed again.

The page may not be displayed correctly even if the character code is changed. Note that changing the character code when the page is displayed correctly may cause the page to be displayed incorrectly.

What is Flash?

Flash is an animation technology that uses animation and sound. Flash movies enhance site content for richer expression. You can set a Flash movie for the stand-by display and other applications.

The operation of a site that uses Flash movies may be the same but the display may be different.

Even if 🔘 (Select) is displayed, you may not be able to use the Select function.

If you do not operate the FOMA terminal for more than about 30 seconds while the Flash movie is played back, the playback pauses. To operate a Flash movie again, from the Function menu, select [Retry].

Some Flash movies may be accompanied by a sound effect. To mute the sound effect, set the Sound effect to [OFF].

Even if a Flash movie is displayed, it may not operate properly in some cases.

When you save a Flash movie using the Save image function or save it in Screen Memo, a portion of it may not be saved or it may appear differently from the one you viewed on the site.

If an error occurs during a Flash movie playback, this Flash movie cannot be saved.

Some of the Flash movies vibrate the FOMA terminal during playback. Note that this could happen even if the vibrator is set to [OFF].

Some Flash movies may have to use data saved in the i-mode terminal. To allow such a Flash movie to use saved data, set the Use phone info of the i-mode setting to [Yes] (P.163). This item is set to [Yes] at the time of purchase. Saved data that may be used by a Flash movie is as follows.

- Battery level
- Reception level

Press e during i-mode, select [Yes], and press .

i-mode is terminated and "§" disappears.

- Clock information
- Power on/off

- Ring volume setting
- Language setting Terminal type
- Model information

Terminating i-mode

i-mode/i-motion

Saving a Site in My Menu

If you save the frequently used sites in My Menu, you can access them easily from next time. Up to 45 sites can be saved in My Menu.

- Only i-mode sites can be saved in My Menu. To save Internet sites, use the Bookmark.
 - While displaying a site, select [マイメニュー登録] (Save My Menu) and press •.
 - The location of [マイメニュー登録] (Save My Menu) and the menu structure may vary depending on each site.
 - 2 Enter the i-mode password at [i モードパスワード] (i-mode Password). The password is masked by " \star
 - 3 Select [決定] (OK) and press •.

The site is saved in My Menu.

The site is saved automatically in My Menu when you subscribe to a paid site.

Changing the i-mode Password

The "i-mode password" is used for saving/deleting My Menu, subscribing to/unsubscribing from the message service or paid i-mode sites, and changing i-mode mail settings. The i-mode password is set to "0000" at the time of purchase. Change it to your own i-mode password.

Make sure to keep the i-mode password confidential.

- If you forget the i-mode password, you must bring your official identification (such as driver's license), the FOMA terminal, and UIM with you to the nearest DoCoMo shop.
 - From the i-mode menu, select [i Menu] [オプション設定] (Options) 「iモードパ スワード変更] (Change i-mode Password) and press 🔍.

iモードパスワード変更 現在のパスワード
新パスワード �
* 新パスワード確認 ▼
<u>決定</u> iモードのパスワードはマイメニ:
の登録/削除やオブション設定 時に利用します。

- 2 Enter the current i-mode password at [現在のパスワード] (Current Password). The password is masked by " \star \star \star ".
- **3** Enter the new password at [新パスワード] (New Password).
- 4 Enter the new password at [新パスワード確認] (New Password Confirmation).
- 5 Select [決定] (Select) and press ④. The i-mode password is changed.

Displaying Internet Sites

i-mode compatible Internet site can be displayed from the i-mode terminal.

- Sites that are not compatible with i-mode may not be displayed correctly.
 - 1 From the i-mode menu, select [Go to location] [URL address] and press $igodoldsymbol{0}$. The URL address display appears.
 - · When the URL has been entered before, the URL entered previously is displayed.
 - The beginning of the URL "http://" is entered beforehand.

2 Press (in) (Edit) and enter the URL.

Enter the URL including "http://" within 256 half-width characters.

3 Press () (Cnct).

The FOMA terminal is connected to the site.

· Operations while displaying Internet sites are the same as while displaying the i-mode sites.

Displaying Using the URL List

Up to 50 sites that have been displayed by entering their URLs are saved in the URL list. The sites can be directly accessed from the URL list.

- If a total of 50 URLs is saved in the URL list, the URL is overwritten from the oldest.
 - [URL list] and press (). From the i-mode menu, select [Go to location]

The URL list display appears.

To delete a URL

Move the cursor to the URL and from the Function menu, select [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete several URLs, from the Function menu, select [Select&delete], select URLs, press (i≈) (Complete), and select [Yes]. To delete all URLs, from the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select a URL and press •.

The URL list display appears.

To copy a URL

Press (Copy).

3 Press (Cnct).

The FOMA terminal is connected to the site of the selected URL.

Saving a Site to Display It Quickly

Up to 200 URLs of the sites you display frequently can be saved in the Bookmark. The sites can be directly accessed from the Bookmark.

- Both i-mode and Internet sites can be saved as bookmarks, but with some exceptions.
- The text or setting you entered on the site, etc. is not saved in the Bookmark.

Saving a Site in the Bookmark

- A URL including "http://" of up to 256 half-width characters can be saved as a bookmark.
 - While displaying a site, press (\boxtimes) (Func). The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Add bookmark] a folder and press (). The bookmark is saved in the selected folder When the maximum number of bookmarks has been reached The screen for confirming whether to overwrite a bookmark appears. To overwrite a bookmark, select [Yes] and select a bookmark to overwrite.

A title of up to 12 full-width or 24 half-width characters can be saved in the Bookmark. If the length of the title exceeds the limit, extra characters are deleted. If there is no title on the bookmark, the URL appears instead.

Displaying a Site

A site can be displayed using a bookmark.

From the i-mode menu, select [Bookmark] and press ().

The Bookmark folder list appears.

· The following icons show the type of folder.

📁 (Yellow) Preset folder	(Blue) User-created folder
--------------------------	----------------------------

2 Select a folder and press ().

A list of bookmarks appears.

3 Select a bookmark and press (Cnct).

The FOMA terminal is connected to the site of the selected bookmark.

To display other site while displaying a site

From the Function menu, select [Bookmark] a folder a bookmark

To check the URL

Move the cursor to the bookmark and press in (Check).

To copy a bookmark URL

Move the cursor to the bookmark and press (in) (Check) and (in) (Copy).

To change the title

Move the cursor to the bookmark and from the Function menu, select [Edit title]. Enter the title within 12 full-width or 24 half-width characters.

Adding/Deleting Folders

Folders in which bookmarks are saved can be added or deleted. Up to 10 folders can be used to manage bookmarks and folder names can also be changed.

You cannot delete the top folder in the Bookmark folder list display (default: 「ブックマーク] (Bookmark)).

Example: Adding a folder

1 From the i-mode menu, select [Bookmark] and press \bigcirc , then press \boxdot (Func). The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit folder] [Create folder] and press (), then enter a folder name.

Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters. The folder is added.

To change a folder name

Move the cursor to a folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] [Edit folder name]. Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters.

To delete a folder

Move the cursor to a folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] [Delete folder]. Enter the Security code and select [Yes].

Moving a Bookmark to a Different Folder

Bookmarks can be moved to a different folder using three methods.

Example: Moving a bookmark

1 From the i-mode menu, select [Bookmark] a folder and press (). To move all bookmarks in the folder From the Function menu, select [Move] [Move all] [Yes] a folder.

To move several bookmarks

From the Function menu, select [Move] [Select&move], select bookmarks, and press (in) (Complete). Select [Yes] a folder.

- 2 Select a bookmark and press 🖾 (Func). The Function menu appears.
- **3** Select [Move] [Move one] [Yes] and press ().

The Select move to display appears.

4 Select a folder and press •.

The selected bookmark is moved to the different folder

Deleting a Bookmark

You can delete bookmarks using four methods.

Example: Deleting a bookmark

1 From the i-mode menu, select [Bookmark] and press •.

To delete all bookmarks

From the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select a folder and press \bigcirc .

To delete all bookmarks in the folder

From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete several bookmarks

From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete], select bookmarks, press (in) (Complete), and select [Yes].

3 Select a bookmark and press (\square) (Func).

The Function menu appears.

4 Select [Delete] [Yes] and press 💽. [Delete one] The selected bookmark is deleted.

Saving a Site in the Screen Memo

You can save your favorite sites as a screen memo. You can also instantaneously call up a saved screen memo.

- · You can save up to 100 screen memos, each up to 100K bytes. The number of screen memos that can be saved varies between 10 and 100 depending on the size of each screen memo to be saved.
- The text or setting you entered on the site, etc. is not saved in the Screen Memo.

Saving a Screen Memo

- 1 While displaying a site, press (☑) (Func). The Function menu appears.
- 2 Select [Add screen memo] and press ().

The screen memo is saved.

When there is not enough memory

The screen for confirming whether to overwrite a screen memo appears. To overwrite, select [Yes], select unnecessary screen memos, press (in) (Complete), and select [Yes].

When the maximum number of screen memos has been reached

The screen for confirming whether to overwrite a screen memo appears. To overwrite, select [Yes] and select a screen memo to overwrite.

Displaying a Screen Memo

Saved screen memos can be displayed. The following icons show the status of the screen memo.

2 Normal screen memo £1 Protected screen memo

From the i-mode menu, select [Screen Memo] and press .

A list of screen memos appears.

2 Select a screen memo and press ().

The screen memo is displayed.

To check the URL

Move the cursor to the screen memo and from the Function menu, select [URL].

To change the title

Move the cursor to the screen memo and from the Function menu, select [Edit title]. Enter the title within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters.

To operate the Flash movie or GIF animation again, from the Function menu, select [Retry].

Protecting a Screen Memo

You can protect screen memos from being overwritten. You can protect up to 50 screen memos (up to 500K bytes).

 Select a screen memo from the screen memo list and press (Func). The Function menu appears.
 To cancel the protection

Move the cursor to the protected screen memo and press (Func).

2 Select [Protect ON/OFF] [Yes] and press . The screen memo is protected and "[[]]" changes to "[[]A]".

Deleting a Screen Memo

You can delete screen memos using three methods.

Example: Deleting a screen memo

- From the i-mode menu, select [Screen Memo] and press
 .
 - To delete all screen memos

From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete several screen memos

From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete], select screen memos, press (complete), and select [Yes].

- 2 Select a screen memo and press (☑) (Func). The Function menu appears.
- **3** Select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes] and press (). The selected screen memo is deleted.

Obtaining Graphics from a Site/Message

You can load and save your preferred graphic from images and background images displayed on sites, screen memos, messages, and mail (i-anime compatible).

You can set the obtained GIF and JPEG images for the stand-by display, as a call image, menu icon, etc., and the Flash movie for the stand-by display, as a call image, etc. You can also use frames and stamps for the camera function.

Graphics that can be obtained

Format	Maximum size to be saved	Maximum number to be saved	Restrictions
GIF	500K bytes	93 to 1,000 files	• You cannot save a GIF image exceeding 640 × 480 dots and an i-anime exceeding 320 × 240 dots.
JPEG	1,235K bytes		 You may not be able to save some JPEG images.
Flash	100K bytes		-

• The number of graphics that can be saved varies depending on the size of the saved graphics.

Example: Saving a graphic displayed in a site

The Function menu appears.

Pict. Gallery

Image

2 Select [Save image] a graphic and press O.

To save the background image

Select [Save backgnd img].

A border appears around the selected graphic.

Select a folder and press •.

The graphic is saved in the selected folder and the screen for confirming whether to set to the stand-by display appears.

When there is not enough memory or the maximum number of graphics has been reached

The screen informing insufficient memory or that the maximum number has been reached appears. To save the new graphic, select [Slct delete file] a folder a file, press (in) (Complete), and select [Yes].

4 Select [Yes]/[No] and press •.

Select [Yes] to set the graphic for the stand-by display.

Graphics can also be downloaded from "SO@Planet". [i Menu] [メニューリスト] [ケータイ電話メーカー] [SO@Planet]

Downloading Data from Related Sites

You can download i-melody, Chara-den, Deco-mail templates, menu patterns, and dictionaries from related sites.

Files that can be downloaded

Туре	Format	Maximum size to be saved	Maximum number to be saved	Restrictions
Melody	SMF, MFi	100K bytes	10 to 200 files	 Downloaded melodies may not be played back properly.
Chara-den	-	100K bytes	5 to 50 files	-
Deco-mail template	-	20K bytes	50 files	-
Menu pattern	-	400K bytes	8 files	-
Dictionary data	-	100K bytes	20 files	-

• The number of files that can be saved varies depending on the size of the saved files.

Example: Downloading an i-melody from a related site

1 While displaying a site, select an i-melody and press •.

Play Save	Download completed	
Back	Save	

The i-melody is downloaded. **To check the i-melody before saving** Select [Play]. **To cancel the saving** Select [Back].

2 Select [Save] a folder and press •.

The downloaded melody is saved to the selected folder.

To download a Chara-den

While displaying the site, select a Chara-den and select [Save].

To download a menu pattern

Select a menu pattern while displaying the site and select [Save]. To set it for the Menu pattern, select [Yes] in the screen for confirming the Menu pattern setting.

To download dictionary data

While displaying the site, select the dictionary data and select [Save].

When there is not enough memory

The screen for confirming whether to overwrite the data appears. To overwrite, select unnecessary data (P.242).

lf you have deleted preinstalled Chara-den files, you can download them from "SO@Planet". [i Menu] [メニューリスト] [ケータイ電話メーカー] [SO@Planet]



Using the Phone To/Mail To/Web To/i-appli To

You can use highlighted information in a site, message, mail main body, i-motion Telop text, i-appli, and i-Channel channel list to place a call, compose mail, display an Internet website, start i-appli, or perform infrared communications.

· Sometimes, you may not be able to select an item for establishing a link to the displayed phone number/mail address/URL/i-appli and performing infrared communications. Whether you can use the function depends on sites, mail, messages, i-motion, software, and i-Channel contents.

Placing a Call from the Current Display

If the current display contains any phone number, a phone call can be placed directly from the display (Phone To, AV Phone To).

- Select a phone number in the display and press •. The screen for confirming whether to place a call appears.
- 2 Select [Yes] [Voice call]/[Videophone] and press (). The call is connected to the selected phone number.

Composing/Sending Mail from the Current Display

If the current display contains any mail address, mail can be composed/sent directly from the display (Mail To).

- Select a mail address in the display and press O. The Edit mail display appears. The selected mail address is entered as the address
- 2 Compose mail and send it.
 - Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.181, step 3 to 5).

Accessing a Site from the Current Display

If the current display contains any URL, the site can be accessed directly from the display (Web To).



Select a link (URL) in the display and press •. The FOMA terminal is connected to the linked site.

Running i-appli from the Current Display

If the current display contains any i- α ppli link, the software can be started to run directly from the display. The software can also be started using the infrared communications (i-αppli To).

- Download software that can be started by the i-αppli To beforehand.
- i- α ppli cannot be started to run when the i- α ppli To is set to [No] (P.215).
 - - Select i- α ppli link in the display and press \bigcirc .

The screen for confirming whether to start i- α ppli appears.

2 Select [Yes] and press •.

The software is started to run.

Starting the Infrared Communications from the Current Display

If the current display contains any item to start the infrared communications, the infrared communications can be started directly from the display.

- Select the item in the display and press
 . The screen for confirming whether to start the infrared communications appears.
- 2 Select [Yes] and press •.

The infrared communications is started.

Setting i-mode

Setting the Connection Timeout

Default 60 sec

The duration before disconnecting the FOMA terminal automatically can be set when you cannot send or receive data due to heavy traffic at the i-mode center.

- From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] [Common setting] [Connection timeout] and press ().
 - [60sec] : Disconnect automatically when unable to send/receive data for 60 seconds.
 - [90sec] : Disconnect automatically when unable to send/receive data for 90 seconds.
 - [Unlimited] : Do not set the connection timeout (however, the connection can be disconnected due to the radio wave condition or other reasons).

2 Select the waiting duration and press ().

The Connection timeout is set

Changing the i-mode Host (ISP Connection Communication)

Default i-mode(UIM)

You do not need to change the Host setting when using the i-mode service of DoCoMo.

You can set up to 10 hosts for receiving services other than the services provided by i-mode (DoCoMo). When you change a host to other than [i-mode(UIM)], you cannot use i-mode.

- You must always enter [Host name], [Host number], and [Host address].
 - From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] [Common setting] [Host selection] and press ().

Host	select	tion	
i•mo	de(UIM))	

To edit the host setting

Move the cursor to the host and from the Function menu, select [Edit]. and enter the Security code. Edit each item.

To delete the host

Move the cursor to the host and from the Function menu, select [Delete one], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Press (Create).

The Security code screen appears.

3 Enter the Security code and press • (OK).

Host	setting
Host	n a m e
Host	number
Host	address
Host	address2

[Host name] : Enter a host name within eight full-width or 16 half-width characters. [Host number] : Enter a host number within 99 half-width characters. [Host address]/[Host address2]

: Enter a host address within 30 half-width characters.

- 4 Enter each item.
- 5 Press 📻 (Complete).

The entered host is saved

6 Select the host and press •.

The host is changed.

Note that packet communications is not covered by the Pake-Houdai service if a host of the packet communications is set to other than [i-mode(UIM)].

Setting Whether to Use Saved Data for Flash Movies

Default Yes

You can set whether to use the saved data (P.150) when you play back a Flash movie displayed on a site or saved in the Screen Memo.

- From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] [Use phone info] and press ().
- 2 Select [Yes]/[No] and press ().

The Use phone info is set.

Disabling the Display of Graphics

Default ON

You can set whether to display graphics when displaying sites, screen memos or messages.

- 1 From the i-mode menu. select [i-mode setting] [Display img] and press •.
- 2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press •.

The Set image display is set. When set to [OFF], " P" is displayed instead of a graphic.

Some graphics may not be displayed correctly even if the Display img is [ON].

If the Display img is set to [OFF], a Flash movie cannot be displayed, either.

Displaying a Site Automatically with the Correct Character Code

Default OFF

You can set to identify the character code of a site automatically.

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] [Auto detect] and press ().
- 2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press •.

The Auto detect is set.

Even if the Auto detect is [ON], some sites may not be displayed correctly.

Receiving a Message

When a message is received while in the stand-by display, the contents of the message are automatically displayed. Up to 20 Message R and Message F each can be saved in the FOMA terminal.



When receiving a message, "R" or "E" flashes.

When receiving is completed, "B" or "E" is displayed, the indicator flashes, the ring tone sounds, and the number of received messages is displayed.

The contents of the message appear automatically after about 15 seconds. The display before receiving reappears after about 15 seconds when no operations are made.

Messages that are automatically displayed are saved as unread.

When the number of saved received messages has reached 20 and a new message is received, the unprotected message is overwritten from the oldest.

You can also disable Auto-display of messages (P.165).

Messages are held at the i-mode center when "the or "the appears (sometimes "the and "the do not appear even if messages are held at the i-mode center).

If the maximum number of messages is held at the i-mode center, """ or "" appears. In this case, perform the Check new messages after checking contents of the unread messages, delete unnecessary messages, and cancel protection of the messages.

Mail that has been sent to you in the following situations is held at the i-mode center.

- During a videophone call - When the FOMA terminal is powered off
- When the FOMA terminal is outside of the i-mode service area
- While the Self mode is set During the infrared communicaions
- While connected to the FirstPass Center

Setting Auto-display

Default Prefer msgR

You can set to display the contents of the message automatically when it is received while in the stand-by display. You can also select which message should be displayed first when receiving both Message R and Message F at the same time.

From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] [Auto-display] and press .
 [Prefer msgR] : Display automatically Message R first when receiving Message R and Message F at the same time.
 [MessageR only] : Display automatically Message R only.
 [Prefer msgF] : Display automatically Message F first when receiving Message R and Message F at the same time.
 [MessageF only] : Display automatically Message F first when receiving Message R and Message F at the same time.
 [MessageF only] : Display automatically Message F only.
 [Display off] : Do not display automatically.

2 Select a display method and press •.

The Auto-display is set.

Checking a New Message

New messages held at the i-mode center while the FOMA terminal is powered off or outside of the i-mode service area can be checked.

• Depending on the radio wave condition, you may not be able to check new messages.

 Press (☑) (Mail) for over a second in the stand-by display. The FOMA terminal is connected to the i-mode center, and an inquiry result is displayed. To check messages Select [MessageR] or [MessageF].

You can select an inquiry item (P.204).

Displaying a Message

The list of received messages can be displayed.

From the i-mode menu, select [Message]

[MessageR]/[MessageF] and press •.

- · The figures at the right end of the title line show the order of the message at the cursor/the total number of messages.
- The following icons show the status and type of the message.

Μ	Unread message	♪	With melody attachment
\checkmark	Read message	H.O.	With still image attachment
ř	Protected read message		

2 Select a message and press •.

MessageR√ ∰2006/07/27 SeHoroscope	3 / 6 0 9 : 5 2
▶ <u>060727.mid</u>	0.9KB

2006/07/28 10:50 🛃 News

2006/07/28 10:00 Weather Forecast 2006/07/27 09:52 ▶ Horoscope ₹2006/07/26 10:00 ∐est choice for g

You will be lucky this w eek. Your job appears st ill in good condition. ooperation from others : important.

The message appears and " \square " changes to " \checkmark ".

- · The figures at the right end of the title line show the order of the message at the cursor/the total number of messages.
- The following icons show the details of a message. Other icons are the same as in step 1.

Message items

9	Received date/time of the message	î.	Main body
Sub	Subject		

File attachment type

Q	The image is not obtained yet	🎝 (Orange)	With melody attachment (MFi	
2	Failed to obtain the image		format)	
	With invalid image attachment With image attachment (When the UIM	JF (Orange)	With invalid melody attachment (MFi format)	
X	is not inserted or other than that used when the message was received)	₿ (Green)	With melody attachment (SMF format) (When the UIM is not inserted)	
🕽 (Green)	With melody attachment (SMF format)	Ĵ≇ (Orange)	With melody attachment (MFi format) (When the UIM is not inserted)	

• For details about the operation of the file attachment, see P.194.

To display the previous or next message

Press \checkmark to display the previous message or \triangleright to display the next message.

To reload an image that you were unable to load

From the Function menu, select [Image reload].

Protecting a Message

Message R or Message F can be protected from being overwritten.

An unread message cannot be protected.

Example: Protecting Message R

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [Message] [MessageR] and press •. To protect Message F
 - From the i-mode menu, select [Message] [MessageF].
- 2 Select a message and press ⁽⊠) (Func). The Function menu appears. To cancel the protection Move the cursor to the protected message and press (\Box) (Func).
- **3** Select [Protect ON/OFF] [Yes] and press O. The message is protected and " \checkmark " changes to " \pounds ".

Deleting a Message

You can delete messages using four methods.

Example: Deleting Message R

1	From the i-mode menu, select [Message] [MessageR] and press ④.
	To delete Message F From the i-mode menu, select [Message] [MessageF].
	To delete all messages From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].
	To delete all read messages From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete read msg], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].
	To delete several messagesFrom the Function menu, select [Delete][Select&delete], select messages, press(in) (Complete), and select [Yes].
2	Select a message and press ((Func). The Function menu appears.
3	Select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes] and press . The selected message is deleted.

Operating the SSL List

Default CA certify · DoCoMo cert.1: Valid

SSICA certify

\$SLCA certify

SSLCA certify 3

SSLCA certify 4 SSLCA certify 5

SSLCA certify 6

SSLCA certify 7

SSLCA certify 8

You can set to validate/invalidate the certificate that is required to connect to an SSL site.

[SSL list] and press (). From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting]

[CA certify] : An authentication company issues these certificates. They are saved in the FOMA terminal at the time of purchase. [DoCoMo cert.]: This certificate is required for connecting to the FirstPass Center and FirstPass-compatible sites and is saved on the UIM (green). [User cert.] : This certificate is downloaded from the FirstPass Center by [User certificate] and is saved in the UIM (green).

To check the certificate

Move the cursor to the certificate and press \bigcirc .

- 2 Select an SSL certificate and press ෨ (Set). The Security code screen appears.
- 3 Enter the Security code and press (OK).

The Valid/Invalid display appears.

4 Select [Valid]/[Invalid] and press •.

The SSL certificate is set.

When set to [Invalid], "SL" changes to "SL". The SSL communications is canceled when connecting to an SSL site that requires a certificate.

Setting the FirstPass

You can issue and download the user certificate from the FirstPass Center.

The user certificate certifies that you are a FOMA subscriber. The downloaded user certificate is saved on the green UIM (FOMA card) and enables you to use FirstPass-compatible sites.

- · You cannot use the user certificate using the blue UIM.
- To connect to the FirstPass Center, set the date and time (P.40).
- The screens and operation methods displayed by the FirstPass Center may change.
- · While the FOMA terminal is connected to the FirstPass Center, you cannot send/receive mail or receive Message R/F.

From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] [User certificate] and press ().



User certificate

FirstPass Request your cer<u>tifica</u> t e 2 Download vour certif: a<u>te</u> 1<u>3]Other settings</u> 14]The usage regulation (Japanese only)

3 Select [Request your certificate]

To void the issued certificate

Select [Other settings] [Revoke your certificate] [Yes], enter the PIN2 code, and select [Continue] [Continue]. [Continue]

4 Enter the PIN2 code and press () (OK).

If you do not enter the PIN2 code within 15 seconds, the request for issuing your certificate is canceled.

5 Select [Download] [Continue] and press (). The user certificate is downloaded and added to the list of SSL certificates FirstPass (P.168). Requesting a certificate Download the certificat Download/Menu

Precautions on the use of FirstPass

The packet communications charge is free when you connect to the FirstPass Center.

The packet communications performed when connecting to a FirstPass-compatible site are covered by the Pake-Houdai service. However, data communications with a PC connected are not covered by the Pake-Houdai service.

FirstPass is an electronic authentication service provided by DoCoMo. Using FirstPass enables client authentication, which is performed between the site and FOMA terminal user by exchanging certificates and verifying the received certificate of the other side for mutual authentication.

FirstPass can be used for Internet communications from the FOMA terminal as well as for Internet communications by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC. To use on a PC, you must install the FirstPass PC software on the supplied CD-ROM.

When you request the user certificate to be issued, carefully read the displayed "FirstPass Agreement" and then make the request if you accept the terms.

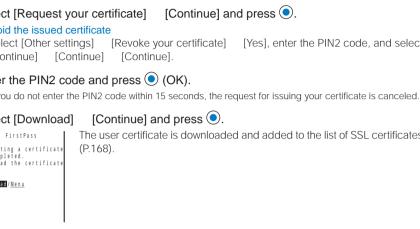
You need to enter the PIN2 code in order to use the user certificate (P.105).

You are liable for all operations performed after you enter the PIN2 code. Therefore, exercise care to prevent the use of your UIM or PIN2 code by others.

If you have lost or stolen your UIM, you can invalidate your user certificate at the "General Contact" numbers provided on the backcover of this manual.

DoCoMo shall have no liability for any content and information provided by FirstPass-compatible sites. Any problem must be resolved between you and the FirstPass-compatible site.

DoCoMo and the authentication company do not guarantee the security for using FirstPass and SSL. Therefore, you must use them at your own discretion and responsibility.



Changing the Host for Certificate Issue

Default ドコモ

Normally, you do not need to change the setting.

When you want a service other than FirstPass services, you can set one host. Note that if you change the setting, you cannot connect to the FirstPass Center.

• You cannot set this function during i-mode connection.

From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] [Host selection] and press ().

To edit the host setting



Move the cursor to the host and from the Function menu, select [Edit] and enter the Security code. Edit each item.

To restore the default host setting

From the Function menu, select [Reset], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Press (in) (Create).

The Security code screen appears.

3 Enter the Security code and press (OK).



[Host name] : Enter a host name within 99 half-width characters. [Host address] : Enter a host address within 100 half-width characters.

- 4 Enter each item.
- 5 Press (Implete). The entered host is saved
- 6 Select a host and press •. The host is changed.

What is i-motion?

i-motion is movie data that contains both video and sound tracks. You can play back an i-motion on the FOMA terminal and set a saved i-motion for the stand-by display. The i-motion is classified broadly into the following two types. SO702i supports only the standard type i-motion. (The streaming type i-motion cannot be downloaded with SO702i.)

Catego	ry	Description
Туре	Playback method	Description
Standard type (Allowed to be saved)	Playback is performed while loading data (500K bytes maximum)	Playback starts after halfway downloading i-motion data and proceeds while downloading the rest of the data.
	Playback is performed after loading data (500K bytes maximum)	Playback starts after all i-motion data is downloaded.
Streaming type (Not allowed to be saved)	Playback is performed while loading data (2M bytes maximum)	Playback starts after halfway downloading i-motion data and proceeds while downloading the rest of the data. The i-motion data is deleted once it is played back. • SO702i does not support the streaming type i-motion.

Some i-motion cannot be saved.

Downloading an i-motion from Sites

• You can save up to 100 i-motion files, each up to 500K bytes. The number of i-motion files that can be saved varies between 3 and 100 depending on the size of each i-motion file to be saved.

While displaying a site, select an i-motion and press .

i-motion
Play
Save
File property
Back

The i-motion is downloaded to the FOMA terminal.

When [Auto replay] is set to [ON], playback of the i-motion starts automatically after the downloading is completed. (For i-motion that can be played back while being downloaded, playback starts after halfway downloading data.)

- The operations during playback is the same as those described for i-motion in the Data box (P.230).
- Even if you stop playback while the downloading is in progress, the downloading continues.

2 Select [Play] and press ().

To save data

Select [Save] a folder to save to.

To display detailed information

Select [File property].

When a link is set in the Telop text

When you stop or pause playback, a confirmation screen appears and you can use the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions.

• If there are several link items, only one link item is enabled. The link to be enabled depends on the i-motion.

Some i-motion may not be played back/saved properly even if its data is downloaded successfully.

The playback may be paused or the image may be distorted when you play back i-motion while downloading data depending on the radio wave condition, communication line conditions, or the communication speed.

When you receive a voice call while downloading/playing back/saving an i-motion, the downloading/playing back/saving is stopped to allow you to answer the call. The downloading/plaving back/saving is also stopped when the Alarm/Schedule alarm is activated. You can download/play back/save some types of i-motions after you finish the operation. However, when the battery level becomes 0, the downloading/playing back/saving is canceled. Make sure to use the FOMA terminal after fully charging the battery pack.

You cannot download or play back an i-motion in the ASF format.

Setting Whether to Play Back i-motion Automatically

Default ON

You can set whether to automatically play back an i-motion during or after downloading.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] [i-motion setting] [Auto replay] and press ().

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press •.

- [ON] : Automatically play back the i-motion during or after downloading.
- [OFF] : Do not automatically play back the i-motion during or after downloading and display the download completion screen. To play back the i-motion, select [Play] in the download completion screen.

The Auto replay is set.

Mail

Mail Function of the FOMA Terminal	174
What is i-mode Mail?	175
Displaying the Mail Menu	<mail menu=""> 181</mail>
Composing i-mode Mail/Deco-mail	
Composing and Sending i-mode Mail	<compose and="" mail="" send=""> 181</compose>
Composing and Sending Deco-mail	< Compose and send Deco-mail> 183
Using a Template to Send Mail	
File Attachment	<file attachment=""> 187</file>
Saving i-mode Mail to Send Later	<save mail=""> 188</save>
Receiving/Manipulating i-mode Mail	
Receiving i-mode Mail	<auto receive=""> 189</auto>
Selecting to Receive i-mode Mail	<receive option=""> 190</receive>
Checking New i-mode Mail	
Replying to i-mode Mail	<reply mail="" to=""> 191</reply>
Forwarding i-mode Mail	<forward mail=""> 192</forward>
Saving the Mail Address/Phone Number in the Phonebook	193
Playing Back/Saving a File Attachment Received in i-mode	Mail 194
Manipulating the Mail Box	
Displaying Received/Sent/Saved Mail	
Setting Mail	
Setting the Mail Function of the FOMA Terminal	<mail setting=""> 202</mail>
Using SMS (Short Message Service)	
Composing and Sending SMS (Short Message Service)	<compose and="" send="" sms=""> 208</compose>
Receiving SMS (Short Message Service)	<receive sms=""> 209</receive>
Checking New SMS (Short Message Service)	<check new="" sms=""> 209</check>
Setting SMS (Short Message Service)	<sms setting=""> 210</sms>

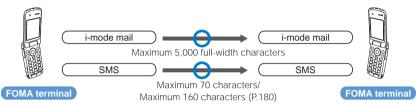
Mail Function of the FOMA Terminal

The FOMA terminal provides two types of mail functions: i-mode mail and SMS. To use i-mode mail, you need to subscribe to i-mode.

Mail Transmission Function

FOMA terminal FOMA terminal

You can use i-mode mail or SMS to send a message from a FOMA terminal to another FOMA terminal.



FOMA terminal i-mode terminal for the Mova service

You can use i-mode mail or SMS to send a message from a FOMA terminal to an i-mode terminal for the Mova service. The i-mode terminal for the Mova service receives SMS sent from a FOMA terminal as i-mode mail.



The maximum number of characters varies depending on the setting of the i-mode terminal for the Mova service.

• You cannot send SMS to an i-mode terminal for the Mova service when the SMS report is set (P.210).

i-mode terminal for the Mova service FOMA terminal

You can use i-mode mail and Short Mail to send a message from an i-mode terminal for the Mova service to a FOMA terminal. The FOMA terminal receives Short Mail sent from an i-mode terminal for the Mova service as SMS.



Short Mail is a service that allows text messages to be exchanged between DoCoMo's mobile phones.

What is i-mode Mail?

When subscribing to the i-mode service, mail can be exchanged with i-mode terminals (including Mova) as well as e-mail over the Internet.

The mail address when subscribing to i-mode is as follows.

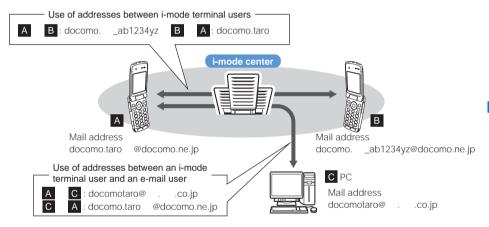
If you are a new subscriber to the i-mode service

The portion of your mail address before the @ mark is a random combination of alphanumeric characters and symbols. Check your mail address after subscribing to the i-mode service.

(Example) abc1234~789xyz@docomo.ne.jp

```
<br/>
<br/
```

- Users of i-mode terminals (including Mova) need to enter only the mail address portion before the @ mark to exchange mail.
- PC users need to enter the full mail address (i.e. including "@docomo.ne.jp") to send e-mail to i-mode terminals (including Mova).



- Sending i-mode mail (P.181)
- Receiving i-mode mail (P.189)

Receive option

You can check the subjects of mail held at the i-mode center, and select specific mail that you want to receive, or delete mail held at the i-mode center before receiving it (P.190, 204).

Make Settings for Mail

The following settings are available.

<Access to the individual setting>

[i Menu] [8オプション設定] (Options) [メール設定] (Mail Settings) 【Individual setting item】

• For further information, see the "i-mode User's Manual" you receive when you sign up for i-mode.

Changing your mail address【メールアドレス設定(アドレス変更)】(Mail Address (Change Mail Address))

The portion of your mail address before the @ mark can be changed as you want, such as "docomo.taro_ab1234yz@docomo.ne.jp".

Checking your mail address【メールアドレス設定(アドレス確認)】(Mail Address (Confirm Mail Address))

The current mail address can be checked.

Saving a Secret code【メールアドレス設定(その他設定) シークレットコード登録】(Mail Address (Other Settings) Register a Secret Code)

The 4-digit Secret code can be saved in addition to the mail address when the address is set to "phone number@docomo.ne.jp". As mail without this Secret code attached is not received, you can prevent receiving unwanted mail.

Resetting the mail address【メールアドレス設定(その他設定) アドレスリセット】(Mail Address (Other Settings) Reset Mail Address)

The mail address can be set to "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp".

Spam Mail Prevention

You can use the following reject/receive mail settings to restrict receiving mail.

- ① Receiving/Rejecting mail【メール受信設定(迷惑メール対策)) 受信/拒否設定】(Receiving Mail (Spam Mail Prevention)) Reject/Receive Mail Settings)
 - You can receive mail from the specified companies selectable from DoCoMo, au, Vodafone, TU-KA, and WILLCOM. You can also receive mail from other companies by specifying the domains or addresses. You can even reject Internet mail that impersonates mail addresses of mobile phone or PHS domains.
- ② Rejecting SMS【メール受信設定(迷惑メール対策) SMS拒否設定】(Receiving Mail (Spam Mail Prevention) SMS Rejection Settings)
 - You can restrict receiving SMS by selecting from the following four types of rejections: 【SMS-括拒否】 (Reject all SMS),【非通知SMS拒否】(Reject user unset SMS),【国際SMS拒否】(Reject international SMS), and【非通知SMSと国際SMSの拒否】(Reject user unset SMS and international SMS). You can also check the current setting.
- ③ Restricting Receiving Mail from Mass i-mode Mail Senders【メール受信設定(その他設定) iモードメール大量送信者からのメール受信制限】(Receiving Mail (Other Settings) Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders)
 - If the number of mail sent from an i-mode terminal (including Mova) exceeds 200 per day, you can reject further mail from that terminal. By default, this option is set to "拒否する" (Reject). No additional setting is required for rejecting further mail.
- ④ Rejecting Unsolicited Ad Mail【メール受信設定(その他設定) 未承諾広告 メール拒否】 (Receiving Mail (Other Settings) Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail)
 - You can reject mail sent without recipient's agreement for the purpose of advertising products or services, which has "未承諾広告" written at the beginning of the subject field. By default, this option is set to "拒否する" (Reject). No additional setting is required for rejecting unsolicited ad mail (the senders of such mail are required to add "未承諾広告" (six full-width characters) at the beginning of the mail subject by law).

Restricting the mail size【メール受信設定(メールサイズ制限)】(Receiving Mail (Limit Mail Size)) You can preset the maximum size of the i-mode mail you receive.

Confirming the settings【メール受信設定 設定状況確認)】(Receiving Mail (Confirm Settings))

You can check the current mail settings such as the reject/receive mail settings.

Suspending the mail function【メール機能停止】(Suspend Mail)

When you do not want to use the mail function provided by the i-mode center, you can disable it.

Item	Full-width characters (kanji, hiragana, pictographs, etc.)	Half-width characters (alphanumeric characters, katakana, etc.)
Subject	15 characters	30 characters
Mail address	-	50 characters
Main body	5,000 characters	10,000 characters

You can send/receive up to 5,000 full-width characters (10,000 bytes) in the main body of i-mode mail. The number of characters you can send/receive, however, is reduced depending on the size of the attached file.

If the main body exceeds the maximum receivable number of characters, "/" or "//" is inserted at the end of the main body and the extra characters are deleted.

When you send i-mode mail to the Mova service, you can send up to 2,000 full-width characters in the main body. All i-shot/i-motion mail is sent as mail with URL and other attached files are deleted.

If the mail subject exceeds the maximum receivable number of characters, the extra characters are deleted.

Refrain from using half-width katakana characters and pictographs when exchanging mail with other than i-mode terminal (including Mova). These characters may not be displayed correctly on a recipient's terminal or PC.

If Unable to Receive Mail

The i-mode center delivers mail to the i-mode terminal right after receiving it. When the i-mode terminal is powered off or cannot receive radio waves because it is outside of the i-mode service area or due to other reasons, the mail is held at the i-mode center. While the mail is held at the i-mode center, the center resends this mail to the i-mode terminal up to three times at fixed intervals.

You can also use the Receive option setting to select and receive i-mode mail held at the i-mode center.

The maximum number of mail held and the holding time at the i-mode center are as follows.

	Max. mail held	Max. holding time
i-mode mail	207 to 1,000 (Up to about 2MB)	720 hours

After the maximum holding time, mail is deleted automatically.

The maximum number of mail that can be held at the i-mode center varies depending on the size of mail data. If the i-mode center already holds the maximum number of mail, the i-mode center returns the mail to the sender with an error message. In this case, "B" appears on the i-mode terminal's display.

You can receive mail held at the i-mode center using the Check new messages and Receive option. When new mail is delivered, other mail and messages being held can also be downloaded.

When mail held at the i-mode center is received by the i-mode terminal, it is deleted from the i-mode center. The received mail is saved in the i-mode terminal (P.189).

Mail of extremely large data size may be rejected at the i-mode center.

Other Features

Mail with file attachment

Mail with melody file attachment

You can send/receive i-mode mail attached with a melody file downloaded from a site or Internet website. (You cannot send a melody file prohibited from being used as a mail attachment or retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.)

- Sending mail with melody file attachment (P.187)
- Receiving mail with melody file attachment (P.194)

Mail with image file attachment

You can send/receive i-mode mail attached with a still image file obtained from a site, Internet website, or external memory. (You cannot send a still image file prohibited from being used as a mail attachment or retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.)

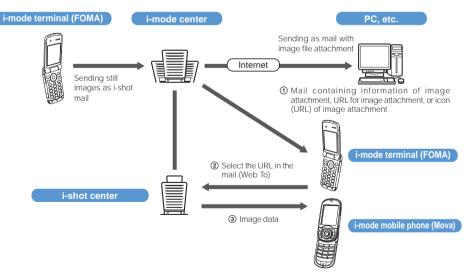
- Sending mail with still image file attachment (P.187)
- Receiving mail with still image file attachment (P.194)

i-shot mail

You can send/receive mail attached with a still image file recorded with the terminal camera function to/from an i-mode terminal (including Mova), PC, and other company's mobile phones. The mail sent to a receiving party contains information about the attached file format or URL (or icon) for viewing an image and the expiry date of this image. You can retrieve the image by selecting the URL.

The main body of mail that can be sent to a Mova terminal can contain up to 184 full-width characters (369 bytes). If several files are attached to mail, these attached files are deleted and only the main body of the mail is sent.

- Sending i-shot mail (P.187)
- Receiving i-shot mail (P.194)



When you receive mail containing the URL of an image attachment

- Images are held for a maximum of 10 days at the i-shot center and automatically deleted after this holding period.
- The i-mode terminal can send a still image of up to 500K bytes. If you send mail to the i-mode terminal with an
 image attachment larger than 20K bytes, the image is automatically compressed to the size that can be retrieved
 by the recipient's terminal.

Mai

i-motion mail

You can send/receive mail with a movie file attachment recorded using an i-motion mail compatible terminal and with a movie downloaded from a site to/from i-motion mail compatible terminal, PC, and other company's mobile phone. (You cannot send a movie file prohibited from being used as a mail attachment or retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.)

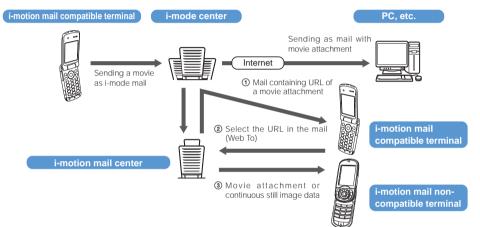
- Sending i-motion mail (P.187)
- Receiving i-motion mail (P.194)

Operation of the service

A movie file attachment with i-motion mail is sent to the i-motion mail center and is held there. (When you send i-motion mail to a PC, it is sent directly as a file attachment.)

When an i-motion mail compatible terminal receives the mail, the URL provided in the main body of the mail must be selected to retrieve the movie.

If you send the mail to an i-motion mail non-compatible terminal, the i-motion is converted into continuous still images and the mail is received with a URL. The recipient can retrieve the continuous still images by selecting the provided URL.



- Images are held for a maximum of 10 days at the i-motion mail center and automatically deleted after this holding period.
- The i-motion mail compatible terminal can receive up to 500K bytes of movie. The received movie is automatically
 converted to a size that matches the display size of the i-motion mail compatible terminal.

Deco-mail

You can compose and send original mail by changing the font size or background color and pasting an image in the main body of the mail when you edit i-mode mail. You can also receive decorated mail. (When the i-mode terminal receives decorated mail from a PC, the operation may not be the same as mail operation on a PC if there are some decorations that are not supported by the terminal.) When Deco-mail is sent to a Deco-mail non-compatible terminal, the mail is received with a URL. The recipient can view the Deco-mail by selecting the provided URL.

- Editing Deco-mail (P.183)
- Sending Deco-mail (P.183)
- Compatible models: Deco-mail is available on the Deco-mail compatible models. For further information, see the "i-mode User's Manual".
- If you forward mail that contains a URL for viewing Deco-mail or send mail in which you enter the URL directly, the recipient of the mail cannot view the Deco-mail.

Mail broadcast

The same i-mode mail can be sent simultaneously to up to five addresses (P.182, 205).

• The packet communications charge is the same as when you send one mail. (Note, however, that the packet communications charge increases for the added data volume of the extra addresses.)

Cc and Bcc transmission

Same as a PC, you can select an address from To, Cc, and Bcc when you edit i-mode mail. Note, however, that the mail must always contain at least one To address (P.182).

About SMS (Short Message Service)

You can exchange messages between FOMA terminals without subscribing to i-mode.

- Sending SMS (P.208)
- Receiving SMS (P.209)
- Checking new SMS (P.209)
- See DoCoMo's website to send/receive SMS to/from an overseas telecommunications company other than DoCoMo.

Number of Characters You Can Send/Receive

The number of characters that can be sent/received by SMS is indicated in the table below. The maximum number of characters varies depending on the setting of the type of characters to be sent (P.210).

Item	Type of characters to be sent [Japanese] Type of characters to be sent [English]				
Address	20 half-width numeric characters (your subscribed phone number)				
	("+" is not counted.)				
Main body	70 characters regardless of full-width/half-width	160 half-width characters			

If Unable to Receive SMS (Short Message Service)

The SMS received at the SMS center is immediately sent to the FOMA terminal. When the FOMA terminal is powered off or cannot receive radio waves because it is outside of the i-mode service area or due to other reasons, the SMS is held at the SMS center.

The SMS is held for a maximum of 72 hours at the SMS center. The sender, however, can set the holding period (P.210). The SMS is automatically deleted after the holding period.

You can receive SMS held at the SMS center by using the Check new SMS (P.209).

When the FOMA terminal receives the SMS, it is deleted from the SMS center. The received SMS is saved in the FOMA terminal.

Displaying the Mail Menu

1 Press 🖾 (Mail) in the stand-by display.

6		<i>■</i> Ê1174R
Mail s	hortcut	
Inbox		
Outbox		
Draft		
Compos	e messa	g e
Compos		
Check	new mes	sages
	new SMS	
	e optio	n
Mail s	etting	
	Select⊁	
MENU	· · ·	

(Overall Image)

Menu name	Function
Inbox	Display, reply to or forward received mail (P.196).
Outbox	Display, forward or edit sent mail (P.196).
Draft	Display mail that was saved without being sent and sent unsuccessfully (P.196).
Compose message	Compose and send new i-mode mail (P.181).
Compose SMS	Compose and send new SMS (P.208).
Check new messages	Obtain mail, Message R, and Message F held at the i-mode center (P.165, 191).
Check new SMS	Obtain SMS held at the SMS center (P.209).
Receive option	Select and receive mail held at the i-mode center (P.190).
Mail setting	Change i-mode mail and SMS settings on the FOMA terminal (P.101, 202, 210, etc.).

Composing and Sending i-mode Mail

Sent mail is saved in [Outbox].

- Mail may not be displayed correctly on the recipient's phone depending on the radio wave condition.
 - From the Mail menu, select [Compose message] and press
 .



2 Enter an address at [To].

Enter an address within 50 half-width characters.

3 Enter a subject at [5...].

Enter a subject within 15 full-width or 30 half-width characters.

4 Enter the main body at [E].

Enter the main body within 5,000 full-width or 10,000 half-width characters.

5 Press 💌 (Send).

The mail is sent.

When the number of saved draft mail has reached 50 or there is not enough memory left for draft mail, you cannot compose new mail nor edit draft mail.

If new mail is sent when the number of saved sent mail has reached 500 or there is not enough free space, the unprotected sent mail is overwritten from the oldest.

If mail you send to several addresses is sent successfully to some and unsuccessfully to other addresses, the same mail is saved in [Outbox] as sent mail and in [Draft] as unsent mail/mail sent unsuccessfully.

Even if the mail is sent successfully, you may receive the error message "Transmission failed" depending on the radio wave condition and the mail is saved in [Draft].

Adding an Address

You can send i-mode mail containing the same information to a maximum of five addresses all at once by adding these addresses. You can select the type of address from To, Cc, and Bcc.

1 Press 🖾 (Func) in the Edit mail display.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Add receiver] address type (To/Cc/Bcc) and press ().

The address field of the selected address type $([T_0]/[C_c]/[B_{cc}])$ is added.

3 Enter an address in the added address field [To]/[Cc]/[Btc].

To delete an address

Move the cursor to an address and from the Function menu, select [Delete receiver] [Yes].

To change the address type

Move the cursor to an address and from the Function menu, select [Change addr type] an address type (To/Cc/Bcc).

4 Compose mail and send it.

• Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.181, step 3 to 5).

The mail addresses entered in To and Cc are displayed at the receiving end. Note, however, that they may not be displayed depending on the terminal, device, or mail software of the recipient.

Entering an Address from the Mail List

You can send mail to several recipients saved in the mail list.

- **1** Press (☐) (Func) in the Edit mail display. The Function menu appears.
- 2 Select [Mail list] a mail list and press 💽.

All the members in the list are entered in the address box.

To select a specific address from the mail list

Press 🝺 (Each) in the Mail list display and select a member.

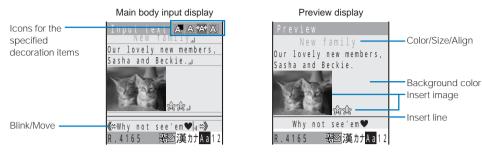
3 Compose mail and send it.

• Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.181, step 3 to 5).

Composing and Sending Deco-mail

You can compose and send Deco-mail, i-mode mail that has a decorated main body.

Deco-mail may not be received or displayed correctly depending on the recipient's terminal model.



From the Mail menu, select [Compose message] and press O.

The Edit mail display appears.

2 Enter an address and subject.

• Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.181, step 2 to 3).

3 Decorate the main body at [**E**].

Press (<a>Press (Func), select a decoration item from the Function menu, and set decorations using the Cross Deco-palette. The table below indicates items that you can use for decoration and associated icons that appear on the title bar of the Input text display after completing decoration.

	Function menu	Item	Icon	Description
Dec	co. slcted txt	-	-	After specifying the range of text entered in the main body, you can decorate it. You can decorate the mail using [Color/Size] and [Blink/Move/Align], one after the other (P.185).
Dec	corate mail	-	-	After specifying decoration, you can enter text in the main body (P.184).
	Color/Size	Color	A	You can select the font and line colors from 20 colors. The color of a pictograph is also changed.
		Size	A A 🗅	You can select the font size from three types, large/medium/small.
	Blink/Move/Align	Blink	A	The characters blink.
		Move	∲A r	The characters run from right to left in Telop text format.
			223	The characters swing to the right and left.
		Align		The position of characters and images is left justified.
				The position of characters and images is centered.
			1	The position of characters and images is right justified.
	Insert image	-	-	The image is inserted from My picture of the Data box (up to 10,000 bytes).
	Insert line	-	-	The line in the color set in [Color/Size] is inserted.
	Background color	-	-	You can select the background color from 20 colors.

To cancel all decoration settings

From the Function menu, select [Decorate mail] [Reset all].

To check the decoration settings

From the Function menu, select [Preview].

4 Press (in) (Send).

To save the composed Deco-mail as a template

From the Function menu, select [Save template] [Yes]. The Deco-mail is saved in Templates.

Even if you delete a decorated character, the data used for decoration may not be erased and the number of characters in the mail main body that you can enter could be reduced. After canceling the decoration, delete the character. When you press 📼 for over a second, both the character and the decoration data are deleted.

Blinking, motion, and animation stop automatically after a certain period of time.

When some of the Deco-mail background colors are used, the font color of an URL for obtaining an image or i-motion may become superimposed and make it difficult to read the URL.

Entering the Main Body After Specifying Decoration

1 Press (\square) (Func) in the main body input display. The Function menu appears.

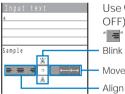
2 Select [Decorate mail] the decoration and press •.

The Cross Deco-palette appears.

When you select [Color/Size]



When you select [Blink/Move/Align]



Use 🔿 👽 to select whether or not to allow the text to blink (" 🖄 " ON/" 🗛 " OFF) and () to select the alignment ("= " left justified/" = " centered/ "=" right justified) or move (" none/" relop text/" swing).

When you select [Insert image]

Select an image from My picture of the Data box.

- You can select a GIF or JPEG image not exceeding 10,000 bytes in file size and [CIF(352 x 288)] in image size. You cannot select an image with file restrictions or a frame image.
- To check an image, move the cursor to the image and press (Play).

When you select [Insert line]

Insert a line at the line where the cursor is displayed.

When you select [Background color]



3 Enter the main body.

Enter text within 5,000 full-width or 10,000 half-width characters.

Number of characters permitted in the main body may be reduced depending on the type and volume of decoration you use.

Specifying Decoration After Entering the Main Body Press (a) (Func) in the main body input display. The Function menu appears. Select [Deco. slcted txt] and press (a). Select the decoration start point and press (a). The first character to be decorated is set. Select the decoration end point and press (a). The range of the text to be decorated is set and the Cross Deco-palette appears. Select the font size/color and press (a). Use (a) (b) to select the font size (large/medium/small) and (b) to select the font color. If you do not set the font size/color, press (a). Use (a) (b) to select the font size/color, press (b). Select the text blink/alignment/move and press (b). Use (c) (c) to select whether or not to allow the text to blink (ON/OFF) and (c) (c) to select the alignment (left justified/centered/right justified) or move (none/Telop text/swing). If you do not set the text blink/alignment/move, press (c).

Using a Template to Send Mail

A template is a model used for Deco-mail, which is preset with decorations for the main body. You can use templates to easily compose/send Deco-mail.

You can download a template from a site and also save up to 50 composed/received/sent Deco-mails as templates (P.184).

• You cannot edit a preinstalled template.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] [Templates] and press O.

Templates
イッテラッシャイ!
おめでとう!
ありがとう!
遅刻します
ごめんなさい
げんき?
飲み会のお誘い
<u>L</u> ove Love

To check a template

Select a template.

To change the title

Move the cursor to a template and from the Function menu, select [Edit title]. Enter the title within 15 full-width or 30 half-width characters.

To delete a template

Move the cursor to a template and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete several templates, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete], select templates, press (in) (Complete), and select [Yes]. To delete all templates, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To edit a template

Move the cursor to a template and press 🗐 (Edit).

2 Select a template and press (in) (Mail).

The Edit mail display appears.

3 Compose mail and send it.

Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send Deco-mail (P.183, step 2 to 4).

When you set a template containing an image that cannot be sent attached to mail, the image may be deleted. Composed/received/sent Deco-mail with a file attachment is saved as a template after the file attachment is deleted.

File Attachment

You can send i-mode mail with a still image and melody attachment. You can also send i-motion mail with a movie/i-motion attachment.

Туре	Format	Size restriction	Maximum number of attached files	Restrictions
🔊 Image	JPEG, GIF	10,000 bytes or less	10 files in to- tal (10,000	 An i-mode terminal for the Mova service cannot receive a GIF image.
Melody	SMF	10,000 bytes or less	bytes includ- ing the mail main body)	 A melody may not be sent properly to mobile phones other than SO702i. An i-mode terminal for the Mova service cannot receive a melody.
🖪 Image	JPEG	10,001 bytes to 500K bytes	Either 1 image or 1 movie/ i-motion file	 When an attached image file exceeds 500K bytes, it is automatically converted into a file of less than or equal to 500K bytes before being sent. When an image file is attached to mail sent to an i-mode terminal, it is converted into an "image size suitable for i-mode-compatible terminal" at the i-shot center.
Movie/ i-motion	MP4	500K bytes or less		 When an attached movie/i-motion file exceeds 500K bytes, it is automatically converted into a file of less than or equal to 500K bytes before being sent. An attached movie may appear grainy or may be displayed after being converted into several continuous still images depending on the recipient's terminal model. Some i-motion files may not be attached.

Files that can be attached

• Files prohibited from being used as a mail attachment and being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal cannot be attached to mail.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Add attach file] and press ().



[image]: Attach an image.[i-motion]: Attach a movie/i-motion.

- [i-motion] [Melody]
 - : Attach a melody.

[Activate camera] : Start the camera and record and attach an image/movie.

3 Select a file type



a folder a file and press \bigcirc .

The file is attached and "▶", "■", " ♪", or "▶" appears.

To check an image/movie/melody

Move the cursor to a file and press 📼 (Play).

When you selected [Activate camera]

- Select [Camera]/[Movie] and record (P.124, 127).
- You can record a still image and movie with an image size of less than or equal to [VGA(480 × 640)] and [Stby(320 × 240)] respectively.

Mai

4 Compose mail and send it.

- Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.181, step 2 to 5).
- The number of characters that you can enter in the mail main body varies depending on the size of the file
 attachment.

When you include a JPEG image or i-motion attachment exceeding 10,000 bytes, the number of characters that you can enter in the main body is reduced by the amount of 100 full-width characters (or 200 half-width characters). When decoration is set for the main body, the number of characters that you can enter is reduced by the amount of 200 full-width characters (or 400 half-width characters).

When you send mail to an i-mode terminal for the Mova service, file attachment is restricted to one JPEG image or i-motion file. The recipient receives it as mail with a URL linked to the image. If you attach multiple files or an unsupported file, the attached files are deleted and the recipient receives main body only mail.

Deleting a File Attachment

- **2** Select [Dlt attach file] [Yes] and press (). The file attachment is deleted.

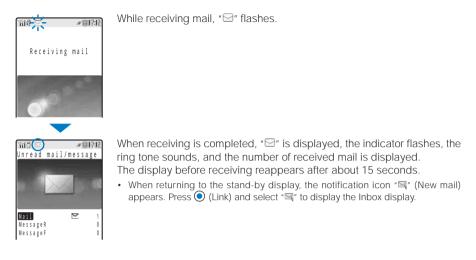
Saving i-mode Mail to Send Later

If you do not want to send composed mail immediately, you can save it in [Draft].

- **1** Press (☑) (Func) in the Edit mail display. The Function menu appears.
- Select [Save] and press O.
 The composed mail is saved as unsent mail in [Draft].
 To edit saved mail
 From the Mail menu, select [Draft] [Draft] mail.

Receiving i-mode Mail

When mail is sent to the i-mode center, the FOMA terminal automatically receives them.



If new mail is received when the number of saved received mail has reached 1,000 or there is not enough free space, the unprotected read mail is overwritten from the oldest.

When you receive multiple mail at the same time, the ring tone, call picture, and indicator color of the last received mail have priority.

Mail that has been sent to you in the following situations is held at the i-mode center.

- During a videophone call When the FOMA terminal is powered off
- When the FOMA terminal is outside of the i-mode service area
- While the Self mode is set During the infrared communications
- While connected to the FirstPass Center

Some mail is held at the i-mode center when """ appears (sometimes """ does not appear even if mail is held at the i-mode center).

If the maximum number of mail is held at the i-mode center, "ar appears. In this case, check the contents of unread mail, delete unnecessary received mail, or cancel protection of received mail before performing the Check new messages.

The i-mode mail allows you to receive a melody and image as a file attachment. A file attachment that is not supported by the i-mode mail is deleted at the i-mode center. To the mail whose attachment is deleted, the message [Dit attach file] is added.

When the size of received mail (number of characters and file attachment size) has exceeded the number of characters (data size) specified at Limit Mail Size accessible through Options from i Menu, the file attachment is deleted at the i-mode center and cannot be received.

Selecting to Receive i-mode Mail

You can check through mail held at the i-mode center, where you can select mail to receive and delete mail without receiving it based on the information such as mail subject.

- To use this function, set the Receive option setting [ON]. When the Receive option setting is [ON], i-mode mail is not received automatically (P.204).
- If the Receive option setting is [ON], the Mail tone does not sound or the vibrator does not operate when the Manner mode or Vibrator is set.



When receiving mail, the notification icon "
[®]" (Mail at center) appears. To check mail

Press () (Link) in the stand-by display and select " [Yes]. The FOMA terminal is connected to the i-mode center.

Receiving i-mode Mail after Selecting

Connect to the i-mode center and select mail to receive.

From the Mail menu, select [Receive option] and press O.

	凶メール選択受信⊠ (1/2へ°-ジ)	The call is connected to the i-mode center and the list of i-
	٩選択受信説明	saved at the center appears.
[1]保留	[1]保留	[受信] (Receive): Receive a selected i-mode mail.
Sorry for del	⊗06/07/12 17:54 ⊠Sorry for delay ≚docomotaro@co.j	[削除] (Delete) : Delete a selected i-mode mail.
n	蓋docomotaro@co.j p サイズ:1250パイト 約	[保留] (Holding) : Hold a selected i-mode mail at the i-mode center.
71X :1250/ 1F	71X :125UN 1F 🞯	When the mail contains a file attachment, the following icons appear

Ø	Still image file attachment	7	Melody attachment
ä	i-motion attachment		

mode mail

- 2 Select [保留] (Holding) for the mail and press ullet.
- **3** Select [受信] (Receive) and press ●.
- 4 Select [受信/削除] (Receive/Delete) and press ④.

1/2ページまで選択したメール を 受信/削除 iモードセンターから全てのメ <u>ールを</u>		
を 受信/削除		
受信/削除	1/2ページまで選 を	択したメール
iモードセンターから全てのメールを	2	受信/削除
	iモート センターからる	 全てのメールを

To delete all mail

```
Select [削除] (Delete) below [iモードセンターから全てのメールを] (All mail from the i-mode center).
```

The selected mail is received.

Checking New i-mode Mail

New mail held at the i-mode center while the FOMA terminal is powered off or outside of the i-mode service area can be checked.

- Depending on the radio wave condition, you may not be able to check new mail.
 - **1** Press ⁽⊠) (Mail) for over a second in the stand-by display.

The FOMA terminal is connected to the i-mode center, and an inquiry result is displayed.



To check mail Select [Mail].

Replying to i-mode Mail

You can compose and send replies to the received mail.

- You may not be able to reply to some received mail or SMS.
 - From the received mail list, select mail and press in (Quote).

The Edit mail display appears.

The mail address as address, "Re: title of the received mail" as subject, and ">main body of the received mail" as main body are entered beforehand.

 When the subject including "Re:" exceeds 15 full-width or 30 half-width characters, the extra characters are automatically deleted.

To reply to mail without the sender's message Move the cursor to mail and press (Reply).

To reply to broadcast mail

Select mail, press in (Quote) or in (Reply), and select [Reply to sender]/[Reply all].

2 Compose mail and send it.

- Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.181, step 3 to 5).
- The reply mail is sent and "" appears.

No quote is used for a file attachment, a melody or i- α ppli To link that is inserted in the mail main body, and an image in Deco-mail that cannot be redistributed.

Forwarding i-mode Mail

You can forward received mail to another person. A file attachment is also forwarded.

Example: Forwarding received mail

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Forward] and press •.

The Edit mail display appears.

"Fw: title of the received mail" as subject and "main body of the received mail" as main body are entered beforehand.

 When the subject including "Fw:" exceeds 15 full-width or 30 half-width characters, the extra characters are automatically deleted.

3 Compose mail and send it.

• Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.181, step 2 to 5). The mail is forwarded and "Ly" appears.

A melody or i-appli To link inserted in the mail main body and an image in Deco-mail that cannot be redistributed are not forwarded. If an image attached to the received mail exceeds 10,000 bytes and is not yet downloaded, it is not forwarded.

Saving the Sender's/Recipient's Mail Address in the Phonebook

You can save the mail address of a received mail sender and recipient or sent/saved mail recipient in the Phonebook.

Example: Saving the mail address of a received mail sender to the FOMA terminal phonebook as a new entry

- From the received mail list, select mail, press ●, and press (Func). The Function menu appears.
- 2 Select [Save address] and press .
 The screen for selecting how to save to the Phonebook appears.
- 3 Select [New] and press •.

The screen for selecting where to save appears.

When you select [Add]

Select an entry to which you want to add the mail address from the Phonebook.

When there are multiple mail addresses Select mail addresses [New]/[Add].

4 Select [Main memory] and press •.

The Edit phonebook display appears.

To save to the UIM phonebook Select [UIM].

5 Save other items.

 Follow the appropriate procedures described in the Add to FOMA terminal phonebook (P.79, step 3) or in the Add to UIM phonebook (P.81, step 3).

6 Press 🔐 (Complete).

The entry is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

Saving the Phone Number/Mail Address in Display in the Phonebook

The mail addresses or phone numbers currently displayed in the site or received mail/ sent mail can be saved in the Phonebook.

• Depending on the site, the displayed phone number or mail address may not be saved.

Example: Saving the phone number contained in the main body of the received mail to the FOMA terminal phonebook as a new entry

From the received mail list, select mail and press

 , and then select the phone number and press
 (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Add to phonebook] and press •.

The screen for selecting how to save to the Phonebook appears.

3 Select [New] and press **O**.

The screen for selecting where to save appears.

When you select [Add]

Select an entry to which you want to add the phone number from the Phonebook.

4 Select [Main memory] and press •.

The Edit phonebook display appears. To save to the UIM phonebook

Select [UIM].

5 Save other items.

• Follow the appropriate procedures described in the Add to FOMA terminal phonebook (P.79, step 3) or in the Add to UIM phonebook (P.81, step 3).

6 Press ӣ (Complete).

The entry is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

Playing Back/Saving a File Attachment Received in i-mode Mail

You can play back/save/delete an image, melody, and movie/i-motion that are attached or pasted in i-mode mail or a message.

File attachments that can be played back and saved

Туре	Format	Maximum size to be saved	Maximum number to be saved	Restrictions/Additional information
Image	JPEG	100K bytes	93 to 1,000 files	Some images may not be displayed properly even if received successfully.
Movie/ i-motion	MP4	500K bytes	3 to 100 files	When you receive i-motion mail, a URL for viewing the attached i-motion is contained in the mail main body. You can use this URL to download the i-motion that is stored in the i-motion mail center up to 50 times per one URL. If you have downloaded the i-motion 50 times, you are no longer able to access it.
Melody	SMF, MFi	100K bytes	10 to 200 files	A melody sent from mobile phones other than SO702i may not be played back properly.

• The number of files that can be saved varies depending on the size of the saved files.

Example: Saving a file attachment received in mail

lan	pie. Saving a me attachment received in main
1	From the received mail list, select mail and press $oldsymbol{O}$.
2	 Select a file attachment and press (a) (Func). The Function menu appears. To play back/save a movie/i-motion attachment Select a URL in the main body to obtain its movie/i-motion.
3	The file is saved in the selected folder. To play back a file attachment Move the cursor to the file attachment and press . To play back a melody pasted in a message Select [Play melody]. To save a melody pasted in a message Select [Save melody] a folder. To check a melody title Select [Confirm melody]. To display details about an inserted image
	Select [Insert img info] an image. The detailed information appears. To save an inserted image Select [Save insert img] an image a folder. When there is not enough memory The screen for confirming whether to overwrite the data appears. To overwrite, select unnecessary data (P.242).

An i-mode mail JPEG image attachment exceeding 10,000 bytes is automatically obtained and saved in the [i-mode] folder in My picture. If automatic obtaining of the image is unsuccessful, you can obtain the image by selecting "ô" in i-mode mail. You can also check the URL by selecting [URL] from the Function menu.

Deleting a File Attachment

You can delete an image and melody that are attached to i-mode mail.

- You cannot delete an i- α ppli To link that is displayed in the mail main body.
- You can delete an image exceeding 10,000 bytes from the [i-mode] folder in My picture.

Example: Deleting a file attached to the received mail

- 1 From the received mail list, select mail and press .
- 2 Select a file attachment and press (☐) (Func). The Function menu appears.
- **3** Select [Dlt attach file] [Yes] and press **()**. The file attachment is deleted.

Displaying Received/Sent/Saved Mail

You can display received/sent/saved mail any time you want. Received mail and sent mail are saved in [Inbox] and [Outbox] respectively, and mail saved without being sent or sent unsuccessfully is saved in [Draft].

- [Inbox], [Outbox], and [Draft] accommodate up to 1,000 received mails, up to 500 sent mails, and up to 50 saved mails respectively. The number of mail that can be saved in [Inbox], [Outbox], and [Draft] varies between 200 and 1,000, 50 and 500, and 10 and 50 respectively depending on the size of each mail.
- For SMS saved in the UIM, some function menu items are not available.

From the Mail menu, select [Inbox]/[Outbox]/[Draft] and press .

Received mail

25/66
ÿŀforSO

- The number of saved mail in the folder at the cursor/the total number of mail is displayed at the right end of the title line.
- The following icons show the status of the folder. Next to the icon, the folder name is displayed.

🃁 (Yellow)	 Preset folder When there is unread mail, "\$" (yellow) appears.
芦 (Blue)	User-created folder • When there is unread mail, "து" (blue) appears.
(1) (1)	 Folder created by i-αppli with mail When there is unread mail, " ⁽ ⁽ ⁽))" appears.

To display the SMS list in the UIM

Press 🗰 (UIM).

2 Select a folder and press •.

The received/sent/saved mail list appears.

Received mail Received	Sent mail Sent	Saved mail Saved
Inboy 1/15 ■I5:51 ドコモー部 Photo contest ✓12:34 ドコモニ部 Concert ticket next √17/13 携帯なつ子 ■】Yesterday's sub	Outber 1/25 Gate/ Gate/ Departure date an ECID:24 docomo.taro It's a long time si 部の7/13 ドコモー郎 MPresent	time bient ect 015:51 ドコモニ郎 Recipient 015:51 ドコモニ郎 Recipient 015:51 ドコモニ郎 Subject 07/13 彼を加る子 DF)Spring skiing o
✓07/12 携帯なつ子 ♪Happy Birthday	12 携帯はる子 ⊋New melody	●07/12 ドコモ二郎 Şorry!

- The title line shows the folder name and the figures at the right end of the title line show the order of the mail/the total number of mail in the folder.
- The received/sent/saved date/time field indicates the time when the mail is received/sent/saved today, and otherwise the date.
- For SMS, the beginning of a message is displayed instead of the subject.
- The following icons show the status and type of the mail and the type of the file attachment. Mail status

	Unread mail	đ	Protected replied mail
V	Read mail	Ь	Protected forwarded mail
Û	Replied mail	Ð	Sent mail
ų,	Forwarded mail		Protected sent mail
¥	Protected read mail	۲	Unsent mail/mail sent unsuccessfully

Mail type

Ŋ	SMS	叉	Unable to reply mail (Received mail only)
	SMS in the UIM (Received/sent mail only)	The state	Mail used by i-αppli with mail

File attachment type

R	With image attachment exceeding 10,000 bytes	₽.	With melody attachment
	With image attachment	R	With i-αppli To
	With movie attachment (Sent/saved mail only)		

To display mail addresses or phone numbers

When saved in the Phonebook, the name is displayed instead of the mail address/phone number. Press (**) to switch the display temporarily between the names and mail addresses/ phone numbers.

3 Select mail and press O.

Received mail





Out ª≌		1	I	2 5
E 2006/07/14	2	0		12
™携帯はる子				
S.⊪Departure date a	a n d		t	i
It's time for depa	art	u	r	е.
Waiting for you a	a t	1	7	; 4
5 on 16th.				
▶ 060714.mid	(١.	9	KE
· END ·				

- The right end of the first line shows the order/the total number in the folder.
- The following icons show the details of mail. Other icons are the same as in step 2.

Mail items

0	9	Received/sent/saved date/time of the mail	To	Recipient's (To) mail address
S	Dub	Subject	Cc	Recipient's (Cc) mail address
	🖹 Main body			Recipient's (Bcc) mail address
F	rom	Sender's mail address	Ś	Delivery report mail

File attachment type

		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
	2	Invalid pasted data (when several data is pasted)	R	With invalid image attachment exceeding 10,000 bytes
	²	Failed to obtain the image		With invalid image attachment
	(Green)	With melody attachment (SMF format)		With invalid movie attachment (Sent/saved mail only)
J	(Orange)	With melody attachment (MFi format)	📕 (Green)	With invalid melody attachment (SMF format)

To display the previous or next mail

Press (to display the previous mail or) to display the next mail.

Adding/Deleting Folders

In addition to [Inbox]/[Outbox], you can create up to 20 folders each to manage received and sent mail. Besides these folders, additional five folders are reserved for i- α ppli with mail each in [Inbox]/[Outbox]/[Draft]. You can also change a folder name or sort the folders.

- You cannot delete [Inbox], [Outbox], [Draft], folders including protected mail and mail folders supported by i-αppli with mail software. Folders of i-αppli with mail can be deleted if there is no supporting software for that i-αppli with mail. In this case, the other folders of that i-αppli with mail in the received, sent, or saved mail list are also deleted.
- You cannot change the names of [Inbox], [Outbox], [Draft], and folders of i-αppli with mail.

Example: Adding a folder for received mail

- From the Mail menu, select [Inbox], press , and press <a>(Func). The Function menu appears.
- 2 Select [Edit folder] [Create folder], press , and enter a folder name.

Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters. The folder is added.

To change a folder name

Move the cursor to a folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] [Edit folder name]. Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters.

To sort folders

From the Function menu, select [Edit folder] [Reorder folder] a folder a position to move to and press (iv) (Complete).

To delete a folder

Move the cursor to a folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] [Delete folder]. Enter the Security code and select [Yes].

After downloading i- α ppli with mail, the folders of i- α ppli with mail are automatically created in [Inbox], [Outbox], and [Draft].

Moving Mail to a Different Folder

You can move received/sent mail to another folder using three methods.

Example: Moving received mail



Received or sent mail can be protected from being overwritten. Up to 500 received mails and 250 sent mails can be protected.

· You cannot set protection for unread mail and unsent mail/mail sent unsuccessfully.

Example: Protecting received mail

 From the received mail list, select mail and press (a) (Func). The Function menu appears.
 To cancel the protection Move the cursor to the protected mail and press (a) (Func).

2 Select [Protect ON/OFF] [Yes] and press •.

The mail is protected and "₽/m/m" appears.

Deleting Mail

You can delete the received or sent mail using the following six methods.

Delete one	Delete a mail in the folder.
Select&delete	Delete several mails in a folder. Up to 30 mails can be selected at a time.
Delete read msg (for received mail only)	Delete all read mail.
Delete all	Delete all mail in the folder.
Delete read msg (for received mail only)	Delete all read mail in the folder.
Delete all	Delete all received or sent mail.

Example: Deleting received mail

From the Mail menu, select [Inbox] and press .

Inbox 25/66 Inbox Di-appli folder 1 Folder 1 	 To delete all received mail From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes]. To delete all read mail From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete read msg], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].
Select a folder an Inbox 1/25	d press (). To delete all read mail in the folder From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete read msg], enter
Photo contest ✓12:34 ドコモニ郎	the Security code and select [Yes].

To delete all mail in the folder From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete several mails

From the Function menu, select [Delete] press (R) (Complete), and select [Yes].

[Select&delete], select mails,

The Function menu appears.

7/13 携帯なつ子

🛾 🗗 Yesterday's sub

✓07/12 携帯なつ子 ▶Happy Birthday

4 Select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes] and press . The selected mail is deleted.

Displaying i- α ppli Mail as Regular Mail

i-appli mail can be displayed as regular mail. If any i-appli with mail software is deleted, mail saved in the folder of the i-appli with mail can be displayed in the same way as regular mail.

Example: Displaying received i-appli mail

- 1 From the Mail menu, select [Inbox] and press •.
- 2 Select the folder of i-αppli with mail and press (Func). The Function menu appears.

2

3 Select [Brows mail mode] and press •.

The i- α ppli mail can be displayed as regular mail.

Checking the Number of Mail Saved

The number of mail saved can be checked for each folder.

Example: Checking the number of received mail saved

- From the Mail menu, select [Inbox] and press 💽.
- **2** Select a folder and press \square (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Memory status] and press **O**.

∑ ×	ry status Folder 1 22	All 1 55	nu	ne number of received mail saved in the selected folder and the total umber of received mail saved are displayed. eceived mail				
a∰ ⊺t1	2 2 5	10 66		Μ	Number of unread mail	\checkmark	Number of read mail	
				P	Number of protected read mail			
			Se	ent ma	ail			
				Ð	Number of sent mail		Number of protected sent mail	
			60	woodin	noil			

Saved mail

The number of saved mail in the selected folders and the total number of saved mail are displayed.

Sorting Mail

Received or sent mail in a folder can be sorted for display temporarily.

Example: Sorting received mail

1 Press (☐) (Func) in the received mail list. The Function menu appears.

2	Select [Sort]	a sorting order and press 💿.
	Received mail	
	[Date]	: Sort mail from newest to oldest received date.
	[From address]	: Sort mail by the sender's mail address in alphabetical order.
	[Subject]	: Sort mail by the subject in Japanese alphabetical order.
	Sent mail	
	[Date]	: Sort mail from newest to oldest sent date.
	[To address]	: Sort mail by the recipient's mail address in alphabetical order.
	[Subject]	: Sort mail by the subject in Japanese alphabetical order.
	The mail is listed	I in the selected order.

When you select [Subject], sorting may not be performed exactly in Japanese alphabetical order for reasons such as because some subjects contain a mixture of full-width and half-width characters.

When you select [Subject] for sorting SMS, sorting may not be performed exactly in Japanese alphabetical order because the beginning of a message is displayed instead of the subject in the mail list for SMS.

Assigning Separate Folders for Mail

You can save requirements to sort received mail so that they can be automatically assigned to folders. Up to 30 sorting requirements can be saved.

From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] [Sort inbox] and press ().

Sort inbox	
0	
2	
3	
4	
.	
Sorting requir	ement field

1

To delete a sorting requirement

Move the cursor to the sorting requirement field and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete several sorting requirements, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete]. select sorting requirements, press 🟟 (Complete), and select [Yes]. To delete all sorting requirements, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To sort the sorting requirements

From the Function menu, select [Reorder] a sorting requirement а folder to move to and press (in) (Complete).

To cancel editing

From the Function menu, select [Cancel].

2 Select the sorting requirement field and press •.

Sort	rule1
Sort	method
Sort	to folder

Mai

3 Select the sorting method at [Sort method].

[Mail address] : Specify a mail address. The mail address portion after the @ mark is required. However, when you set the mail address to "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", enter the phone number only.

[Group]	:	Specify a group.	
---------	---	------------------	--

- [Subject] : Enter a subject or a part of it within 15 full-width or 30 half-width characters.
- [None] : Sort mail that does not meet any specified sorting requirement.

4 Select a folder to be used for sorted mail at [Sort to folder].

When no folder is specified

Mail is sorted to [Inbox].

5 Press (in) (Complete).

The sorting requirement is saved.

If mail satisfies several sorting requirements, the sorting requirement with a lower number in the list has higher priority. If you set [None] for sorting requirement, the sorting requirements lower than the number you set become invalid, and mail is sorted to the folder for which [None] is set.

If you delete a folder for which the sorting requirement was set, [Inbox] is used as a sort destination folder.

If data saved as Secret is contained in a group that has been set as a sorting requirement, and if you receive mail from a sender who is relevant to the data, it is saved in [Inbox]. To enable the sorting requirement, set the Secret display to [ON].

You can automatically have your regular mail sorted to the i- α ppli with mail folder. An i- α ppli with mail is automatically sorted to the corresponding i- α ppli with mail folder. This operation has higher priority over sorting in accordance with the sorting requirement settings.

Mail received before the sorting requirement is set is not sorted automatically.

Adding a Signature to Mail

When saved beforehand, your signature can be attached at the end of the main body of mail.

Saving a Signature

The signature attached to mail can be created and saved.

- **1** From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] [Edit signature] and press (). The Edit signature display appears.
 - If you have saved a signature before, it is displayed.
- 2 Press (Edit) and enter a signature. Enter a signature within 40 full-width or 80 half-width characters.
- 3 Press ෨ (Complete).

The signature is saved.

Adding a Signature Automatically

Default Auto

The saved signature can be automatically attached to the main body when you compose mail.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] [S

[Signature] and press •.

2 Select [Auto]/[No] and press (). The Signature is set.

Even if the Signature is set to [No], you can attach the signature manually. From the Function menu in the Input text display, select [Add signature].

Even if the Signature is set to [Auto], you cannot attach a signature to a reply mail using the Quote function or a forwarded mail.

Setting the Type of Mail/Message to be Checked

Default Mail • MessageR • MessageF: Valid

You can set whether to receive mail, Message R, and Message F when making inquiries to the i-mode center.

Example: Setting the i-mode inquiry set for mail

From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] [Common setting] [i-mode inquiry set] and press .

i-mode in	quiry set
Mail	Valid 🔻
MessageR	Valid 🔻
MessageF	Valid 🔻

2 Select [Mail] [Valid]/[Invalid] of the i-mode inquiry set. The i-mode inquiry set is set.

Setting to Select and Receive Mail



You can set whether to selectively receive i-mode mail.

- Even if the Receive option setting is [ON], all mail is received if you use the Check new messages. If you do not want to receive mail, set [Mail] to [Invalid] in the i-mode inquiry set (P.204).
 - 1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] [Rcv opt setting] and press $igodoldsymbol{0}$.

The Rcv opt setting display appears.

- [ON] : Sent mail is held at the i-mode center and not received by the FOMA terminal. To receive, use the Receive option (P.190).
- [OFF] : Sent mail is received automatically by the FOMA terminal.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press •.

The Receive option setting is set.

Setting a Mail List

By saving mail addresses in a mail list, you can send mail to all members in the list at the same time.

Up to 10 mail lists can be saved. Up to five mail addresses can be saved in each mail list.



1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] [Mail list] a mail list and press $oldsymbol{O}$.

List setting	
List	
List5	
Member list	0/5

2 Enter a list name at [List].

Enter a list name within eight full-width or 16 half-width characters.

3 Select [Member list] and press **O**.

Friend	
0	_
2	
3	
4	
-	

To delete a member

Move the cursor to the member field and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete all members, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

Member field

4 Enter the mail address or the phone number in the member field.

5 Press 💷 (Complete).

The member list is set.

6 Press 📭 (Complete).

The mail list is set.

To delete a mail list

Move the cursor to a mail list in the Mail list display and from the Function menu, select [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete several mail lists, from the Function menu, select [Select&delete], select mail lists, press (a) (Complete), and select [Yes]. To delete all mail lists, from the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

Even if you change the contents of the Phonebook after saving a member to the mail list, the saved contents on the mail list do not change.

Playing a Melody Automatically from Mail

Default Auto play

The melody can be set to be played back automatically when displaying mail or message.

- From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] [Common setting] [Melody auto play] and press .
- 2 Select [Auto play]/[OFF] and press •.

The Melody auto play is set.

When mail has several melody attachments, the melodies are played back in the order they were attached to the mail. Melodies in the MFi format has lower priority than those in the SMF format.

When the Manner mode is set or when the message is displayed automatically, the Melody auto play is disabled.

Setting the Receiving Operation during Multitasking

Default Prefer alarm

You can set whether the incoming mail or received mail display should appear when you receive mail, SMS, or Message R/F while you are using the FOMA terminal for other tasks.

- **1** From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] [Common setting] [Dur multi task disp] and press **•**.
 - [Prefer alarm] : Display the incoming mail or received mail display.

2 Select [Prefer alarm]/[Prefer operat.] and press •.

The receiving operation during multitasking is set.

Regardless of the setting, mail and message R/F are received with [Prefer operat.] while placing/receiving or during a voice or videophone call, recording a still image, recording/playing back a movie, or running i-αppli.

Mai

Enabling the Receiving of a File Attachment

Default Attached file: Accept all/Image · Melody: Accept

You can set whether to receive an image or melody attachment in i-mode mail.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting]

[Attached file set] and press •.

2 Select [Accept all]/[Accept slected]/[Reject all] at [Attached file].

Attached	file set
Attached	file
Accept	all 🔻
Image	Accept 👻
Melody	Accept 🔻

[Accept all]

- [Reject all]
- : Accept receiving of all file attachments. [Accept selected] : Set [Accept]/[Reject] for each image and melody. Rejected files are deleted at the i-mode center and cannot be received.

: Reject receiving of all file attachments. Rejected files are deleted at the i-mode center and cannot be received.

3 Press in (Complete).

The Attached file setting is set.

Deleting the Send/Receive Ranking List

Up to 20 each of most frequent senders and recipients are automatically saved in the Send and Receive ranking lists. You can select a recipient from this list when you compose mail. The Send and Receive ranking lists can be cleared at once.

Example: Deleting the Receive ranking list

1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting]

[Clear Recv ranking] and press •.

[Clear Send ranking].

To delete the Send ranking list

From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting]

2 Select [Clear all] and press •.

All Receive ranking list data is deleted.

Composing and Sending SMS (Short Message Service)

Regardless of whether you subscribe to i-mode, you can send/receive text messages between FOMA terminals.

- You can exchange SMS with recipients/senders who subscribe to an overseas telecommunications company
 other than DoCoMo. See the NTT DoCoMo website for information about countries and overseas telecommunications
 companies you can use for sending/receiving SMS.
- Even when the Notify caller ID is set to [Not notify], an SMS recipient is notified of the sender's phone number.
- The contents of mail sent may not be displayed correctly on the recipient's phone depending on the radio wave condition or the type of characters to be sent.

From the Mail menu, select [Compose SMS] and press .

Edi To	t SMS	
B		
R 7 0 c	har	

2 Enter a phone number at [To].

When a recipient subscribes to an overseas telecommunications company other than DoCoMo Enter "+" (press) for over a second), "Country code", and "recipient's mobile phone number", in this order. When the mobile phone number starts with "0", enter the number without "0". You can also send SMS by entering "010", "Country code", and "recipient's mobile phone number", in this order. (To reply to SMS received from overseas, use the latter method using "010".)

When you set [Language] to [JPN] for the SMS setting, enter the SMS main body within 70 characters regardless of full-width or half-width.

4 Press 🗐 (Send).

The SMS is sent.

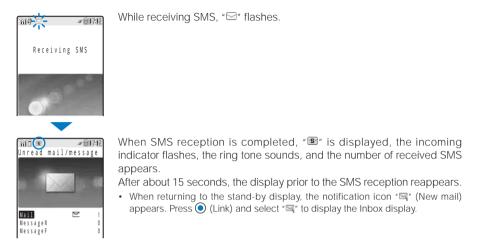
To save SMS without sending it

From the Function menu, select [Save]. The SMS is saved in [Draft].

When you subscribe to the Multi Number Service, set [Basic Number] for the Set Multi Number.

Receiving SMS (Short Message Service)

The FOMA terminal automatically receives SMS. You can save up to 1,000 received SMS including i-mode mail in [Inbox].



You can compose and send a reply to the received SMS and forward it (P.191, 192).

Checking New SMS (Short Message Service)

New SMS held at the SMS center while the FOMA terminal is powered off or outside of the i-mode service area can be checked.

• Depending on the radio wave condition, you may not be able to check new SMS.

From the Mail menu, select [Check new SMS] and press . The FOMA terminal is connected to the SMS center and receives SMS if some are held at the center.

Even if you check new SMS, it may take time to receive SMS.

Setting SMS (Short Message Service)

Default Language: JPN/SMS report: Invalid/Validity: 3 days/SMSC: DoCoMo/ Type of Number: International/Address: 81903101652

Normally, you do not need to change the SMSC, Type of Number, and address settings.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] [SMS setting] and press .

SMS setting Language SMS report	[Language]	:	Select whether a message to be sent is going to be displayed in Japanese or English. The number of characters that can be sent varies depending on the type of characters.
Invalid -	[SMS report]	:	Set whether you require a delivery report when SMS is sent.
Validity <u>3days▼</u> SMSC <u>DoCoMo▼</u> Type of Number	[Validity]	:	Select the period for holding your SMS at the SMS center when a recipient is unable to receive the SMS you sent.
International *	[SMSC]	:	Set when you receive SMS services provided by companies other than DoCoMo.
	[Type of Number]	:	When you select [Others] at [SMSC], select [International]/ [Unknown].
			• When "*" or "#" is included in the address entered at [Address], select [Unknown].
	[Address]	:	When you select [Others] at [SMSC], enter an address. You can enter up to 20 half-width digits.

2 Set each item.

3 Press (r) (Complete).

i-appli

What is i-αppli?	
Downloading i-αppli from a Site	
Running i-αppli	<run i-αppli=""> 214</run>
Running i-appli Automatically	<auto start=""> 217</auto>
Setting i-appli for the Stand-by Display	<i-αppli stand-by=""> 218</i-αppli>
Managing i-αppli	
Using Various i-αppli Functions	

What is i-appli?

By downloading i-appli from its site, the i-mode compatible FOMA terminal (hereinafter referred to as i-mode terminal) can be made more useful in many ways. For example, you can enjoy many kinds of games by downloading them to it. Downloading i-appli for stock information allows you to check the stock price automatically at the set time. In another aspect, i-appli for maps enables the smooth scrolling by downloading only necessary data. There are also i-appli from which you can directly save data to the Phonebook and Schedule, as well as i-appli that can be linked with Data box for saving/loading images.



- Downloading i-appli (P.213)
- Running i-appli (P.214)
- Running i-appli automatically (P.217)
- Some software may use the serial number of the mobile phone/ UIM (FOMA card) of the i-mode terminal.
- Some software performs network communications while running. The setting can be made not to perform it.

Using Saved Data

Some i-appli software can refer to, save or operate the i-mode terminal information (Phonebook, Bookmark, Schedule, pictures, and icon information). Operations using the saved data are as follows.

- Save in Phonebook
- Use icon information
- Save in Bookmark
- Obtain picture from Data box Save picture in Data box
- Save in Schedule

What is i-appli DX?

i-appli DX enables you to enjoy i-appli more conveniently by working in conjunction with the i-mode terminal information (mail, Redial/Received record, Phonebook, etc.). For example, you can compose mail with your favorite character in the display, or set a character to notify you of the caller when receiving a call. Furthermore, information you need such as stock prices or game results can be provided in real time using mail.

Using Saved Data

Some i-appli DX software can refer to, save or operate data such as mail, Redial/Received record, and ring tones, in addition to data that can be used with the usual i-appli (Phonebook, Bookmark, Schedule, pictures, and icon information). Operations using the saved data are as follows.

- Save in Phonebook Save in Schedule
- View Phonebook Save in Bookmark
- Use icon information
 - Use Mail menu

View latest unread mail

- Use i-mode mail compose display
- View latest redial record
- View latest received record
- Save ring tone
- Change ring tone (call, videophone call, mail, message)
- Obtain picture from Data box - Save picture in Data box
- Change display settings (stand-by display, placing/receiving a call, receiving/sending mail, receiving message R/F)
- With i-αppli DX, the network transmission may be performed regardless of the software's transmission setting in order to confirm the validity of software. The number and timing of transmission varies depending on the software.
- To start i-αppli DX, the current date and time must be set.

What is i-appli with Mail?

The i-appli with mail is a type of i-appli DX. By exchanging information using i-mode mail, you can use i-appli more conveniently. For example, information such as stock prices or game results can be provided in real time.

i-appli mail used by i-appli with mail software may not be displayed correctly in some cases.

Other Features

i-appli stand-by display

i- α ppli stand-by display enables you to set i- α ppli for the stand-by display and to receive mail or place a call from that display. The i- α ppli stand-by display provides convenient use of the stand-by display. For example, you can display the latest news or weather information in the stand-by display, or set your favorite character to notify you of the mail reception or the alarm (P.218).

- This function is available with the software supporting the $i\text{-}\alpha\text{ppli}$ stand-by display.

Auto start of i-appli

The software can be started automatically by specifying the time, date or day of the week. Some software can be started automatically at intervals set by the software (P.217).

Camera recording

The images can be recorded from the software using the camera of the i-mode terminal (P.220).

• This function is available with the software supporting the camera function.

Infrared communications

Data exchange with the devices equipped with the infrared communications function can be operated from software. Much more in conjunction with the devices equipped with the infrared communications function is possible (P.220).

- This function is available with the software supporting the infrared communications.
- Depending on the other device, some data cannot be exchanged even if it is equipped with the infrared communications function.

Infrared remote control

Various devices or equipment such as home electric appliances compatible with the infrared remote control can be operated from the software (P.245).

For example, you can turn your mobile phone into a TV remote control linked with a TV program list for the preinstalled "Gガイド番組表リモコン(G-GUIDE TV Program List Remote Control)" (P.216).

 This function is available with the software supporting the infrared remote control. The software must support the other device.

Downloading i-appli from a Site

- Up to 100 i-appli software can be saved. The number of i-appli software that can be saved varies between 10 and 100 depending on the size of each i-appli software to be saved.
- When downloading ends in failure due to the radio wave condition, the software is not saved.
- When downloading i-αppli with mail, software cannot be downloaded if there are already five mail folders for i-αppli with mail or if software using the same mail folder already exists.
- 1 While displaying the site, select the software and press •.

The software is downloaded.

When the screen for confirming whether to download the software appears Select [Yes].

2 Select a folder and press O.

The downloaded software is saved in the selected folder.

3 Perform the Software setting.



There are items that cannot be changed depending on the software.

To connect to the network automatically when the software is started

Select [NW setting] [Accept].

 Settings you made are applied to the NW setting and Stand-by NW setting of the Individual set (P.215).

To set the software for the i-appli stand-by display Select [i appli stand-by] [ON].

4 Press in (Complete).

The screen for confirming whether to run the software appears.

5 Select [Yes] and press O.

The downloaded software is started.

If you have deleted preinstalled software, you can download it from "SO@Planet".

[i Menu] [メニューリスト] [ケータイ電話メーカー] [SO@Planet]

The message "Terminal and UIM ID will be sent" may appear when downloading. Select [Yes] to download. Since the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM (FOMA card)" is sent to IP (information service providers) via the Internet, it might be accessed by a third party. Note, however, that IP is not notified of your phone number, address, age, and sex by this operation.

The message "i-appli DX may use saved data" may appear when downloading. Information on the saved data to be used can be confirmed by pressing [Description]. Select [Download] to download the software. The i-appli uses the saved data in this case.

After downloading 1-appli with mail, i-appli with mail folder is automatically created in Inbox, Outbox, and Draft. The folder is named based on the downloaded i-appli with mail and cannot be changed.

If only the mail folder to be used remains when downloading i-appli with mail, that folder can be used. If a folder name is different from the name of a downloaded i-appli this folder name is changed to the downloaded i-appli name. If the i-appli with mail does not use that folder, it can be deleted and a new folder can be created. Note that the i-appli with mail cannot be downloaded without creating a new folder.

Checking i-αppli Information When Downloading

Default No

The software information can be displayed when i- α ppli software is downloaded from a site.

- From the Menu, select [i-appli] [Soft description] and press ().
- [i appli setting]
- 2 Select [Yes]/[No] and press (). The Soft description is set.

Running i-appli

i-appli software can be set to run manually.

Press (in) (i-mode) for over a second in the stand-by display.

The i-αppli folder list appears.

· The following icons show the type of folder.

📁 (Yellow)	Preset folder
🗂 (Blue)	User-created folder

2 Select a folder and press ().

ソフト一覧 1/3
💩Gガイド番組表リモコン
予したータイポ ストヘ゜ットforSO
CピPostPetリパ−シforSO

The list of i-appli software appears.

- The right end of the first line shows the order/the total number in the folder.
- A combination of the following icons shows the type of i-αppli software.

R	Software supporting i-appli stand-by display
de	Software supporting i-appli DX stand-by display
OF.	Software supporting i- α ppli with mail stand-by display
R	Software not supporting i-appli stand-by display
dr	Software not supporting i- α ppli DX stand-by display
Dr.	Software not supporting i-appli with mail stand- by display
C22	Software set for i-appli stand-by display
C/2	Software set for i-appli DX stand-by display
с. Øz	Software set for i- α ppli with mail stand-by display
SSL	Software downloaded from an SSL site
٩	Software set for automatic startup

3 Select the software and press O.



The software is started up and " α " or " α " appears. To guit i-appli software

Press e and select [Yes].

To check the detailed information

Move the cursor to the software and from the Function menu, select [Soft description].

- · Displayed items may vary depending on the software.
- The name of the software listed in the Soft description display cannot be changed.

To display the certificate

Move the cursor to the software and from the Function menu, select [Certificates].

The sound from running i- α ppli software is heard at the same volume level as set for the incoming call ring volume. It is heard at the volume level 3 when you set [STEP DOWN] or [STEP UP] for the incoming call ring volume.

Some i- α ppli software performs network communications. The setting can be made beforehand not to perform it (P.215).

Some software applications start up immediately from the site. This means that the software has been downloaded, but not saved. Also note that you cannot save some downloaded software.

Some software applications that start up immediately from the site may require NW setting while it is running.

The software pauses when the Alarm or Schedule alarm time comes while running the software. The previous display returns when you press (➢) or) on the screen informing the release of the alarm.

The software can be paused and the phone can be answered when you receive a voice or videophone call while running the software. The previous display returns when a call is finished. You cannot receive a videophone call while i-appli communications is in progress.

When you receive mail/message while running the software, "□", "#", or "E" appears. When the Receive option setting is [ON], "Ē" appears. When you display the stand-by display, "Ē" (Mail at center) appears. To check mail, use the Receive option (P.190).

Images used by i- α ppli software and some of the data you entered may be automatically sent to a server via the internet.

Images used by i- α ppli software include those recorded by the camera activated from within i- α ppli software with camera interface, obtained using the infrared communications function of i- α ppli software, obtained from sites or Internet home pages using i- α ppli software, and obtained from the Data box by i- α ppli software.

There is i-appli software that starts the specified software so that you can enjoy the software without returning to the software list. If software to start is not specified, you need to select it. Even if software to start is specified, however, you need to download it if it is not included in the software list.

The incorporated 3D Polygon α engine enables i- α ppli to display 3-dimensional image.

The 3D Polygon realizes a 3-dimensional perspective image using a combination of polygons (such as triangle or square shapes).

Setting i-appli Operating Conditions

- It may not be possible to change some items of the saved software.
- From the list of i-αppli software, select the software and press () (Func).

The Function menu appears.

Select [Individual set] and press .

Individual s	etting
NW setting	
Yes	•
Stand-by NW	setting Yes ▼
δ α ppli To	
Use icons	Yes▼
_	Yes 💌

[NW setting]:

Set whether to permit the software that uses network communications to connect to the network or alternatively set it to ask confirmation every time you start it.

[Stand-by NW setting]:

Set whether the FOMA terminal should connect to the network when you set an i-appli software that uses network communications as the stand-by display.

[i appli To]:

Set whether to start the software from the currently displayed i-appli link.

[Use icons]:

Set whether to use icon information (mail, message, radio wave condition, battery level, and Manner mode).

[Change tone/img]:

Set whether to permit the software to change the ring tone or image. Otherwise, set the software to ask for your permission every time before changing it.

[Phonebook/Records]:

Set whether to permit the software to look up the Phonebook, Redial/Received record, or unread mail.

3 Set each item.

If you set NW setting or Stand-by NW setting to [No], the software may not be started and information may not be provided in a timely manner.

If you set NW setting or Stand-by NW setting to [Yes], I-appli automatically connects to the network. When the FOMA terminal is connected to the network, the packet communications charge is required.

When you set [Yes] for the Use icons, icon information might be accessed by a third party since it is sent to IP (information service providers) via the Internet just as it is the case with the "serial number of your mobile phone/ UIM (FOMA card)".

Depending on the settings of the Individual set, the network connection and use of icon information (such as unread mail and battery level) from i-appli software may not be available.

Preinstalled Software

Default settings of the preinstalled software are indicated in the table below.

lt	em	Default setting
Stand-by display		No image
Auto start	User set	OFF
	SW set	Invalid
NW setting		Yes
Stand-by NW setting		Yes
i αppli To		Yes
Use icons		Yes
Change tone/img]	Yes
Phonebook/Reco	ords	Yes

Gガイド番組表リモコン(G-GUIDE TV Program List Remote Control)



The display shown here is just an example and may be different from the actual display. The TV program list is displayed according to your location.

This convenient application is a TV program list integrated with a TV remote control function and it is free.

You can use it to get TV program information for your preferred hour from anywhere any time. You can find a TV program title, details of the program, start/end time, and G code[®], etc.

"おすすめメール" (Must-see mail) function is featured, enabling you to inform your friend of information on an interesting program, such as a program title and broadcasting schedule, immediately after you find it. Furthermore, you can also perform remote control operation of your TV. (Some models are not compatible with this function.)

- When you use the "G-GUIDE TV Program List Remote Control" for the first time, you need to perform initial settings and accept the Terms of Use.
- An additional packet communications charge is required for using this function.
- · For further information, see the "i-mode User's Manual".

ケータイポストペット for SO



©SCN

This is i-appli with mail software in which a pet delivers mail for you. You can choose one from 10 pets and keep it. If your mail friend is also a $\pi \lambda \vdash \land \nu \vdash$ (PostPet) user, a pet of your friend visits your FOMA terminal with mail to you.

You can take care of and give a snack to a pet of your friend as well as of your own. A pet has a life span, so keep your pet with utmost care.

 If you take care of a pet of your friend, ひみつ日記 (Secret diary) is sent automatically to the friend. (The packet communications charge is required.)

Once you finalize the type and name of the pet, you cannot change them later.

When you use a pet for mail delivery, make sure that the recipient also uses $\vec{n} < \vec{n} < \vec{n} < \vec{n}$ (PostPet) before sending mail. You can use the Postman to send mail as regular mail. The Postman also delivers mail when your pet is away for mail delivery, etc.

If you don't take care of the pet for a long time, it runs away from home. Once it does, it never comes home. In this case, keep another pet.

A pet may get lost at rare intervals. However, do not worry about it. The pet makes it back home after a period of time.

PostPetリバーシ for SO



This is an i-appli software in which you enjoy manipulating pieces shaped like a face of MOMO, one of PostPet characters.

You can flip the pieces of the opponent's color to your color by sandwiching them in between a newly placed piece and another piece of your color. You and the opponent alternate turns and if the number of pieces of your color is larger at the end of the game, you are the winner. The game is available in three variations of different difficulty level.

Running i-appli Automatically

Enabling/Disabling Auto Start

Default Yes

You can set whether to start i- α ppli software automatically on the FOMA terminal.

- From the Menu, select [i-appli] [i αppli setting] [Auto start] and press ⁽O).
- 2 Select [Yes]/[No] and press (). Whether to start automatically is set.

Setting the Start Date and Time

The i- α ppli software can be started automatically. You can set the starting date/time and day of the week and whether to use the software's automatic start for each i- α ppli software.

 From the list of i-αppli software, select the software and press (Ξ) (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Auto start] and press 💽.



[User set]:

Set the staring date/time and day of the week for each software.

[SW set]:

Set whether to start the software using the software's auto start function.

3 Select [User set] and press O.

User s	etting
Style	OFF 👻
	006/01/01 Sun
Time	00:00
Day	Mon 👻

4 Select a style of the Auto start time at [Style]. [OFF]:

Do not set the start time.

[D/T]:

Start the software automatically at the specified date and time.

[Eyd]:

Start the software automatically at the specified time everyday. $\label{eq:specified_specified$

[Week]:

Start the software automatically at the specified time on every specified day of the week.

5 Enter the date/time/day of the week.

- Enter the date/time/day of the week according to the style of the auto start time selected in step 4.
- 6 Press ෨ (Complete).
- 7 Select [SW set] and press .
- 8 Select [Valid]/[Invalid] of the Auto start function of the software at [Set].

The Auto start is set.

- The Auto start does not operate in the following cases.
- When the FOMA terminal is powered off
- During a call/communications
- When the date/time is not set
- When another function is executed
- If you set the same time for the Auto start of software, Schedule alarm, and Alarm
- When the Lock all/PIM lock is set

Setting i- α ppli for the Stand-by Display

Only one supporting software can be set for the i- α ppli stand-by display. The software that supports the i- α ppli stand-by display is identified by " α / α / α ".

- When the software using network transmission is set for the i-appli stand-by display, it may not operate properly depending on the radio wave condition.
- When you set the i-αppli stand-by display, the image set for the Stand-by display is also changed (P.95).
- From the list of i-αppli software, select the software and press (Ξ) (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Stand-by display] [Yes] and press ●. The i-αppli stand-by display is set and the icon (P.214) changes to indicate that the software is set for the stand-by display.

To operate the software set for the i-αppli stand-by display Press 🐨 in the i-αppli stand-by display.

The message confirming whether to start the i- α ppli standby display appears when the FOMA terminal is powered on if the i- α ppli stand-by display is set. Select [No] not to start it. Select [Yes] or leave it for a while to start the i- α ppli stand-by display.

The Web To cannot be used from the i- $\alpha ppli$ stand-by display.

If an error which could disable the i- α ppli stand-by display occurs, the time of error occurrence can be checked in the stand-by error history.

Terminating the i- α ppli Stand-by Display

i-appli stand-by

i-appli

The i- α ppli stand-by display is terminated and the normal stand-by display is set.

 From the list of i-αppli software, select the software and press (Ξ) (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Stand-by display] [Cancel] and press (). [End]:

End the i- $\alpha ppli$ stand-by display once and redisplay without terminating it.

[Cancel]:

Terminate the i-αppli stand-by display. The i-αppli stand-by display is terminated.

Managing i-αppli

Upgrading i-*α***ppli**

The software saved in the FOMA terminal can be upgraded if a newer version of the downloaded software is available on a site.

From the list of i-αppli software, select the software and press (Ξ) (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Upgrade] [Yes] and press . Download of the new version of the software starts.

Some software can be upgraded automatically when it is started.

When the FOMA terminal is connected to the network for software upgrade, the packet communications charge is required.

Adding/Deleting Folders

Folders in which software are saved can be added or deleted. Up to 10 folders can be used to manage software and folder names can also be changed.

 You cannot delete the top folder in the i-appli folder list display (default: [ソフト一覧] (Software list)).

Example: Adding a folder

 Press (i) (i-mode) for over a second in the stand-by display and press (i) (Func).
 The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit folder] [Create folder], press (), and

enter a folder name.

Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters. The folder is added.

To change a folder name

Move the cursor to a folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] [Edit folder name]. Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters.

To delete a folder

Move the cursor to a folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] [Delete folder]. Enter the Security code and select [Yes].

Moving i-appli to a Different Folder

You can move software to a different folder using three methods.

Example: Moving a software

 Press (i) (i-mode) for over a second in the stand-by display, select a folder, and press ().

To move all software in the folder From the Function menu, select [Move] [Move all] [Yes] a folder.

- To move several software From the Function menu, select [Move] [Select&move]. Select software and press (in (Complete). Select [Yes] a folder.
- 2 Select the software and press (☑) (Func). The Function menu appears.
- 3 Select [Move] [Move one] [Yes] and press (). The Select move to display appears.
- 4 Select a folder and press . The selected software is moved to the different folder.

Deleting i-appli

You can delete software using four methods.

Example: Deleting a software

Press (im) (i-mode) for over a second in the stand-by display.

To delete all software

From the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select a folder and press ().

To delete all software in the folder

From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete several software

From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete] and select software. Press (i) (Complete) and select [Yes].

3 Select the software and press ((Func).

The Function menu appears.

4 Select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes] and press .

The selected software is deleted.

When deleting i-appli with mail or deleting all software including i-appli with mail, you can select whether to delete the automatically created mail folder at the same time. However, if the i-appli with mail folder contains protected mail at the time you select to delete both of them, neither the software nor the folder can be deleted. When you select to delete only the software and keep the folder intact, you can display only the mail main body from the Function menu (P200).

Checking Error History and Trace Result

The error histories for the i- α ppli stand-by display and the results output by the i- α ppli trace feature can be displayed.

Stand-by err hist	When the i - α ppli stand-by display is terminated by an error, etc., up to 10 records (including the time of error occurrence, etc.) are displayed.
Security err hist	When i-appli software is terminated by a security error, such as being unable to use the saved data, up to 10 records (including the time of error occurrence, etc.) are displayed.
Trace result	When i-appli software supporting the trace feature is terminated, a maximum of 16 trace results is displayed.
Auto start err hist	When the startup of i- α ppli software supporting the Auto start feature is terminated by an error, up to 10 records (including the time of error occurrence, etc.) are displayed.

Example: Displaying the stand-by error history

 From the Menu, select [i-appli] [i αppli history] and press ⁽).

÷.	D	ť	p	p	1	i		h	i	S	t	0	١	y			
St	9	n	d	•	b	y		e	٢	٢		h	i	S	t		
Se	C	U	r	i	t	y		e	r	٢		h	i	S	t		
Τr	а	C	e		r	e	S	U	1	t							
Αu	t	0		S	t	а	٢	t		e	٢	r		h	i	S	t

2 Select [Stand-by err hist] and press O.

Stby -	err hist	
@ 200	6/07/14 15:11	
CXXXX	game	
	6/07/13 12:34	l
CEXXX	horoscope	_
		_

To display the security error history Select [Security err hist].

- To display the trace result Select [Trace result].
- To display the auto start error history Select [Auto start err hist].
- To delete the error history or trace result Press (ix) (Delete) and select [Yes].

To i-αppli authors

If the software does not operate properly during its programming, the trace result may be useful as a reference.

Using Various i-appli Functions

Using the Camera Function from i-appli

You can use the camera function (P.124) from the software running on the FOMA terminal.

- · Images are used and saved in the software.
- Items that can be set and the startup procedure of the camera vary depending on the software.
- 1 While running the software, start the camera function. The Camera mode display appears.
- 2 Point the camera at the object and press () (Shoot). The image is recorded.

Using the Bar Code Reader from i-appli

You can use the bar code reader (P.137) from the software running on the FOMA terminal.

- The startup procedure of the bar code reader varies depending on the software.
- To scan the JAN/QR code, slide the macro switch in the direction of "\$" to set the Macro mode (close distance of about 7 cm) (P.125).
- · The scanned data may be used in the software.
- 1 While running the software, start the bar code reader. The bar code reader display appears.
- 2 Locate at the JAN/QR code at the center of the display and press () (Scan).

The JAN/QR code is scanned.

Using Infrared Communications from i- α ppli

You can use the infrared communications (P.242) from the software running on the FOMA terminal.

- There are some data that cannot be exchanged even if the other device is equipped with the infrared communications function.
- The startup procedure of the infrared communications varies depending on the software.
- 1 While running the software, start the infrared communications.
- 2 Select [Yes] and press ().

The infrared communications is started.

i-Channel

What is i-Channel?	222
Displaying the i-Channel	223

What Is i-Channel?

The i-Channel service provided by DoCoMo or another IP (information service providers) distributes graphicsbased information including news and weather to i-Channel-compatible terminals.

You can run the latest information updates in the standby display as Telop text by automatically getting this information on a regular basis. You can also display a list of channels and view the channel you want by pressing (P.223). The channel you select from the channel list gives you access to rich and detailed information.

- For information about precautions on the use of i-Channel and operating procedure, see the "i-mode User's Manual"
- The i-Channel service is provided only in Japanese.

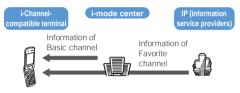


- ① When you are not subscribing to i-Channel
- 2 After you start subscribing to i-Channel, the Telop text appears automatically on the stand-by display whenever you receive information or display the channel list.
- ③ When you press 🛺 (i.ch), the channel list appears. You can view the information for each channel, displayed by the running Telop text, in a list form instead.
- (4) You can select a channel and view the detailed information display for each channel.

The displays shown here are examples and may be different from the actual displays.

There are two types of channels: "Basic channel" and "Favorite channel". "Basic channel" is provided by DoCoMo and is pre-registered, and therefore you can use it from the moment you start using the i-Channel service. The packet communications charge required for automatic updates of information distributed for the "Basic channel" is included in the i-Channel service charge. IP (information service providers) other than DoCoMo offers "Favorite channel" that you can register and use according to your needs. The packet communications charge required for automatic updates of information distributed for "Favorite channel" is not included in the i-Channel service charge. Only "Basic channel" information can be run as Telop text on the stand-by display.

- The information may be charged in order to use some "Favorite channel"
- You may need to apply separately for access to a "Favorite channel" to IP that provides it.
- The packet communications charge is required in addition to the i-Channel service charge when you view detailed information of "Basic channel" and "Favorite channel" from the channel list



i-Channel is a paid service you have to subscribe to. (To apply for the i-Channel service, the subscription to i-mode is required.)

- Operation method (P.223)
- Compatible models: 701i/702i/902i/902iS series, P851i, and D851iWM

Trial service

If you are subscribing to i-mode and have an i-Channelcompatible terminal but have not applied for an i-Channel subscriber's line for i-Channel-compatible terminals, you can use the "Basic channel" service free of charge for a specific period. You must, however, pay a packet communications charge required for viewing detailed information from the channel list.

For the precautions on using the trial service and its operating procedure, see the "i-mode User's Manual".

As a rule, the trial service starts automatically following a specific period after you insert the UIM and start using the i-Channel-compatible terminal. If the trial service does not start automatically, press 🗐 to start it.

You can use the trial service only once per subscriber line.

The trial service automatically expires following a specific period after you start using it. For the procedure to stop the trial service before it expires, see the "i-mode User's Manual".

-Channel

What is i-Channel?

Displaying the i-Channel

1 Press (m) (i.ch) in the stand-by display.



The channel list appears.

2 Select a channel and press O.

MHEA-	× 8/2 12:00 ga
シャトルキ 国際宇宙ス	F書厚在1日延長。 ペテーション維持作業
¥#===	x.
25	夏の風物詩、花大大 合に20万人の東場。 夏の夜空に酔いしれ る。
主 4 二 2	
○愛知万博。 ○空港、夏	意外とすいている夏休み 休みを案外で過ごす人で

You may receive specific information when the channel list is displayed, depending on the terms of use.

When You Receive i-Channel



When you receive i-Channel information, "\$" "§" flashes. Even if you receive information, the FOMA terminal does not sound the ring tone or vibrate, and the incoming indicator does not operate, either.

You can adjust the scrolling speed of the Telop text and also set to hide the Telop text (P.95).

If you switch the UIM to another i-Channel-compatible terminal, the Telop text does not appear. When the information is automatically updated or if you press (i.ch) to receive latest information, the Telop text starts running automatically.

If you change the host, the Telop text may be turned off and information may not be automatically updated. To receive latest information, press 🗐 (i.ch) and display the channel list. The Telop text starts running automatically.

You can change the i-Channel host using the Host selection (P.162). Normally, you do not need to change the host.

You cannot or may not receive information when the FOMA terminal is powered off or under the weak radio wave condition such as outside of the service area. Press (i.ch) to receive information. It is automatically run as Telop text in the stand-by display.

Telop text is not displayed in the following cases.

- When the Lock all is set
- When the PIM lock is set
- When the Public mode (Driving mode) is set
- When the UIM is not inserted When the i-Channel or i-mode service is canceled (When the i-mode service is canceled prior to cancellation of the i-Channel, the Telop text is left displayed.)

Displaying/Editing/ Managing Data

Using Still Image	
Displaying the Saved Image	<my picture=""> 226</my>
Editing Still Images	<edit photo=""> 227</edit>
Using Movie	
Playing Back Movie/i-motion	<i-motion> 229</i-motion>
Editing Movie	<edit movie=""> 230</edit>
Using Chara-den	
What is Chara-den?	<chara-den> 231</chara-den>
Using the Melody	
Playing Back a Melody	<melody> 232</melody>
Using the "Memory Stick Duo"	
"Memory Stick Duo"	
Displaying Data on the "Memory Stick Duo"	
Folder Setup of the "Memory Stick Duo"	
Data That Can Be Written/Read to and from the "Memory Stick E	Duo" 235
Copying/Moving Data from the FOMA Terminal to the "Memory S	tick Duo" 236
Copying/Moving Data from the "Memory Stick Duo" to the FOMA	Terminal 236
Managing the "Memory Stick Duo"	237
Using the UIM	
Copying Data from the FOMA Terminal to the UIM	237
Copying Data from the UIM to the FOMA Terminal	237
Using Data Box	
Managing Data Box	<data box=""> 238</data>
Checking the Memory of the FOMA Terminal	
Using Infrared Communications	
What is the Infrared Communications?	<infrared communications=""> 242</infrared>
Data That Can Be Sent/Received via Infrared Communications	
Receiving Data Using the Infrared Communications	<receive data="" ir=""> 244</receive>
Sending Data Using the Infrared Communications	<send data="" ir=""> 244</send>
Licing the Infrared Remote Control	245

Displaying the Saved Image

You can display images saved in My picture of the Data box of the FOMA terminal or the "Memory Stick Duo".

1 Press (() in the stand-by display, select [My picturel, and press ().

My picture folder list appears.

Select a folder and press O.



My picture file list appears

- The title line shows the folder name and the figures at the right end of the title line show the order of the image at the cursor/the total number of images in the folder.
- The following icons show the type/size of an image and the source from where the image was obtained.

Type and size

Icon	Туре	Size
	JPEG image	sQCIF(128 × 96)
		QCIF(176 x 144)
1		Stby(240 x 320)
10		CIF(352 × 288)
1		VGA(480 × 640)
145		1.2M(960 × 1280)
1407		1.9M(1600 × 1200)
2017		3.1M(2048 × 1536)
1		Others
	Frame image	-
2	Stamp image	-
GIF	GIF image	-
2	Flash movie	-

"" appears on the upper right of the icon for images prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal

Source

Icon	Source
5	Preinstalled images
8	Images obtained from sites, i-mode mail, or i- α ppli
<u>o</u>	Images recorded using the camera of the FOMA terminal
6	Images scanned by a bar code reader, images moved/copied from the "Memory Stick Duo", images received using infrared communica- tions, and images retrieved from a PC, etc.

To display the saved date/time

Press (#2) to switch the display temporarily between the management title and saved date/time.

3 Select an image and press O.



The selected image appears.

- To hide the icons and guide display
 - Press (in) (Display). When you press (in) (Display), you can switch the display between standard and simple or turn off the display.

To display the previous/next image

Press (to display the previous image and) to display the next image.

To display a JPEG or GIF image in enlarged or original size Press ((Enlarge/True img). Press ((True img/Reduce) to restore the original size.

To display a Flash movie again Press 🖮 (Retry).

To change the orientation of a displayed JPEG image From the Function menu, select [Change screen] [Vertical]/[Horizontal].

To attach to i-mode mail

From the Function menu, select [Attach to mail] (P.187).

To set an image for stand-by or other displays From the Function menu, select [Display setting] a type of display.

To start the camera

From the Function menu, select [Photo shoot mode].

It may take time to display a file list or images saved in the "Memory Stick Duo".

If you edit a recorded image on a PC, etc., a blue image may be displayed instead of the thumbnail.

When the image cannot be displayed, " ? appears.

Displaying Images as a Slideshow

Default Interval: 3 sec/Direction: V

JPEG images saved in My picture can be displayed by switching them automatically.

- 1 Press (☐) (Func) in My picture file list. The Function menu appears.
- Select [Slideshow] and press O.



- 3 Select the time during which an image is displayed at [Interval].
 - The image display interval is an estimated time during which an image is displayed. The display interval may vary depending on the size of the displayed images.
- 4 Select the image layout at [Direction].

5 Press 💷 (Activate).

The slideshow starts.

To stop the slideshow Press (☑) (Stop).

Editing Still Images

You can edit a JPEG image saved in My picture by adding a stamp, a frame, etc.

- You cannot edit preinstalled images or images prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.
- Images recorded by other than SO702i may not be edited.
- Some types of images may take time to save when saved after editing.
- · Images may become inferior by editing repeatedly.

Adding a Frame

A frame can be added to an image of [sQCIF(128 × 96)], [QCIF(176 × 144)], [Stby(240 × 320)], and [CIF(352 × 288)].

Example: Adding a frame and saving by overwriting

 From My picture file list, select an image, press [●], and press [●] (Func).

The Function menu appears.

 Select [Edit photo] [Frame] a folder a frame and press ().

To check a frame

Move the cursor to a frame and press 📾 (Play).

3 Press (Save), select [Overwrite], and press .

The image with the frame is saved by overwriting the original image.

To save as a new image Select [Save new] a place to save to.

Adding a Stamp

A stamp can be added to an image of [sQCIF(128 x 96)], [QCIF(176 x 144)], [Stby(240 x 320)], and [CIF(352 x 288)].

Example: Adding a stamp and saving by overwriting

- Select [Edit photo] [Image stamp] and press
 .
- 3 Select a folder a stamp and press . To check a stamp More the cursor to a stamp and press (III) (Play

Move the cursor to a stamp and press 📾 (Play).

- 4 Use (▲)♥/③(▶) to adjust the position and press (●) (Paste).
 - To add the same stamp Repeat step 4.

To paste another stamp Press 🖮 (Retry) and perform step 3 to 4 again.

5 Press ӣ (OK).

6 Press (Save), select [Overwrite], and press ().

The image with the stamp is saved by overwriting the original image.

To save as a new image

Select [Save new] a place to save to.

Edit phot

Adding Text

Text can be added to an image of $[sQCIF(128 \times 96)]$, $[QCIF(176 \times 144)]$, $[Stby(240 \times 320)]$, and $[CIF(352 \times 288)]$. The style and color of the text can also be specified.

Example: Adding text and saving by overwriting

 From My picture file list, select an image, press [●], and press [●] (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit photo]

[Text stamp] a	and press	◉.
----------------	-----------	----

Text stamp		
Input text		
Font color		
Font size	Std	٠
Font type	Std	٠
Weight	Std	٠
Underline	No	٠

- 3 Enter a text to be added at [Input text]. Enter a text within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters.
- 4 Select a color of a text at [Font color].
- 5 Select the size of a font to be pasted at [Font size].
- 6 Select the type of a font to be pasted at [Font type].
- 7 Select the thickness of a font to be pasted at [Weight].
- 8 Select [No]/[Yes] at [Underline].
- 9 Press 🕡 (OK).
- 10 Use ()/() to adjust the position and press () (Paste).

To add the same text stamp Repeat step 10.

- To paste another text stamp Press ((Retry) and perform step 3 to 10 again.
- 11 Press 💼 (OK).

12 Press () (Save), select [Overwrite], and press ().

The image with the text is saved by overwriting the original image.

To save as a new image

Select [Save new] a place to save to.

Trimming Part of an Image After Zoom In

You can specify a part of an image after zooming in on it and trim it into a size of [sQCIF(128 × 96)], [QCIF(176 × 144)], [Stand-by(240 × 320)], or [CIF(352 × 288)].

 When the image size is [sQCIF(128 × 96)], you cannot trim this image.

Example: Trimming an image and saving by overwriting

 From My picture file list, select an image, press (●), and press (●) (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit photo] [Zoom&trim] a size of an image to be trimmed and press **•**.



- The image size displayed in gray is not available for trimming.
- 3 Press in (Zoom(T))/[™] (Zoom(W)).



Press (i) (Zoom(T)) to enlarge and () (Zoom(W)) to reduce an image.

The zoom is adjusted and the bar is displayed for the zoom magnification you have set.

4 Use (▲)♥/ ④ (●) to select the area to be trimmed and press (●) (OK).

The image is trimmed to the selected size.

5 Press () (Save), select [Overwrite], and press (). The trimmed image is saved by overwriting the original image.

To save as a new image Select [Save new] a place to save to.

Rotating an Image

An images of [sQCIF(128 × 96)], [QCIF(176 × 144)], [Stby(240 × 320)], [CIF(352 × 288)], and [VGA(480 × 640)] can be rotated.

Example: Rotating an image and saving by overwriting

1 From My picture file list, select an image, press ⊙, and press (☑) (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Edit photo] [Rotate] and press ().
- **3** Press (in (Rotate) and press (OK).

Every time you press 😥 (Rotate), the image rotates clockwise by 90 degrees.

4 Press (Save), select [Overwrite], and press . The rotated image is saved by overwriting the original image. To save as a new image

Select [Save new] a place to save to.

Converting the Image Size

You can convert an image size into [sQCIF(128 × 96)], [QCIF(176 × 144)], [Stand-by(240 × 320)], or [CIF(352 × 288)].

Example: Converting an image size and saving by overwriting

 From My picture file list, select an image, press (●), and press (■) (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Edit photo] [Select size] a size of an image to be converted and press .
 - The image size displayed in gray is not available for size conversion.
- 3 Press (Save), select [Overwrite], and press (. The size-converted image is saved by overwriting the original image.

To save as a new image

Select [Save new] a place to save to.

Playing Back Movie/i-motion

Default Continuous play - Direction: V Volume adjustment: 25

You can play back a movie/i-motion (MP4 file only) saved in i-motion of the Data box of the FOMA terminal or the "Memory Stick Duo".

The i-motion folder list appears.

2 Select a folder and press O.



The i-motion file list appears.

- The title line shows the folder name and the figures at the right end of the title line show the order of the movie/i-motion at the cursor/the total number of movie/i-motion in the folder.
- The following icons show the type/size of a movie/i-motion, playback restrictions, and the source from where the movie/ i-motion was obtained.

Type and size

Icon	Туре	Size
謆	Movie/i-motion with	sQCIF(128 × 96)
	video and sound	QCIF(176 × 144)
	tracks	Stby(320 x 240)
矄		Others
1	Movie/i-motion with	sQCIF(128 × 96)
	video track only	QCIF(176 × 144)
		Stby(320 x 240)
1		Others
DI	Movie/i-motion with sound track only	-

 @ appears on the upper right of the icon for movie/ i-motion prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.

Playback restrictions

Icon	Playback restrictions
₩ ¹	Movie/i-motion with playback restrictions
ľ	Movie/i-motion whose time limit on playback
	has expired

Source

Icon	Source
	Preinstalled movie/i-motion
8	Movie/i-motion obtained from sites, i-mode mail, or i- α ppli
ò	Movie/i-motion recorded using the camera of the FOMA terminal
ð	Movie/i-motion moved/copied from the "Memory Stick Duo", movie/i-motion received using infrared communications, and movie/ i-motion retrieved from a PC, etc.

To play back movie in a folder repeatedly

From the Function menu, select [Continuous play], select [H]/[V] at [Direction], and press (a) (Activate). The files displayed in the list are played back sequentially. To stop the playback, press (a) (Stop).

To display the saved date/time

Press 😨 to switch the display temporarily between the management title and saved date/time.

I-motior

3 Select a movie/i-motion and press •.



The selected movie/i-motion appears.

- To turn off the icons and guide display of the display Press (a) (Display). When you press (a) (Display), you can switch the display between standard/simple or turn it off.
- To display an image of [sQCIF(128 × 96)] or [QCIF(176 × 144)]

in enlarged or original size Press (Hom) (Enlarge/True img).

- To display the previous/next movie/i-motion Press ● to display the previous movie/i-motion and ● to display the next movie/i-motion.
- To change the orientation From the Function menu, select [Change screen]

[Vertical]/[Horizontal].

To attach to i-mode mail From the Function menu, select [Attach to mail] (P.187). To set a movie/i-motion for the stand-by display

From the Function menu, select [Stand-by display].

To start the camera

From the Function menu, select [Movie shoot mode].

Press 💽 (Play).



The selected movie/i-motion is played back. Operating method

Operation	Key operation
Play	Press 💿 (Play).
Pause	Press 🔘 (Pause).
Stop	Press 🖻 (Stop).
Volume adjustment	Press 🙆 文.
Fast-forward	Press () during playback. Pressing and holding () also provides Fast-forward.
Fast-reverse	Press (during playback. Pressing and holding (also provides Fast-reverse.
Frame advance	Press 🕟 during pause.

It may take time to display a file list or movie/i-motion saved in the "Memory Stick Duo".

If you leave the FOMA terminal with the battery pack removed or fully expended for a long period of time, the date and time is reset, and a movie/I-motion that has a time limit on playback cannot be played back.

A movie/i-motion can be set for the ring tone and/or incoming image when [Ring tone] and/or [Receive display] is set to "Not restricted" as can be checked in the Detail info display. However, the following are the exceptions.

- A movie/I-motion restored from a PC, which was once saved to the PC using the infrared communications or Data Link Software
- A movie/i-motion saved from the "Memory Stick Duo" to the FOMA terminal (including the one that is restored to the FOMA terminal after once retrieved from there)

Editing Movie

You can edit a movie recorded with the FOMA terminal.

Clipping a Still Image from a Movie

You can save a paused movie image as a still image.

 From the i-motion file list, select a movie, press (●), and press (●) (Func).

The Function menu appears.

Select [Edit movie] [Photo clipping] and press •.



To move forward frame-by-frame Press ().

- 3 Press (Play), press (Pause) at the clipping position, and press (Play).
- 5 Press (Save), select [Yes] a place to save to, and press .

The still image clip is saved in My picture.

Clipping a Movie

You can clip a part of a movie by specifying the range and size.

Example: Trimming a movie image by specifying size and saving by overwriting

 From the i-motion file list, select a movie, press ●, and press () (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Edit movie] [Movie clipp]
 - [Movie clipping] and press ().

Movie	e clipping
	ional
	ach to mail(S) ach to mail(L)
ALL	ach to maii(t)

[Optional]:

Clip a movie by specifying the start and end positions. [Attach to mail(S)]:

Automatically clip a movie to a maximum of 290K-byte length from the specified start position.

[Attach to mail(L)]:

Automatically clip a movie to a maximum of 490K-byte length from the specified start position.

3 Select [Attach to mail(S)]/[Attach to mail(L)] and press .



To move forward frame-by-frame Press ().

4 Press () (Play), press () (Pause) at the clipping start position, and press () (Start).

When you select [Optional] Press () (Play), press () (Pause) at the clipping end position, and press () (End).

5 Select [Yes] and press ().

6 Press (Save), select [Overwrite], and press (. The movie clip is saved by overwriting the original movie. To save as a new movie

Select [Save new] a place to save to.

Converting the Image Size

You can convert a [Stby(320×240)] image size movie into the [QCIF(176×144)] image size.

Example: Converting the image size and saving by overwriting

 From the i-motion file list, select a movie, press (●), and press (□) (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Edit movie] [Select size] and press ().
- 3 Select [Yes] and press •.
- 4 Press (a) (Save), select [Overwrite], and press (a). The converted movie is saved by overwriting the original movie.
 - To save as a new movie

Select [Save new] a place to save to.

It may take time to convert a movie/i-motion when it is saved in the "Memory Stick Duo".

When you convert the image size of a movie/i-motion exceeding 500K bytes in file size, it may be clipped into a file size that can be attached to mail.

What is Chara-den?

You can send an avatar of your choice instead of your own image when you use the videophone function. You can make this avatar move by pressing the keys on the keypad. The mouth part of some avatars can be moved in response to the sound heard from the microphone.

Preinstalled Chara-den characters

ブンブン (Dimo)



©SCN

コモモ

Action lists of the preinstalled Chara-den characters

ブンブン (Dimo)		
Full-body action		
1: 喜ぶ	2: 反省	3: あっか んべ
4: LOVE	5: 寝る	6: 酔っぱらい
7: ラッパ -	8: 悲しみ	9: ムンクの叫び
コモモ		
Full-body action		
1: ばんざーい	2: イヤイヤ	3: ガックリ
4: うれし~い!!	5: じたばた	6: うわ~っ!!
7: おじぎ	8: ダンス	9: 歩き
Parts action		
11: 拍手	12: いかりのこうげる	
14: ン~、なんでやねん		16: うつぶせ
17: 寝る	18: ダッシュ!!	19: ひみつ

lf you have deleted a preinstalled Chara-den fille, you can download it from 'SO@Planet'. [i Menu] [メニューリスト] [ケータイ電話メーカー] [SO@Planet]

Chara-de

Displaying and Operating Chara-den

You can display Chara-den characters saved in the Chara-den folder of the Data box.

Press

 (□) in the stand-by display, select [Charaden], and press
 (□).



The Chara-den file list appears.

- The order of the Chara-den files in the list at the cursor/the total number of Chara-den files is displayed at the right end of the title line.
- File restriction is set for Chara-den files and "" appears on the upper right of the Chara-den icon.
- The following icons show the source from where the Charaden file was obtained.

Icon	Source		
8	Preinstalled Chara-den file		
6	Chara-den file obtained from sites		

To place a videophone call

Move the cursor to the Chara-den file and from the Function menu, select [Call Chara-den], enter a phone number, and press 📾 (V.phone).

To set a substitute image of videophone

Move the cursor to the Chara-den file and from the Function menu, select [Set sub image].

Select a Chara-den file and press O.



Action mode icon

©SCN Operating method

Operation	Key operation
Stop action	Press 🗐.
Switch the action mode	Press ((Change). Every time you press this key, the operation is switched between full-body action and parts action.
Display the action list	Press (ii) (List). Select an action to check the movement of it. Move the cursor to an action and press (ii) (Detail) to display the action name.
Display other Chara-den file	From the Function menu, select [Set Chara-den] [Change Chara-den] a Chara-den file.
Delete a Chara- den file	From the Function menu, select [Delete one] [Yes].

The action that you can perform varies depending on a Charaden file. Some Chara-den files have no action to be performed.

Playing Back a Melody

You can play back a melody saved in Melody of the Data box of the FOMA terminal and in Melody of the "Memory Stick Duo".

The melody folder list appears.

2 Select a folder and press ().



The melody file list appears.

- The title line shows the folder name and the figures at the right end of the title line show the order of the melody at the cursor/the total number of melodies in the folder.
- """ appears on the upper right of the icon for melodies prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.
- The following icons show the source from where the melody was obtained.

Icon	Source				
	Preinstalled melodies				
8	Melodies obtained from sites, i-mode mail, or i- α ppli				
ð	Melodies scanned by a bar code reader, melodies moved/copied from the 'Memory Stick Duo', melodies received using infrared communications, and melodies retrieved from a PC, etc.				

To play a melody that has specified playback range

Move the cursor to the melody and from the Function menu, select [Play portion].

To attach to i-mode mail

Move the cursor to the melody and from the Function menu, select [Attach to mail] (P.187).

3 Select a melody and press O.



The selected melody is played and the indicator flashes.

To stop playback Press (Stop).

To play back the previous/next melody during playback Press ()/().

To adjust the volume Press ()

When you play back a melody, the FOMA terminal may start vibrating in concert with the melody, regardless of the Vibrator setting (P.89).

"Memory Stick Duo"

You can save Phonebook, mail, Bookmark, and other data in the FOMA terminal to the "Memory Stick Duo", as well as copy data in the "Memory Stick Duo" to the FOMA terminal. You can also use the FOMA terminal to view data in the "Memory Stick Duo".

To use the "Memory Stick Duo", you are required to obtain it separately. If you do not have a "Memory Stick Duo", you can purchase it at a home electric appliance store or other similar store.

- Data saved in the "Memory Stick Duo" from other devices may not be displayed/played back on the FOMA terminal. Similarly, data saved in the "Memory Stick Duo" from the FOMA terminal may not be displayed/played back on other devices.
- The "Memory Stick Duo" of up to 2G bytes is checked for normal operation on the FOMA terminal. Normal operation for those with larger capacity is not guaranteed on the FOMA terminal (as of May 2006).

You can confirm the latest support condition using the following methods.

From the FOMA terminal:

[i Menu] [メニューリスト] [ケータイ電話メー カー] [SO@Planet].

From a PC: Website of Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc.

http://www.SonyEricsson.co.jp/memorystick/

- Do not remove the "Memory Stick Duo" from the FOMA terminal while accessing (loading or saving data, etc.). Doing so may cause malfunction, etc.
- When you save data in the "Memory Stick Duo", it is recommended to make a backup copy of the saved data and keep it separately in a safety place. Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any loss or modification of the data.

The FOMA terminal cannot use the "Memory Stick Duo" formatted on a PC or other devices. Be sure to use the "Memory Stick Duo" or "Memory Stick PRO Duo" formatted using the FOMA terminal (P:237).

Inserting and Removing the "Memory Stick Duo"

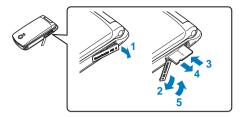
- Open the slot cover.
- 2 Turn the slot cover in the direction of the arrow.
- **3** Insert the "Memory Stick Duo" into the slot.
 - · Insert until it clicks into place.

Inserting the "Memory Stick Duo"

The data of the "Memory Stick Duo" is loaded and "" appears in the display.

4 Close the slot cover.

Removing the "Memory Stick Duo"



- 1 Open the slot cover.
- 2 Turn the slot cover in the direction of the arrow.
- 3 Press the "Memory Stick Duo" lightly. Its end comes out and "I" disappears from the display.
- 4 Remove the "Memory Stick Duo".
- 5 Close the slot cover.

Displaying Data on the "Memory Stick Duo"

Data saved in the "Memory Stick Duo" can be displayed and checked.

 From the Menu, select [Entertainment] [Memory Stick] and press .

My picture i-motion Melody Phonebook
Melody Phonebook
Phonebook
Text memo
🗊 S c h e d u l e
📁 Inbox
🗇 Outbox/Draft
🗊 Bookmark

The Memory Stick category list appears.

To display the Data box of the FOMA terminal Press in (To Main).

Select a category and press O.

- To perform an operation while category/data is displayed, see the description about each function. You may not be able to perform some of the operations using the "Memory Stick Duo".
 - My picture (P.226)
 - i-motion (P.229)
 - Melody (P.232)
 - Phonebook (P.83)
 Text research (P.257)
 - Text memo (P.257)
 - Schedule (P.252)
 Received mail, sent/saved mail (P.196)
 - Received mail, sent/saved mail (F
 Bookmark (P.153)
 - BOOKMARK (P.153)

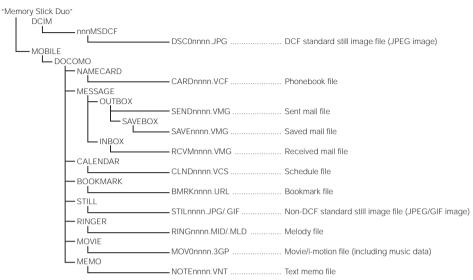
Select data and press O.

The contents of the selected data are displayed.

Folder Setup of the "Memory Stick Duo"

When displaying the folders on a PC

When you copy data of the FOMA terminal to the "Memory Stick Duo", a corresponding folder is created automatically.



- A "*.VBM" file received via data communications is also processed as a bookmark file.
- The numbers "100" to "999" are assigned to "nnn" from the smallest available number in the order in which the folder was created.
- The numbers "0001" to "9999" are assigned to "nnnn" from smallest available number in the order in which the file was created.
- · If you change or delete a folder name on your PC, the data in the "Memory Stick Duo" may not be displayed correctly.
- When saving files in the "Memory Stick Duo", a file name can be recognized up to 255 bytes in length including the drive name and its path name.
- If you edit data in the "Memory Stick Duo", a file with the file name "\$SO702i" may be created. If there is a file with the same name in the same folder, the older file is overwritten.

Estimated maximum number of files you can save in the "Memory Stick Duo"

The number of files that you can save varies depending on the capacity of the "Memory Stick Duo" to be used. It also varies depending on the size of each file.

File		Folder			Maximum number of files that can be saved	
				er	16MB	32MB
Still	JPEG image (DCF standard)	DCIM			About 984 images (P.121)	About 1,976 images (P.121)
image	JPEG image (Non-DCF standard), GIF image	STILL 9			983	1,975
Movie/i-motion		MOVIE			983	1,975
Melody		RINGER			983	1,975
Mail	Sent/Saved mail	MESSAGE		DUTBOX	982	1,974
				SAVEBOX	981	1,973
	Received mail			NBOX	982	1,974
Phonebo	Phonebook		NAMECARD		983	1,975
Text mer	Text memo		MEMO		983	1,975
Schedule		CALENDAR			983	1,975
Bookmark		BOOKMARK			983	1,975

The number of files that can be saved is the estimated value for the blank "Memory Stick Duo".

You can check the used amount of the "Memory Stick Duo" on the Function menu [M.S.Duo info].

Data That Can Be Written/Read to and from the "Memory Stick Duo"

- It may take time to save data depending on the data size.
- · Data saved from the "Memory Stick Duo" may not be displayed/played back properly.

Category	cann	ta you c not save OMA ter Selected	from	sa	vou can/o ve from ory Stick Selected	the < Duo"	Data you cannot save from the FOMA terminal and other information	Data you cannot save from the "Memory Stick Duo" and other information
	file	files	files	file	files	files		
Phonebook		×			×	×	 You cannot save the Designated Charaden, Des phone tone, Des mail tone, Select phone Illum, and Select mail Illum. When you use Save one, you cannot save a Group number and Group name. To save data using Save one, set the Secret to [OFF]. When you use Save all, the Own number is saved as the first data in the list. You cannot save the Call image if the Save image to M.S. is set to [OFF]. You cannot copy the UIM phonebook. 	 The first data in the list is saved as the Own number. Data is saved in a memory space from the one with the smallest vacant memory number. You cannot save a GIF/ JPEG image exceeding 100K bytes. You cannot save a GIF/ JPEG image exceeding [Stby(240 x 320)].
Text memo		×			×	×	-	-
Schedule		×			×	×	 To save data using Save one, set the Secret to [OFF]. 	-
Received mail Sent/saved mail		×			×	×	 You cannot save a folder name, melody inserted in the mail main body, and i-αppli To link. Mail with a still image attachment exceeding 10,000 bytes is saved after the attachment is deleted. Protected mail is saved as regular mail. SMS delivery report mail cannot be saved. 	-
Bookmark		×			×	×	 You cannot save a folder name. 	-
Melody							-	 You cannot save a melody exceeding 200K bytes.
My picture							You cannot save a frame image, stamp image, and Flash movie.	 You cannot save a GIF and JPEG image exceeding 500K bytes and 1,235K bytes respectively. You cannot save a GIF im- age and an i-anime exceed- ing 640 x 480 dots and 320 x 240 dots respectively, and some JPEG images.
i-motion							You cannot save a movie/i-motion with playback restriction.	You cannot save a movie/ i-motion exceeding 500K bytes.

When you copy a Phonebook entry, text memo, schedule, received mail, sent/saved mail, and bookmark from the "Memory Stick Duo" to the FOMA terminal, they are saved as a file formatted for the "Memory Stick Duo". Multiple data records of above categories may be contained in a file of the "Memory Stick Duo".

· You cannot copy/move a file prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.

Copying/Moving Data from the FOMA Terminal to the "Memory Stick Duo"

You can copy the FOMA terminal phonebook, Text memo, Schedule, mail, Bookmark, melody, image, and movie/ i-motion from the FOMA terminal to the "Memory Stick Duo". For a melody, image, and movie/i-motion, you can also move them to the "Memory Stick Duo".

 While you copy/move the Phonebook, Text memo, Schedule, mail, and Bookmark data, you cannot use call or communication functions, such as placing/receiving a call and using i-mode and data communications, because the FOMA terminal is placed in the same condition as outside of the service area.

Example: Copying data

The Function menu appears.

To copy several data

From the Function menu, select [Save to M.S.] [Select&save] and select data. Press in (Complete) and select [Yes].

To copy all data

From the Function menu, select [Save to M.S.] [Save all] [Yes].

To move data

From the Function menu, select [Move] [Move one] [Memory Stick].

To move several data

From the Function menu, select [Move] [Select&move] [Memory Stick] and select data. Press (a) (Complete) and select [Yes].

To move all data

From the Function menu, select [Move] [Move all] [Memory Stick].

2 Select [Save to M.S.] [Save one] [Yes] and press .

The selected data is copied.

Copying/Moving Data from the "Memory Stick Duo" to the FOMA Terminal

You can copy the Phonebook, Text memo, Schedule, mail, Bookmark, melody, image, and movie/i-motion saved in the "Memory Stick Duo" to the FOMA terminal. For a melody, image, and movie/i-motion, you can also move them to the FOMA terminal.

The copied/moved data is saved in the [Data transfer] folder of the respective category.

Saving the Phonebook, Text memo, Schedule, Mail, or Bookmark

 While you save the Phonebook, Text memo, Schedule, mail, and Bookmark, you cannot use call or communication functions, such as placing/receiving a call and using i-mode and data communications, because the FOMA terminal is placed in the same condition as outside of the service area.

Example: Saving the data by adding to the existing data

 From the Memory Stick category list, select a category and press .

- 2 Select data and press (☑) (Func). The Function menu appears.
- **3** Select [Save to main] and press **()**. The Security code screen appears.
- 4 Enter the Security code and press (OK).



[Add]:

Save the copied data by adding to the existing data.

[Overwrite]:

Save the copied data by overwriting the existing data. The screen for confirming whether to delete the existing data appears.

5 Select [Add] and press O.

The selected data is copied.

Saving a Melody, Still Image, or i-motion

Example: Copying data

- From the Memory Stick category list, select a category and press ().
- 2 Select data and press ((Func).

The Function menu appears.

To save several data

From the Function menu, select [Save to main] [Select&save] and select data. Press 😥 (Complete) and select [Yes].

To save all data

From the Function menu, select [Save to main] [Save all] [Yes].

To move data

From the Function menu, select [Move to main] [Move one].

To move several data

From the Function menu, select [Move to main] [Select&move] and select data. Press in (Complete) and select [Yes].

To move all data

From the Function menu, select [Move to main] [Move all].

3 Select [Save to main] [Save one] [Yes] and press .

The selected data is copied.

Data created on a Memory Stick Duo compatible device other than SO702i may not be copied/moved correctly.

When the data to be copied/moved exceeds the maximum number of data items that can be copied/moved to the FOMA terminal, only the data items within this number are copied/moved. The remaining data items are not copied/ moved varies depending on the free space available on the FOMA terminal.

Managing the "Memory Stick Duo"

Formatting the "Memory Stick Duo"

You can format the "Memory Stick Duo" to be used with the FOMA terminal.

- If you format the "Memory Stick Duo" that contains written data, the data is deleted. Be careful not to delete important data unintentionally when you start formatting.
- Press (☑) (Func) in the Memory Stick category list. The Function menu appears.
- 2 Select [Format] and press (). The Security code screen appears.
- 3 Enter the Security code and press (OK).
- 4 Select [Yes] and press . The "Memory Stick Duo" is formatted.

Checking the Use Status of the "Memory Stick Duo"

- The displayed data amount and total capacity of the "Memory Stick Duo" are estimated values and may not be accurate.
- Press (☑) (Func) in the Memory Stick category list. The Function menu appears.

2 Select [M.S.Duo info] and press 💽.

Memory Stick i	nfo
Full cap. 1	t:KB) 5,776 9,045
	2,535 1,555 685 1,933

To change the unit

Press (iii) (Unit chg) to switch temporarily between the KB and MB displays.

Copying Data from the FOMA Terminal to the UIM

You can copy up to 50 FOMA terminal phonebook entries and up to 20 SMS from the FOMA terminal to the UIM (FOMA card).

- Only the "name", "reading", "first phone number", and "first mail address" can be copied from the FOMA terminal phonebook to the UIM phonebook. The reading is converted from half-width katakana characters to full-width katakana characters. If "+" is included in a phone number, it is deleted.
- If a group with the same name exists in the UIM phonebook, data is saved in it and if not, data is saved in group ().
- SMS report mail cannot be copied.

Example: Copying data from the FOMA terminal phonebook to the UIM phonebook

1 From the FOMA terminal phonebook, select data and press ((Func).

The Function menu appears.

To copy several data

From the Function menu, select [Copy to UIM] [Select©] and select data. Press 😥 (Complete) and select [Yes].

To copy all data

From the Function menu, select [Copy to UIM] [Copy all] [Yes] and enter the Security code.

To copy SMS

Move the cursor to the mail in the mail list and from the Function menu, select [Copy to UIM] [Yes].

2 Select [Copy to UIM] [Copy one] [Yes] and press ().

The selected data is copied.

Copying Data from the UIM to the FOMA Terminal

You can copy UIM (FOMA card) phonebook data and SMS from the UIM to the FOMA terminal.

- When you copy UIM phonebook data to the FOMA terminal phonebook, the reading is converted from full-width katakana characters to half-width katakana characters.
- If a group with the same name exists in the FOMA terminal phonebook, data is saved in it and if not, data is saved in group (1).

Example: Copying data from the UIM phonebook to the FOMA terminal phonebook

From the UIM phonebook, select data and press (Func).

The Function menu appears.

To copy several data

From the Function menu, select [Copy to Main] [Select©] and select data. Press in (Complete) and select [Yes].

To copy all data

From the Function menu, select [Copy to Main] [Copy all] [Yes] and enter the Security code.

To copy SMS

Move the cursor to the mail in the mail list and from the Function menu, select [Copy to Main] $\ \ \mbox{[Yes]}$ a folder.

The selected data is copied.

Managing Data Box

Data handled by the FOMA terminal, such as downloaded data and data recorded using the camera, are saved in the categories of the Data box: My picture, i-motion, Melody, and Chara-den. You can play back saved data any time.

· You may not be able to operate some categories.

Data saved in the Data box

Category	Folder name	Contents of data
My picture	i-mode	Images obtained from a site, i-mode mail, or i-appli
	Camera	Images recorded using the camera of the FOMA terminal
	Deco mail image	Images that can be used when you compose Deco-mail
	Preinstall	Preinstalled images
	Data transfer	Images scanned by the bar code reader, images moved/ copied from the *Memory Stick Duo", images received using infrared communications, and images retrieved from a PC, etc.
i-motion	i-mode	Movie obtained from a site, i-mode mail, or i-appli
	Camera	Movie recorded using the camera of the FOMA terminal
	Preinstall	Preinstalled movie
	Data transfer	Movie moved/copied from the "Memory Stick Duo", movie received using infrared com- munications, and movie re- trieved from a PC, etc.
Melody	i-mode	Melodies obtained from a site, i-mode mail, or i-αppli
	Preinstall	Preinstalled melodies
	Data transfer	Melodies scanned by the bar code reader, melodies moved/ copied from the "Memory Stick Duo", melodies received using infrared communications, and melodies retrieved from a PC, etc.
Chara-den	-	Preinstalled Chara-den files, Chara-den files downloaded from a site

- Example: Displaying the file list in the [Preinstall] folder in My picture
- 1 Press () in the stand-by display.

Data box
₩y picture
i · motion
Melody
😭 Chara-den

To display data in the "Memory Stick Duo" Press (In M.S.).

2 Select [My picture] and press ().

My		p	i	С	t	U	٢	e								
Ĩ.	i	•	m	0	d	e										
1											i	m	а	g	e	
10											_		_	_		
Ø	D	а	t	а		t	٢	а	n	S	f	e	r			
m	F	r	i	e	n	d	S		а	t		t	h	e		o f

My picture folder list appears.

· The following icons show the status of a folder. The folder name is displayed next to the icon.

📁 (Ye	ellow)	Preset folder
	63	i-mode
	6	Camera
		Deco mail image
	61	Preinstall
	6	Data transfer
🃁 (Blue)		User-created folder

3 Select [Preinstall] and press O.



To display the saved date/time

Press 🐨 to switch the display temporarily between the management title and saved date/time.

Adding/Deleting Folders

You can create or delete a folder for saving data. You can add up to 10 folders by category. You can also change the name of a folder.

- You cannot delete the [i-mode], [Camera], [Preinstall], [Deco mail img], and [Data transfer] folders and cannot change their names.

The Function menu appears.

To change a folder name

Move the cursor to the folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] [Edit folder name]. Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters.

To delete a folder

Move the cursor to the folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] [Delete folder], enter the Security code, and select [Yes]. To delete several folders, from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] [Select&delete], enter the Security code, and select folders. Press (a) (Complete) and select [Yes]. To delete all folders, from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select [Edit folder] [Create folder], press (), and enter a folder name.

Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters. The folder is added.

Moving Data to a Different Folder

You can move a data item to another folder or the "Memory Stick Duo" using three methods.

- · You cannot move preinstalled data and Chara-den files.
- From the Data box, select a category a folder and press (
 .

To move several data

From the Function menu, select [Move] [Select&move] a place to move to and select data. Press (a) (Complete) and select [Yes] a folder.

To move all data in the folder

From the Function menu, select [Move] [Move all] a place to move to a folder.

2 Select data and press \square (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Move] [Move one] and press O.

The screen for selecting where to move appears. **[Main memory]:**

Move data to a folder in the FOMA terminal.

[Memory Stick]:

Move data to a folder in the "Memory Stick Duo".

[Back to origin]:

Restore data to its original folder.

4 Select [Main memory] a folder and press (). The selected data is moved to the selected folder.

Deleting Data

You can delete data using three methods.

- · You cannot delete preinstalled data other than Chara-den files.
- From the Data box, select a category a folder and press .

To delete all data in the folder

From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete several data

From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete] and select data. Press (a) (Complete) and select [Yes].

- 2 Select data and press (☑) (Func). The Function menu appears.
- 3 Select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes] and press (). The selected data is deleted.

Sorting Data

Data in a folder can be sorted for display temporarily.

From the Data box, select a category a folder, press
 ●, and press (
 ● (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Sort] a sorting order and press O.

[Title]:

Sort data by the management title in Japanese alphabetical order.

[Date]:

Sort data from newest to oldest saved date.

[Size]:

Sort data in decreasing order of file size, the largest file first.

[Originated(icon)]:

Sort data according to the source from where it was obtained, in the order of "Preinstall" "i-mode" "Camera" "Data transfer" folders.

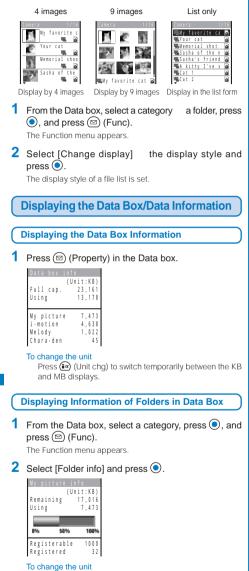
The data is listed in the selected order.

When you select [Title], sorting may not be performed exactly in Japanese alphabetical order for reasons such as because some titles contain a mixture of full-width and half-width characters. Data boy

Setting How to Display a List of Images

Default 4 images

You can select the display style of My picture and i-motion file list using the following three methods. The set display style is applied to all folders.



 $\ensuremath{\text{Press}}$ (iii) (Unit chg) to switch temporarily between the KB and MB displays.

Displaying/Editing Data Information

You can change the data management title and file name, and set file restrictions. The management title is displayed in the file list.

- You cannot edit the detailed information of preinstalled data.
- From the Data box, select a category a folder and press (). Select a data item and press () (Detail).

ľ) (t		Į			i	1	i)								
[M	а	n	а	g	e	m	e	n	t		t	i	t	1	e]		
S	а	S	h	а		0	f		t	h	e		n	e	χ	t		d	0
			1																
										1			6						
[F	i	1	e		f	0	r	m	а	t]							
J	P	E	G																
										0									
N	0	t		r	e	S	t	r	i	С	t	e	d						
1	•																		

The detailed information of data appears.

2 Press 💼 (Edit).

E	d	1	t		f	1	1	e		i	n	f	0					
M	a	n	а	g	e	m	e	n	t		t	i	t	1	e			
		S	а	S	h	а		0	f		t	h	e		n	e	χ	t
F																		_
											9	1	8	3	6	_		
R	e	S	t	٢	i	Ć	t	i	0	n				l	N	0	•	•

3 Enter a title at [Management title].

Enter a title within 18 full-width or 36 half-width characters.

- To reset the management title
 - Press 逦 (Rset Ttl).
 - You can reset the management title only of the data that has an original title to be displayed.

4 Enter a file name at [File name].

Enter a file name within 36 half-width alphanumeric characters.

You cannot use half-width symbols " X /: < > ? ¥ |. You cannot enter "." at the beginning of a file name.

5 Select [Yes]/[No] at [Restriction].

[Yes]:

Set file restriction. Once you send the file as a mail attachment, it cannot be sent or forwarded from the recipient's FOMA terminal.

[No]:

Do not set file restriction.

6 Press 💼 (Complete).

Data boy

Display item		My picture	e Flash movie	Movie/ i-motion	Melody	Chara-den	Description
Management title	JF LO IIIlaye	Gir illiage	T Idon HIUVIE	modon			Title to be displayed on the FOMA terminal
File name							Name of file to be displayed on the roma terminal
The Hame							attachment.
Original title	-	-	-				Original title
File format			-			-	File type
Restriction							Whether the file can be sent or forwarded from the
							 recipient's FOMA terminal when it is sent as a mail attachment You may not be able to change the restriction for an i-motion and melody obtained from a site, etc. You cannot change the restriction for a frame image and stamp image.
Size			-		-		Data display size • This item is not displayed for i-motion with sound track only (i-motion such as a singer's voice without video track).
File size							Data file size
Mail attach size		-	-	-	-	-	File size of an Exif-format file excluding the size of its thumbnail
Transf. for repair				-		-	Whether your data can be transferred to a new FOMA terminal at our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.) when the FOMA terminal is replaced due to a trouble or some other reason. • Please note that DoCoMo shall not be liable if your data cannot be transferred or if the data is lost or altered.
Replay restriction	-	-	-		-	-	 Playback restriction Restriction of the number of times: "(YY) times left (YY/XX)" (YY: Remaining number of times to play back, XX: Total number of times to play back) Expiry date for playback: "Until the expiry date/time" Term limitation on playback: "From the date/time that you can start playback to the expiry date/time"
Ring tone	-	-	-		-	-	Whether setting as the ring tone is available
Receive display	-	-	-		-	-	Whether setting as the receive display is available
Creator	-	-	-		-	-	Author information of a file
Copyright	-	-	-		-	-	Copyright information of a file
Description	-	-	-		-	-	Description of a file
Video	-	-	-		-	-	Yes/No (with/without video track)/Not supported
Audio	-	-	-		-	-	Audio format/No (without sound track)/Not supported
Text	-	-	-		-	-	Yes/No (with/without text track)
Originated							Source from where the file is obtained
Download date							Date on which the file was saved
Create date			-				Date on which the file was created
Record time	-	-	-		-	-	Recording time
Setting							Type of stand-by display or ring tone currently set
D.T.Original		-	-	-	-	-	Date on which the image was recorded
D.T.Digitized		-	-	-	-	-	Date on which the image was recorded
AE		-	-	-	-	-	The value that indicates the amount of light passing
Shutter speed		-	-	-	-	-	through a lens (F4/F2.8). Period during which light is stored in CMOS
EV		-	-	-	-	-	EV correction
ISO		-	-	-	-	-	The value that indicates the level of sensitivity to light (equivalent to the ISO sensitivity of a film).
Photometry		-	-	-	-	-	Photometry mode

Displaying/Editing/Managing Data Data box

This item is not displayed for a preinstalled image.

· When there is no information for the displayed item, "unknown" or a blank is indicated.

• Even if ": Can be edited" is indicated for an item in the above table, you may not be able to change some of the data.

 Regardless of the file restriction setting, you can use mail attachment or data transfer to send a still image/movie recorded using the FOMA terminal and an image, movie/i-motion, or melody obtained via data transfer or from the "Memory Stick Duo".

· Detailed information of data saved in the "Memory Stick Duo" may be different from the information displayed on the FOMA terminal.

Checking the Memory of the FOMA Terminal

You can display the memory use status of the FOMA terminal. You can also check the volume used up by the category-specific Data box and i- α ppli memories.

- The displayed data amount is an estimated value and not accurate.
- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Storage info] and press ().

				(U	ni					
Full		аp			2					
Usin	g				1	4	,	2	8	9
My p	ic	tu	Ire	2		1	,	4	1	3
My p i•mo				2		1 4	,	4	7	3
My p i·mo Melo Char	t i d y	0 П		2		7	,	4	7 3 8	3 8 0

To change the unit

Press (iii) (Unit chg) to switch temporarily between the KB and MB displays.

2 Select an item and press ().



Preinstalled data other than i- $\alpha ppli$ is not included in the data amount.

In Case of Insufficient Memory

If there is not enough memory when you save or download data or software in My picture, i-motion, melody, Charaden of the Data box, or i- α ppli, select and delete data that is no longer required from the same category, allocate the save area, and then save the new data/software.

Example: When there is not enough memory while downloading software

Download the software.

The screen informing memory shortage appears.

[Slct delete data]:

Delete unnecessary software and continue to download the software.

[Cancel]:

Cancel downloading.

2 Select [Slct delete data] and press ().



3 Select a folder software and press **O**.



Press (Rel.).

4 Press (IP) (Delete), select [Yes], and press ().

The selected software is deleted and then downloading starts.

If you delete preinstalled Chara-den files, it does not help you increase the save area.

What is the Infrared Communications?

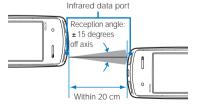
You can send and receive the Phonebook, Schedule, Text memo, Bookmark, mail, image, movie, and melody to/ from a mobile phone equipped with the infrared communications function. To send/receive all entries, you need a 4-digit authentication password preset with a communication target recipient/sender.

The FOMA terminal can also do much more in conjunction with other devices equipped with the infrared communications function by using the infrared communications feature of i-appli.

- There are some data that cannot be exchanged even if the other device is equipped with the infrared communications function.
- The infrared communications of the FOMA terminal follows IrMC version 1.1. Even if the other device follows IrMC version 1.1, there may be data that cannot be exchanged properly depending on the software.
- You cannot perform infrared communications during a call or i-mode/packet/64K data communications, or when the Lock all, PIM lock, or Self mode is set.
- Phone call, i-mode, data exchange, etc. are not available during the infrared communications because the FOMA terminal is in the similar state as outside of the service area.

Using the Infrared Communications

- The FOMA terminal and the other device can be used within 20 cm apart. The infrared data port must be kept pointed at the other device until the data exchange ends.
- If used under direct sunlight, fluorescent lamp or near other infrared devices, the infrared data exchange may not function properly.



Data That Can Be Sent/Received via Infrared Communications

You can send and receive your Own number, Phonebook, Schedule, Text memo, Bookmark, mail, image, movie, and melody between mobile phones and other devices equipped with the infrared communications function.

- · It may take time to exchange or save data depending on the data size.
- When the received data exceeds the maximum number of data items that can be saved in the FOMA terminal, only the maximum number of data items is saved. The remaining data items are not saved. However, when you use Save one to save received mail, the unprotected received mail is overwritten from the oldest.
- · Data received using the infrared communications may not be displayed/played back properly.

		Rece	ption	Transr	nission	Storage for	
Туре	of data	One item	All items	One item	All items	received data	Items that cannot be sent/received, etc.
Own	number	×	-		-	FOMA terminal phonebook 1	 You cannot send/receive Additional No. 1 and No. 2, and images. Data is sent by setting the Secret to [OFF]. When you send/receive all data, the Own number (excluding your phone number) is also included in the sent/received data.
termi			FOMA terminal phonebook 1	 You cannot send/receive a Call image, Chara-den, Des phone tone, Des mail tone, Select phone Illum., and Select mail Illum. When you send/receive one data item, the group number, group name, and memory number are not sent/received. Data is sent by setting the Secret to [OFF]. If you select [Overwrite] when you receive all data, the first Phonebook entry is received as the Own number. 			
UIM phon	ebook			×	×	FOMA terminal phonebook 1	 When you receive the data, it is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook. When you receive one data item, the group name is not transmitted.
Sche	dule					Schedule 2	 You cannot send ON/OFF of the holiday setting for a repeated schedule. When you send/receive one data item, the data is sent/received by setting the Secret to [OFF].
Text r	nemo					Text memo 3	-
Book	mark					Bookmark 4	You cannot send/receive a folder name.
Mail	Received Sent Saved					[Inbox] 5 [Outbox] 5 [Draft] 5	 You cannot send/receive a folder name and i-αppli To link. Mail with a still image attachment exceeding 10,000 bytes is sent/received after the attachment is deleted. Protected mail is sent/received as regular mail. i-αppli mail is sent/received as regular mail. SMS delivery report mail cannot be sent/received.
JPEG image			×		×	[Data transfer] folder in My picture 4	 You cannot receive a GIF and JPEG image exceeding 500K bytes and 1,235K bytes respectively. You cannot receive a GIF image and an i-anime exceeding 640 x 480 dots and 320 x 240 dots respectively, and some JPEG images. You cannot send/receive a frame image, stamp image, and Flash movie.
Movie i-moti	21		×		×	[Data transfer] folder in i-motion 4	You cannot receive a movie/i-motion exceeding 500K bytes and that with playback restriction.
Meloo	dy		×		×	[Data transfer] folder in Melody 4	You cannot receive a melody exceeding 200K bytes.

 When you send/receive bookmark or mail data, the folder allocation setting may not be applied depending on the terminal model of a caller/recipient.

· You cannot send/receive a file prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.

- 1 Saved in a memory space with the smallest vacant memory number.
- 2 Saved in the order of date and time when they start.
- 3 Saved in the order of date and time when they were created.
- 4 Saved at the top of the list.
- 5 Saved in the order of date and time when they were received/sent/saved.

Receiving Data Using the Infrared Communications

Receiving Data

1 From the Menu, select [Tools] [Rcv Ir Data] [Receive] and press ().

" "will" changes to " """ and the screen for confirming whether to begin the infrared communications appears.

2 Select [Yes] and press •. The infrared communications is started and data exchange is started

The screen for confirming whether to save data appears.

Select [Yes] and press O.

Receiving All Data

· It is necessary that you and the sender determine the 4-digit authentication password beforehand.

Example: Adding received data

From the Menu, select [Tools] [Rcv Ir Data] [Receive all] and press ().

" 🕼 " changes to " 🕮 "



[Add]:

Save received data by adding to the existing data.

[Overwrite]:

Save received data by overwriting the existing data. The screen for confirming whether to delete the existing data appears. Note that all existing data is deleted.

2 Select [Add] and press ().

The Security code screen appears.

Enter the Security code and press (OK).

The Authentication password screen appears.

4 Enter the authentication password.

The screen for confirming whether to begin the infrared communications appears.

5 Select [Yes] and press ().

The infrared communications is started. Data exchange is started and the data is added to the existing data.

To cancel receiving

Press 🖾 (Cancel).

Sending Data Using the Infrared Communications

Sending Data

- 1 Select data to be sent and press (\square) (Func). The Eunction menu appears.
- 2 Select [Send Ir data] and press O.

" "//" changes to " I and the screen for confirming whether to begin the infrared communications appears.

To send one entry in the Phonebook/Text memo Move the cursor to the data and from the Function menu. select [Send Ir data] [Send Ir data].

3 Select [Yes] and press O.

The infrared communications is started and data exchange is started

Sending All Data

- · It is necessary that you and the receiver determine the 4-digit authentication password beforehand.
- Press (\square) (Func) in the folder list of data to be sent. The Function menu appears.
- Select [Send all Ir data] and press
 .

" 📶 " changes to " 🕮 " and the Security code screen appears.

- To send all entries in the Phonebook/Text memo In the data list, from the Function menu, select [Send Ir datal [Send all Ir data].
- To send all entries in the Schedule In the calendar display, from the Function menu, select [Send all Ir data].
- 3 Enter the Security code and press (OK). The Authentication password screen appears.
- 4 Enter the authentication password.

The screen for confirming whether to begin the infrared communications appears.

5 Select [Yes] and press ().

The infrared communications is started and data exchange is started

To cancel sending Press ((Cancel).

Receive Ir data

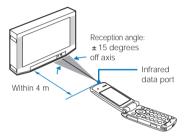
Using the Infrared Remote Control

Once infrared remote control software is downloaded from a site and saved in the FOMA terminal, the FOMA terminal can be used as the TV or VCR remote control.

- To use the infrared remote control, it is necessary to download the software corresponding to the target equipment. Even if the corresponding software is used, some equipment may not be operated.
- The infrared remote control key operations vary depending on the software.

Remote control operation

When using this function, point the FOMA terminal's infrared data port at the remote control receiver of the TV or VCR and operate the FOMA terminal within 4 m remote control range. Note that communication may be affected by the target equipment or ambient brightness.



Other Useful Functions

Multiaccess Feature	<multiaccess> 248</multiaccess>
Multitask Feature	<multitask> 249</multitask>
Starting the Alarm at a Specified Time	<alarm> 250</alarm>
Saving Schedules	<schedule> 251</schedule>
Performing Frequently Used Functions Quickly	<my selection=""> 254</my>
Recording Recipient's or Your Own Voice	<voice memo=""> 254</voice>
Checking the Call Duration and Charge	<call cost="" duration=""> 255</call>
Setting the Limit for Alert on the Total Call Charge	<cost limit="" notice=""> 255</cost>
Using the Calculator	<calculator> 256</calculator>
Using a Memo	<text memo=""> 256</text>
Displaying the Settings of Various Functions	<application> 257</application>
Using EV-Link	<ev-link> 257</ev-link>
Using the Switched Earphone Mic	<switched earphone="" mic=""> 258</switched>
Receiving a Call Automatically with Earphone	<auto answer=""> 259</auto>
Resetting to the Default Settings	<reset> 259</reset>
Deleting All Saved Data	<delete all="" data=""> 259</delete>
List of Reset Items	

Multiaccess Feature

Multiaccess is a function that enables you to use a voice call, packet communications, and SMS functions at the same time.

· For multiaccess combinations, see P.295.

Voice call	1 line
i-mode, i-appli, i-mode mail, and packet communications by connecting a PC	1 line
SMS (Short Message)	1 line

Charge is required for the use of each communications line during multiaccess.

You cannot use multiaccess during a videophone call or 64K data communications, but you can receive SMS.

Main Functions That Can Be Performed Using Multiaccess

Starting Other Communications during a Voice Call

Example: Connecting to i-mode during a voice call

Press 🐨 (MENU) during a voice call.



- To perform packet communications using a connected PC Establish connection for packet communications using PC operation (P.270).
- 2 Select [i-mode] [i Menu] [メニューリスト] (Menu List) and press ●.

You can access i-mode while the call is being connected.

To send mail

Select [Mail] [Compose message] and compose mail and send it.

To switch the display

Press 🐨 (MENU), press 🙆, and select a task icon.

If you receive i-mode mail, SMS, or Message R/F while you are talking on the phone, the ring tone, incoming indicator,

Receiving Mail during a Voice Call



and vibrator do not operate.

You receive mail while the call is being connected.

Example: Placing a voice call during i-mode (MENU) during i-mode or r

1 Press (Wenu) during i-mode or packet communications and press ().

The menu display appears.

2 Select " 🛯 " (stand-by display) and press 💽.

Placing a Voice Call during i-mode/Packet

Jul 15at **7:02**≘

Communications

The stand-by display appears.

3 Enter a phone number and press



Place a voice call while you continue to use i-mode or packet communications.

To switch the display during a call Press 🐨 (MENU) , press 🍙 , and select a task icon.

When you place a videophone call while i-mode is being used, the i-mode connection is disconnected and your videophone call is placed.

Receiving a Voice Call during i-mode/Packet Communications

When you receive a call, press 🕗.



When you receive a voice call, the receive call display appears. You can answer a voice call while you continue to use i-mode or packet communications.

To switch the display during a call Press (P) (MENU), press (A), and select a task icon.

Multitask Feature

Multitask is a function that enables you to perform several functions at the same time, each of which you can access by switching the displays.

For multitask combinations, see P.296.

Using the Display during the Multitask Operation



: One task is executed.

: Two tasks are executed.

#: Three or more tasks are executed.

Multitask bar

Press 🐨 (MENU) to display the multitask bar at the top of the menu.

Task icons

Icon	Function name	Icon	Function name
Y	Stand-by	En	i-Channel
3	Phone Phone number entry	\mathbb{X}	Message
My	My Selection	6Ľ	i-αppli
<u> </u>	Camera/Viewer	##	Own number
÷	Movie/Viewer	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	Phonebook
4	Memory Stick	3	Call record
\geq	Mail		Record message
P	Mail box		Bar code reader
1	Compose message	Ì	Alarm setting
5	Compose SMS	Ø	Alarm
æ	Receive mail Check new message		Schedule
Receive SMS Check new SMS	Ú,	Schedule alarm	
Y.	Mail setting	R	Text memo
i-mode setting Settings Storage information	Mail/i-mode common setting i-mode setting		Calculator
	Storage information		Data box
0	Input method setting i-mode	8	NW Services
2			

The design of task icons may differ depending on the selected menu pattern.

Activating a New Function

1 Press (MENU) during the activation of a function.

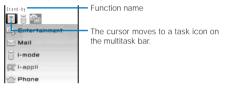
Contertainment	My
🖂 Mail	0
🗧 I-mode	1
G2 I-appII	
Phone	
and the second se	

2 From the Menu, select a new function and press O.

Switching Functions

While running multiple functions, you can switch to the display that provides access to the function you want to use.

1 Press (P) (MENU) and press ().



2 Use () to select a task icon and press (). The selected function display appears.

Stopping All Functions Currently Activated

- Press (MENU) and press (A).
- 2 Press 💼 (Quit all).
- 3 Select [Yes] and press O. All functions currently activated are stopped.

When you execute multiple functions, you can press (89) to guit the current function.

Starting the Alarm at a Specified Time



1

Select alarm • Auto power on: OFF/ Time: 00:00/Repeat: OFF/Alarm: Alarm(std)/ Alarm volume: 3/Vibrator: OFF/Color: C5:Color5/ Snooze: OFF

The alarm is activated for about one minute at a specified time. You can set the alarm to be activated every day at the same time.

[Alarm] and press ().



[Select alarm]:

Select one alarm you want to activate and set the details of its operation. You can set up to three alarms, but you can select and activate only one alarm.

[Auto power on]:

Set the operation of the alarm during power off.

2 Select [Select alarm] and press ().



To disable the alarm Select [OFF].

3 Select an alarm to be activated and press O.

00:00
OFF 🔻
Alarm(std)
ume 3
OFF
C 5
OFF 🔻

Enter a time to start the alarm at [Time]. Enter a time in 24-hour format.

5 Select the repeat type at [Repeat]. [OFF]:

Do not repeat the alarm.

[Eyd]:

Repeat the alarm every day.

[Day]:

Repeat the alarm on the same day of the week. Select a day of the week and press 😰 (OK).

- 6 Select an alarm tone from Melody/i-motion of the Data box at [Alarm].
 - You can set a melody in the SMF/MFI format from Melody and an I-motion with sound track only or with video and sound tracks of an image size of [sQCIF(128 x 96)]/ [QCIF(176 x 144)] from i-motion. You may not be able to set some i-motion.

To mute the alarm tone

Select [Silent].

To check the alarm tone

Move the cursor to the alarm tone and press 🗐 (Play).

7 Set the volume at [Alarm volume].

Select from [OFF] and [1 to 5].

To set the volume to [OFF] Press T at level 1.

- 8 Select a vibration type at [Vibrator].
 - [Pattern1]:

Set short intermittent vibration.

[Pattern2]:

Set long intermittent vibration.

[Link melody]:

Vibrates in accordance with the alarm tone. If you have set the alarm tone to [Silent] or to a melody that cannot be synchronized with the vibrator operation, the vibrator vibrates using [Pattern1].

[OFF]:

Do not set the vibrator.

To check the vibration

Move the cursor to the pattern and press in (Confirm).

9 Select an indicator color at [Color].

Select from 12 indicator colors or [C13:ALL] (indicator flashes in 12 colors in sequence).

When you move the cursor, the indicator flashes accordingly.

10 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Snooze].

[ON]:

Repeat the alarm operation.

[OFF]: Do not repeat the alarm operation.

11 Press (in) (Complete).

The Alarm is set and """ appears in the stand-by display.

12 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Auto power on].

[ON]:

When the alarm time comes during power off, the FOMA terminal is automatically powered on and the alarm sounds.

[OFF]:

When the alarm time comes during power off, the alarm does not sound.

If you set the same time for the Alarm and Schedule alarm, the Schedule alarm has priority.

At the Alarm Time

The alarm tone sounds for about one minute with the indicator flashing.



To stop the alarm tone Press any key.

When you do not stop the alarm tone The screen informing the release of the alarm appears. To turn off the display, press () or ().

When [Snooze] is set to [ON]

After the alarm tone sounds for about one minute, the alarm tone is repeated every five minutes up to six times. To stop the Snooze, press .

If you set an i-motion with video and sound tracks to the alarm tone, a movie in the i-motion is displayed.

If the alarm time comes during a voice call, the Alarm (std) sounds from the earpiece. The vibrator does not operate.

If the alarm time comes while performing any other function, the alarm may operate when the status changes to during a call or stand-by.

If another function is executed during the Snooze or Alarm operation, the alarm is stopped and the screen informing the release of the alarm appears.

When the PIN1 code setting and the Auto power on for the Alarm are set to [ON], the FOMA terminal is automatically powered on at the alarm time and the PIN1 code input screen appears after the Alarm operation. If you set any data for which the UIM operation restriction function is set to the alarm tone, the default melody sounds.

If you leave the FOMA terminal with the battery pack removed or fully expended for a long period of time, the date and time is reset, and the Alarm may not operate correctly.

Saving Schedules

Up to 300 schedules, such as date and events/appointments can be saved for management. When a Schedule alarm is set, the FOMA terminal activates the alarm at the scheduled time.

• An entry is required at [4] (Event).

 From the Menu, select [Tools] [Schedule] and press ●.

The calendar is displayed.

2 Select a starting date and press ෨ (Create).



The selected date is automatically entered.

To change the starting date

Select []] and change the date. Enter from 2000/01/01 to 2050/12/31.

3 Enter a starting time at [^(D)].

Enter a time in 24-hour format. To set the schedule period to all day

Select [ON] at [All day]. When it is set to [All day], you cannot set the starting time, ending date, ending time, and alarm.

4 Enter an ending date at []].

Enter from the starting date to 2050/12/31.

5 Enter an ending time at [^[III]].

Enter a time in 24-hour format.

6 Enter the event at [4].

Enter the event within 128 full-width or 256 half-width characters.

7 Select a category icon at [].

Benter an event outline at [4].

Enter an outline within 20 full-width or 40 half-width characters.

9 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the alarm at [__].

[ON]:

Sound the alarm tone. Select how many minutes before the starting time of schedule the alarm should sound. Select [00min.before] if you want to sound the alarm at the same time as the starting time.

[OFF]:

Do not sound the alarm tone.

10 Select the schedule repeat type at [3].

[OFF]:

Do not repeat the schedule. Go to step 12.

[Eyd]:

Repeat the schedule every day.

[Week]:

Repeat the schedule on the same day of the week. [Month]:

Repeat the schedule every month on the same day.

[Year]:

Repeat the schedule every year on the same day of the same month.

When the schedule repeat type is set to other than [OFF] Enter the repeat count within 01 to 99 times.

11 Select [ON]/[OFF] of a holiday at [Holiday].

[ON]:

The schedule repeats even on a holiday.

[OFF]:

The schedule does not repeat on a holiday, but it is included in the repeat count.

12 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Secret at [].

[ON]:

Save the schedule as Secret. Details of the schedule are masked with " \bigstar " except for the time when you display the schedule and at the schedule alarm time.

[OFF]:

Do not save the schedule as Secret.

To display the data saved as Secret

Set the Secret display to [ON].

13 Press 🗊 (Complete).

The schedule is saved. When the Alarm is set to [ON], """ appears in the stand-by display. The schedule dates are highlighted on the calendar. Schedule

If the schedule set for the 31st is set to the [Month] repeat type, the schedule is set for the last day of the month for months with less than 31 days. This is the same when the schedule set for the 29th of February in a leap year is set to the [Year] repeat type.

At the Schedule Alarm Time

The alarm sounds for about 30 seconds with the indicator flashing and the schedule data is displayed.

If there are several overlapping schedules with the same start time of the alarm, the number of schedules you have in addition is shown as "XXX" on the upper right of the display.



To stop the alarm tone Press any key.

If you set an i-motion with video and sound tracks to the alarm tone, a movie in the i-motion is displayed.

When the FOMA terminal is powered off, the Schedule alarm is not activated.

If the alarm time comes during a voice call, the Alarm (std) sounds through the earpiece. The vibrator does not operate.

If the alarm time comes while performing any other function, the alarm may operate when the status changes to during a call or stand-by.

If you leave the FOMA terminal with the battery pack removed or fully expended for a long period of time, the date and time is reset, and the Schedule alarm may not operate correctly.

Setting the Schedule Alarm Operations

Default Alarm: Alarm(std)/Alarm volume: 3/ Vibrator: OFF/Color: C5:Color5

You can set the details of the operations of the Schedule alarm.

Press () (Func) in the calendar.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Schedule setting] [Schedule alarm] and press ().

Alarm setting	
Alarm	
Alarm	ı(std)
Alarm volume	3
Vibrator	OFF
Color	C 5

- 3 Select an alarm tone from Melody/i-motion of the Data box at [Alarm].
 - · You can set a melody in the SMF/MFi format from Melody and an i-motion with sound track only or with video and sound tracks of an image size of [sQCIF(128 × 96)]/ [QCIF(176 x 144)] from i-motion. You may not be able to set some i-motion

To mute the alarm tone

Select [Silent].

To check the alarm tone

Move the cursor to the alarm tone and press (m) (Play)

4 Set the volume at [Alarm volume].

Select from [OFF] and [1 to 5]. To set the volume to [OFF]

Press 💎 at level 1.

5 Select a vibration type at [Vibrator].

[Pattern1]

Set short intermittent vibration.

[Pattern2]:

Set long intermittent vibration.

[Link melodv]:

Vibrates in accordance with the alarm tone. If you have set the alarm tone to [Silent] or to a melody that cannot be synchronized with the vibrator operation, the vibrator vibrates using [Pattern1].

[OFF]:

Do not set the vibrator.

To check the vibration

Move the cursor to the pattern and press (in) (Confirm).

6 Select an indicator color at [Color].

Select from 12 indicator colors or [C13:ALL] (indicator flashes in 12 colors in sequence).

When you move the cursor, the indicator flashes accordingly.

7 Press 🗰 (Complete).

The Schedule alarm operations are set.

Displaying the Schedule

The saved schedule can be checked using the calendar.

1 From the Menu, select [Tools] [Schedule] and press ().



The calendar is displayed.

 Press 𝘍 to display the calendar of the next month and To display the calendar of the previous month.

When the calendar is set for the stand-by display

Press () (Link) in the stand-by display and select the calendar to start the schedule

To display the calendar for a specified date

From the Function menu, select [Select date] and enter the date. Enter the date within the period of 2000/01/01 to 2050/12/31.

Select a date and press O.



Starting time Event outline (Contents of the saved schedule, when you did not save the event outline)

The schedule list is displayed.

• Press () to display the next day's schedule and () to display the previous day's schedule.

Other Useful Functions

Schedule

1

Select the schedule and press O.

Sch	e	d	U	1	e		d	e	t	8	i	1			
2	0	0	6	I	0	7	I	0	1		S	а	t		
()	2		0	0											
2	0	0	6	Ι	0	7	Ι	0	1		S	а	t		
()	2	:	5	0											
鳳	U	n	C	h		m	e	e	t	i	n	g			
<u>m</u>	0	n	f	e	r	e	n	С	e						
匾L	U	n	C	h		m	e	e	t	i	n	g			_
\$ O	N														

The details of the schedule appear.

To edit the saved schedule

Press (in) (Edit).

If you set a repeat count beyond 2050/12/31, [To 2050/12/ 31] is displayed as the last day of the repeat when you display the schedule.

Deleting a Schedule

You can delete schedules using the following five methods.

Delete one	Delete a schedule. If you delete a schedule set to repeat, all its repeats are also deleted.
Select&delete	Delete the selected schedules. You can select up to 30 schedules over days at a time. If you delete a schedule set to repeat, all its repeats are also deleted.
Delete day	Delete all schedules for the selected date. Schedules set to repeat cannot be deleted.
Del up to ysd	Delete all schedules before the selected date. Schedules set to repeat on and after the selected date cannot be deleted.
Delete all	Delete all schedules.

Example: Deleting a schedule

1 From the Menu, select [Tools] [Schedule] and press ().

To delete all schedules

From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all]. enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete all schedules before the selected date Move the cursor to the date and from the Function menu. select [Delete] [Del up to ysd]. Enter the Security code and select [Yes].

To delete all schedules for the selected date Move the cursor to the date and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete day] [Yes]

Select a date and press .

To delete several schedules

From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete] and select schedules. Press (in) (Complete) and select [Yes]

3 Select a schedule and press () (Func).

The Function menu appears.

4 [Delete one] [Yes] and press (). Select [Delete] The selected schedule is deleted

Setting Holiday

Default For today: holidays specified by the National Holidays Law/ Day of the week: Sunday

You can set a day or a day of the week as a holiday and cancel the holiday settings. A day set as a holiday is displayed in red.

For today	Set a specific day as a holiday or cancel a holiday. Up to 1,000 days can be set or canceled.
Day of the week	Set a specific day of the week as a holiday or cancel a holiday of the week.
Rel up to yesterday	Cancel all holidays set by the For today before the selected date.
Release all	Cancel all holidays set by the For today and Day of the week.
Reset	Reset the holiday settings to the default settings.

Example: Setting a specific day as a holiday or canceling the holiday setting of a day

1 From the Menu, select [Tools] [Schedule] and press ().

To cancel all holidays

From the Function menu, select [Schedule setting] [Release all], enter the Security code, and [Holidav] select [Yes].

To cancel all holidays before the selected date

Move the cursor to the date and from the Function menu. select [Schedule settina] [Holidav] [Rel up to yesterday] [Yes].

To set/cancel holidays by a day of the week

From the Function menu, select [Schedule setting] [Day of the week]. Select the day of the week [Holiday] and press (in) (Complete).

To reset to the default settings

From the Function menu, select [Schedule setting] [Holiday] [Reset], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

- 2 Select a date and press (☑) (Func). The Function menu appears.
- [Holiday] and press O. **3** Select [Schedule setting] The Holiday display appears.

Select [For today] [Yes] and press .

The selected day is set as a holiday or the holiday setting of the day is canceled.

The public holidays are based on the "Law Partially Revising the National Holidays Law and the Old-Age Welfare Law" (Law No.59, 2001) and (Law No.43, 2005). Note that the Vernal Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day may fall on the dates other than those set on the FOMA terminal because they depend on the announcement by the official gazette on February 1st of the previous year (as of May 2006).

Perform the required setting when a holiday is changed or newly added.

Checking the Number of Schedules Saved

The number of schedules saved can be checked as well as the number of schedules still available to be saved or saved as Secret

1 Press (☑) (Func) in the calendar.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Memory status] and press •.

Memory status	
Remained	279
Used	21
Secret	5

[Remained]:

Display the number of schedules still available to be saved. [Used]

Display the number of schedules saved (including schedules as Secret).

[Secret]:

Display the number of schedules saved as Secret (this data is displayed only when the Secret display is set to [ON]).

Performing Frequently Used Functions Quickly

Default Camera, Menu pattern, BC reader, Receive Ir data

You can save frequently used functions in My Selection and select a saved function directly.

Up to 20 functions can be added to My Selection.

Press (hum) (i.ch) for over a second in the stand-by display and press (in) (Add).

A d d	t	0	Му	S e I	l e	c t i	ion
Ent	e r	t a	inn	1 e n f			
Mai	1						
i•m							
តិ 🕻	τp	p l	i				
Pho	n e						
Τoo	ls						
Dat	а	bо	Х				
Set	ti	n g	S				

To delete a saved menu

Press (m) (i.ch) for over a second in the stand-by display. Move the cursor to the menu and from the Function menu, select [Delete one] [Yes].

To reset My Selection to the default setting

Press (m) (i.ch) for over a second in the stand-by display and from the Function menu, select [Reset] [Yes].

To reorder menus in My Selection

Press (m) (i.ch) for over a second in the stand-by display and from the Function menu, select [Reorder] a menu. Move the cursor to a position to move to, press 🔘 (Move), and press (in) (Complete).

2 Select a function and press (in) (Save).

The screen for confirming whether to add to My Selection appears.

3 Select [Yes] and press O.

The selected function is added to My Selection.

Recording Recipient's or Your Own Voice

Your own voice during stand-by and the recipient's voice during a voice call can be recorded.

Up to three voice memos of up to about 15 seconds each can be recorded.

When you record a voice memo during a call in addition to the already recorded three voice memos, the oldest memo is automatically overwritten by the new one. When you record a voice memo during stand-by, the screen for confirming whether to overwrite the oldest voice memo appears.

Recording Your Own Voice during Stand-by

Press The stand-by display, select [Rec voice] memol [Yes] and press ().



The recording starts. When the recording ends, a beep sounds. To stop the recording on the way Press () (Stop).

Recording Recipient's Voice during a Call

Press (during a call.

The recording starts. When the recording ends, a beep sounds.

To stop the recording on the way

Press 🔘 (Stop).

If there is an incoming call/mail or the alarm/schedule alarm time comes while recording a voice memo during standby, the recording stops and the voice memo recorded until then is saved.

For information on playing back and deleting the voice memo, see P.66.

Checking the Call Duration and Charge

Default	Last call cost - Voice call • Digital: ** ** ** *YEN Last call duration - Voice call • Digital: 0:00 Total call cost - Total cost: 0YEN/ Reset date and time:/ Total calls dur Voice call • Digital: 0:00/
	Reset date and time:/:

You can check the call duration and charge for the last and total voice and videophone calls.

- The call duration and charge displayed are estimated and may not be real values. The call charge does not include consumption tax.
- From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Call Cost/ Duration] and press ().

The Call Cost/Duration display appears.

[Last call cost]:

Display the call charge for the last voice call at [Voice call] and the last videophone call/64K data communications at [Digital]. The call charge is counted only when you place a call.

[Last call duration]:

Display the call duration for the last voice call at [Voice call] and the last videophone call/64K data communications at [Digital]. The call duration is counted when you receive a call as well as place a call.

[Total call cost]:

Display the total call charge from the last reset to the present time.

[Total calls dur.]:

Display the total call duration from the last reset to the present time.

Select the item and press O.

When you place a call to a toll-free number such as NTT Free Dial or Directory Assistance (104), "*0" or "*X X X X X" indicated for the call charge.

The accumulated call charges are stored in the UIM. Therefore, if you switch the UIM, the accumulated total call charge (starting from December 2004) is displayed.

FOMA terminals manufactured earlier than the 901i Series are not capable of displaying the accumulated call charges stored in the UIM. (The charges, however, are stored in the UIM used by the older terminals.)

The duration and charge for i-mode and packet communications are not counted. For information on how to check charges for i-mode, etc., see the *i-mode User's Manual* that you receive when you subscribe to i-mode.

When the call duration for the last voice call or digital communications exceeds 99 hours, 59 minutes, and 59 seconds or the total call duration for voice calls or digital communications exceeds 9,999 hours, 59 minutes, and 59 seconds, "Over" is displayed.

The ring time for incoming and outgoing calls are not counted.

When you switch between voice and videophone calls during a call, the call duration and call charge are counted separately for each call type and incremented at [Voice call] or [Digital] alternately every time you switch the call.

Resetting the Total Call Duration and Charge

The display of the total call duration and charge can be reset. The count starts from 0 after the reset.

Example: Resetting the total call duration

 From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Call Cost/ Duration] [Reset] and press ().



2 Select [Total duration] and press 💽.

The Security code screen appears.

To reset the total call charge Select [Total cost], enter the PIN2 code, and select [Yes].

- **3** Enter the Security code and press (OK). The screen for confirming whether to reset appears.
- 4 Select [Yes] and press ().

The total call duration is reset and the reset date/time are updated.

Automatically Resetting the Total Call Charge

Default OFF

You can set to automatically reset the total call charge at 00:00 a.m. on the first day of every month.

- From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Call Cost/ Duration] [Auto reset] and press (a). The PIN2 code input screen appears.
- 2 Enter the PIN2 code and press (OK). The Auto reset display appears.
- 3 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press (). The Auto reset is set.

Setting the Limit for Alert on the Total Call Charge

Default Set: OFF/Limit: - /Notification: Alarm+Stand-by

You can set an upper limit amount of call charges to alert yourself with an icon or alarm tone when the total call charge exceeds this limit value.

 From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Call Cost/ Duration] [Cost limit notice] and press .
 The Security code screen appears. 2 Enter the Security code and press (OK).



3 Select [ON]/[OFF] for the Call limit notice at [Set].

4 Enter a value at [Limit].

Enter from ¥10 to ¥100,000 (in increments of ¥10).

5 Select a notification method at [Notification].

[Alarm+Stand-by]:

Display the icon in the stand-by display and sound an alarm tone to alert you at the same time.

[Stand-by]:

Display the icon in the stand-by display to alert you.

6 Press 🟟 (Complete).

The Call cost limit is set.

When the Call Charge Exceeds the Limit



When the upper limit value of the call charge you have set is exceeded during a call or data communications, the notification icon "^(A)" (Exceed cost limit) appears in the stand-by display.

When you set the notification method to [Alarm+Stand-by], an alarm tone sounds when the stand-by display reappears.

To check the call charge

Press (Link) in the stand-by display and select "

The alarm for the Call cost limit is heard at the same volume level as set for the incoming call ring volume. It is heard at the volume level 2 when you set the volume of the ring tone to [3] or higher level, [STEP DOWN], or [STEP UP].

Canceling the Icon for Limit Alert

Turn off the notification icon "2.".

- 1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Call Cost/ Duration] [Dlt max cost icon] and press (). The Security code screen appears.
- 2 Enter the Security code and press () (OK). The screen for confirming whether to delete the maximum cost icon appears.
- 3 Select [Yes] and press ().

"🏝" disappears.

Using the Calculator

The FOMA terminal has a calculator that can perform basic operations (addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division).

Example: Calculating 64 x 5

 From the Menu, select [Tools] [Calculator] and press ●.



2 Enter numbers and operators to display the result. Press , (♥), (♥), (♥), and (₱) in this order.

0 to 9	🕑 to 🐨
Add (+)	\bigcirc
Subtract (-)	
Multiply (×)	
Divide (÷)	\odot
Decimal (.)	***
Calculate (=)	🖅 or 🔘
Clear (C)/Clear All (AC)	(OCLA)

Numbers up to nine digits can be entered and displayed. Any more digits than this are discarded for display (excluding a decimal point (.) and minus sign (–)).

If the result of the calculation is 10 digits or more, or if you attempt an illegal calculation (e.g. division by 0), the error code "0E" appears.

Minus numbers can be calculated only when you enter a minus number first.

Using a Memo

Necessary information can be saved in the Text memo. Up to 10 text memos can be saved.

 When you enter [Contents] of a memo, in (Complete) appears and you can save the memo.

1 From the Menu, select [Tools] [Text memo], press (), and press () (Create).

Edit	text	тето	
Conte	ents		
Cate			
ENor	10		

- 2 Enter a memo at [Contents]. Enter a memo within 256 full-width or 512 half-width characters.
- 3 Select a category icon at [Category].
- 4 Press (in) (Complete). The memo is saved.

Calculato

Displaying a Memo

The contents of a saved memo can be checked.

 From the Menu, select [Tools] [Text memo] and press ●.

٥0	а	m	p	i	n	g		i	S		S	С	h	e	d	U
≪¢A	i	r	1	i	n	e		t	i	C	k	e	t		t	0
₽ M	i	1	k	,		S	U	g	а	r	,		а	n	d	
0	9	0	χ	χ	X	χ	χ	χ	X	χ						
副1	2	3	4	5												_

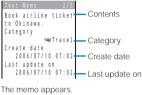
To copy [Contents] of a memo

Move the cursor to a memo and from the Function menu, select [Copy text memo] [Yes].

To delete memos

Move the cursor to a memo and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete several memos, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete], and select memos. Press (a) (Complete) and select [Yes]. To delete all memos, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

Select a memo and press .



To edit the memo

Press (in) (Edit).

Displaying the Settings of Various Functions

You can directly display the settings of each function and set each item. For further information about settings, see the relevant pages.

Display	Setting data
Mail	Set the functions used for i-mode mail and SMS (P.202, 210, etc.).
i-mode	Set the functions used for i-mode (P.91, 161, etc.).
i appli	Set automatic activation of software and software information display during a download (P.214, 217).
Phonebook	Set the display style and font size of the Phonebook (P.84).
Call record	Set the Redial/Received record display on/off (P.113).
Record msg	Set on/off and the answer time of the Record message and the answering/recording image of the Videophone message (P.65).
Schedule	Set the operation of holidays and the Schedule alarm (P.252, 253).
Input method	Set the function for character input (P.273, 275, etc.).

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Application] and press ().

m	Application
UL?	Mail
gn]	i-mode
aith	ñαppli
	Phonebook
0.90	Call record
	Record msg
	Schedule
IT	Innut method

Select a function and press O.

The setting display of each function appears.

Using EV-Link

EV-Link enables you to easily start mail (E-mail) from audio call (Voice) and vice versa. Using this function, you can send reply mail to a redial/received record as well as place a reply call to mail with simple operation.

Sending Mail Using the Redial/ Received Record

When the mail address and phone number of a recipient are saved in the Phonebook, mail can be easily sent from a redial/received record.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit mail] and press ().

The Edit mail display appears. The selected mail address is entered as the address. When several mail addresses are saved

Select a mail address.

- 3 Compose mail and send it.
 - Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.181, step 3 to 5).

Application

Placing a Call Using i-mode Mail

You can easily place a voice or videophone call from mail when the mail address and phone number of the recipient are saved in the Phonebook.

1 From the received mail list, select mail, press , and press (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Call back] and press ().

3 Press 🔭.

The call is connected. To place a videophone call

Press (W) (V.phone).

Select a phone number and press 🕝 or 🗐 (V.phone).

Using the Switched Earphone Mic

When you connect the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional), etc. to the earphone mic jack, you can answer a voice or videophone call or place a voice call by simply pressing its switch. You can also set Earphone Mic operation.

· When the PIM lock is set, the call cannot be placed.

Do not wind the cord of the Earphone Mic around the FOMA terminal. Doing so may cause the radio wave condition to be degraded.

Placing the cord of the Earphone Mic close to the antenna may cause noise.

Using the Switch to Place a Call

You can place a voice call to the first phone number saved as the Memory number (P.258) of the Phonebook by simply pressing the switch on the Earphone Mic.

- 1 Connect the Earphone Mic to the FOMA terminal.
 - Open the cover of the earphone mic jack and insert the plug of the Earphone Mic into the jack.
- **2** Press the switch on the Earphone Mic for over a second in the stand-by display.

The beep sounds and the call is connected to the recipient. Talk when the recipient answers the call.

3 Press the switch on the Earphone Mic for over a second to hang up.

The beep sounds and the call is disconnected.

If a Phonebook memory number that is saved as Secret is set for the Memory number, set the Secret display to $[{\rm ON}]$ if you want to use the switch on the Earphone Mic to place a call.

Using the Switch to Receive a Call

- When receiving a call, press the switch on the Earphone Mic for over a second.
 The beep sounds and the call is connected.
- 2 Press the switch on the Earphone Mic for over a second to hang up.

The beep sounds and the call is disconnected.

Setting the Operation of the Switched Earphone Mic

Default Set: OFF/Memory number: 999

You can set whether to permit the switch on the Earphone Mic to receive a voice or videophone call. You can also set a Phonebook memory number to be used for placing a voice call by pressing the switch on the Earphone Mic.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call] [Earphone] [Earphone SW] and press ().

Earphon				c h
Set				OFF 🕶
Memory	n u	m b	e r	999

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the switch on the Earphone Mic at [Set].

[ON]:

Use the switch on the Earphone Mic to place/receive a voice call or receive a videophone call.

[OFF]:

Do not use the switch on the Earphone Mic.

3 Enter a memory number from the Phonebook used for placing a voice call at [Memory number]. Enter from 000 to 999.

4 Press 🖛 (Complete).

The Earphone switch is set.

Receiving a Call Automatically with Earphone

(Default | Set: OFF/To answer: 5 sec

You can set to automatically answer a voice or videophone call when the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional), etc. is connected.

- When the Auto answer is [ON], a call can be answered automatically even with the FOMA terminal closed. When you receive a videophone call, a substitute image is sent.
- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call] [Earphone] [Auto answer] and press ().



- 2 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Auto answer at [Set].
- 3 Enter the time before receiving a call automatically at [To answer].

Enter from 000 to 120 seconds.

4 Press (in) (Complete).

When the Record message, Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, and Auto answer are set simultaneously, and if you want to give priority to the Auto answer, set the time before starting the answering message for the Auto answer shorter than that for the Record message and the ring time for the Voice Mail and Call Forwarding Services.

Resetting to the Default Settings

You can reset the settings of each function to the default settings. For the functions that are reset by the Reset settings and the default settings of these functions, see the list of reset items (P.260) and the list of menus (P.278).

- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Reset] [Reset settings] and press ().
 The Security code screen appears.
- 2 Enter the Security code and press (OK). The screen for confirming whether to reset all settings appears.
- 3 Select [Yes] and press (). The settings are reset.

Deleting All Saved Data

You can delete saved data and reset the settings of each function to the default settings. For the functions to be reset by the Delete all data, see the list of reset items (P.260) and the list of menus (P.278).

- · The following data is not deleted.
 - Preinstalled data in My picture, i-motion, Melody, and Charaden of the Data box
 - Preinstalled Deco-mail templates/menu patterns
 - i-Channel
- Preinstalled i-appli software "Gガイド番組表リモコン", "ケー タイポストペット for SO", and "PostPetリバーシ for SO" are deleted.
- Even if you delete a preinstalled Chara-den file, it is restored if you execute the Delete all data function.
- The preset folders are not deleted. The folder names at the time of purchase are restored, however.
- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Reset] [Delete all data] and press ().

The Security code screen appears

- 2 Enter the Security code and press (OK). The screen for confirming whether to delete all data appears.
- 3 Select [Yes] and press .
 The screen for confirming whether to execute re

The screen for confirming whether to execute restart operation appears.

Select [Yes] and press 💽.

The FOMA terminal is initialized and restarts.

List of Reset Items

The items in which settings, that are made through the associated Function menus, etc., are reset by executing the Reset settings or Delete all data are as follows. For functions that can be accessed through the menu display, see the list of menus (P.278).

Items restored	to	their	default	settings
----------------	----	-------	---------	----------

Menu		Default setting	Reset settings	Delate all data	Page	
Main menu		Size of the menu display	Regular size			P.31
Phonebook		Group setting	-			P.82
Data box	My picture	Change display	4 images			P.240
		Slideshow	Interval: 3sec, Direction: V			P.227
	i-motion	Change display	4 images			P.240
		Continuous play	Direction: V			P.229
		Volume adjustment	25			P.230
Memory Stic	ck (Same as describ	ed for the Data box)				-
Camera		Select size	Still image: Stby(240 x 320), Movie: QCIF(176 x 144)			P.130
		Select save to	Data box			P.136
		Auto save	OFF			P.136
		Image quality	Standard			P.134
		Shutter sound	Sound1			P.135
		File size	Attach to mail(S)			P.135
		Shoot mode	Image+Sound			P.134
Alarm		Alarm	Time: 00:00, Repeat: OFF, Alarm: Alarm (std), Alarm volume: 3, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C5: Color 5, Snooze: OFF			P.250
SW Update		Scheduled update time	-			P.315

Network Services

This manual provides a brief description of each Network Service using the approach of operating from the menu of the FOMA terminal. For detailed information on operation of the Network Services, see the "Network Services Operation Guide". Also, see the "Multi Number Operation Guide" for information on the Multi Number Service.

Available Network Services	262
Using the Voice Mail Service	262
Using the Call Waiting Service	263
Using the Call Forwarding Service	263
Using the Nuisance Call Blocking Service	263
Using the Caller ID Display Request Service	264
Using the Dual Network Service	264
Using the English Guidance Service	264
Using the Service Numbers	264
Selecting an Operation for an Incoming Call during a Call <in-call act="" arrival=""></in-call>	265
Setting Remote Control	265
Using the Multi Number Service	265
Saving a New Service to Use It <additional (ussd)="" registration="" service=""></additional>	266

Available Network Services

This manual provides a brief description of each Network Service using the approach of operating from the menu of the FOMA terminal. For detailed information on operation of the Network Services, see the "Network Services Operation Guide". Also, see the "Multi Number Operation Guide" for information on the Multi Number Service.

Service name	Application	Monthly charge	Page
The Voice Mail Service	Required	Paid	P.262
The Call Waiting Service	Required	Paid	P.263
The Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	P.263
The Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Required	Free	P.263
Notify Caller ID	Not required	Free	P.40
The Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	P.264
The Dual Network Service	Required	Paid	P.264
The English Guidance Service	Not required	Free	P.264
The Multi Number Service	Required	Paid	P.265
Additional service (USSD) registration	Not required	Free	P.266
Public mode (Driving mode)	Not required	Free	P.60
Public mode (Power off)	Not required	Free	P.62

- For a service that requires a subscription, call the "General Contact" on the backcover of this manual.
- When DoCoMo adds and provides a new network service, you can save the new service in the menu (P.266).
- To use the network services, you have to connect to the Network Service Center. Therefore, you cannot use the network services when you are outside of the service area.
- "Deactivating the service" of the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service, etc. does not cancel your subscription to the service itself.

Using the Voice Mail Service

(Default Tone/Vibrate notice: ON

The Voice Mail Service takes messages for you if there is an incoming voice or videophone call when you are outside of the service area or the FOMA terminal is powered off.

If there are any messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center when placing or receiving a call, the notification icon "\equiv (Voice Mail) appears in the stand-by display to notify you of new messages.

For the videophone call, this service is not available as of May 2006.

- · Voice Mail messages are held for up to 72 hours.
- You can answer the call if it is before forwarding to the Voice Mail Service Center starts. The duration before forwarding to the Voice Mail Service Center starts (ring time) can be changed (P.262).
- When the Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the Voice Mail Service is automatically deactivated.

Basic flow of the Voice Mail Service

- Step 1 Activate the service.
- Step 2 The caller leaves a message.
- Step 3 Play back the Voice Mail message.

- From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Voice Mail] and press ().
- 2 Set each item.

	ach item.	
	nu item	Function/Operation
Activate		 [Activate] [Activate]/[Ring+Activate] ([Ring time]) [Yes] O. To change the ring time before starting the Voice Mail Service, select [Ring+Activate] and enter the ring time (000 to 120 seconds).
Set ring	time	 [Set ring time] Enter the ring time (000 to 120 seconds) at [Ring time] (Complete). When the ring time is set to 0 seconds, the receiving operation is not performed and the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. The call is not saved in the Received record.
Deactiva	ite	[Deactivate] [Yes] ().
Check s	etting	[Check setting] (O.
Play mes	-	 [Play messages] [Yes] Operate as instructed by the guidance. The displayed number is the number that the guidance announces when playing back new Voice Mail messages. Already saved Voice Mail messages are not included. You can also play back the record message by pressing (Link) in the stand-by display and selecting "\" (Voice Mail).
Voice Ma	ail setting	[Voice Mail setting] [Yes] Operate as instructed by the guidance.
Check m	nessages	Check whether you have new messages at the Voice Mail Service Center. [Check messages] ().
Tone/Vib	rate notice	Set whether to alert you of a new message with the ring tone when it is received at the Voice Mail Service Center. [Tone/Vibrate notice] [ON]/[OFF] .
Delete V	M icon	[Delete VM icon] [Yes] O.
Missed Call notice	Activate	 Notify you of a new message by SMS when it is received while the FOMA terminal is powered off or outside of the service area. [Missed Call notice] [Activate] [All calls]/[With Caller ID] [Yes] . When [With Caller ID] is set, only incoming messages with the caller ID are notified. Up to five incoming messages can be notified per SMS. Notification of incoming messages is performed even if SMS-括拒否 (Reject all SMS) is set. The Missed Call notice setting and the notifications (SMS receptions) are made free of charge. Even if the caller iD of the caller is notified and the name saved in the Phonebook, the caller ID of the caller is not displayed. [Missed Call notice] [Deactivate]
	Deactivate Check	[Yes] O. [Missed Call notice] [Check setting]
	setting	() .

Notes on the service for the videophone

When the Voice Mail Service takes a videophone message for you, it is notified to you by SMS.

When you connect to the Voice Mail Service Center using Chara-den, the DTMF operation does not work. From the function menu, select [DTMF send mode].

The service is not available as of May 2006.

Using the Call Waiting Service

The beeps notify you of an incoming call that arrives during a call. You can answer the incoming call by putting the current call on hold.

The Call Waiting Service cannot be used when you receive a call during a videophone call. The call is saved in the Received record.

- To use the Call Waiting Service, set the Arrival Call Act to [Answer]. You can use the Call Waiting Service regardless of the Activate/Deactivate operation of the In-call Arrival Act.
- From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Call Waiting] and press ().

2 Set each item.

Menu item	Function/Operation		
Activate	[Activate] [Yes] 💽.		
Deactivate	[Deactivate] [Yes] 🔘.		
Check setting	[Check setting]		

To put the current call on hold and answer an incoming call, press O (Call). Every time you press O (Switch), you can switch between the calls. To disconnect the put on hold call, from the Function menu, select [Release Hold Call].

To disconnect the current call and answer an incoming call, press $\textcircled{\mbox{sym}}$ and $\textcircled{\mbox{sym}}.$

Using the Call Forwarding Service

If there is an incoming call when you are outside of the service area or the FOMA terminal is powered off, it is forwarded to a forwarding number saved in advance, such as to your office or home.

- · You can save one phone number to which calls can be forwarded.
- You can answer the call if it is before forwarding starts. The duration before forwarding starts (ring time) can be changed (P.263).
- When you receive a videophone call, the call is disconnected if the forwarding number does not support a videophone feature compliant with 3G-324M.

Basic flow of the Call Forwarding Service

- Step 1 Save the forwarding number.
- Step 2 Activate the Call Forwarding Service.
- Step 3 Receive a call on the FOMA terminal.
- Step 4 If you do not answer the call, it is automatically forwarded to the specified forwarding number.
- Step 5 The caller is connected to the forwarding number.

- From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Call Forwarding] and press .
- 2 Set each item.

Menu item	Function/Operation
Activate	 [Activate] [Activate]/[Set+Activate]([Forwarding No. set] [Set ring time]) [Yes] . To change the forwarding number and ring time before starting the Call Forwarding Service, select [Set+Activate] and enter a forwarding number (within 26 digits) and the ring time (000 to 120 seconds). When the ring time is set to 0 seconds, the receiving operation is not performed and the call is forwarded to the forwarding number.
Deactivate	[Deactivate] [Yes] 🔘.
Change FWD number	[Change FWD number] Enter the forwarding number (within 26 digits) [Set]/[Set+Activate] .
At FWD number busy	Set whether to connect to the Voice Mail Service Center when the forwarding number is busy. [At FWD number busy] [Not connect]/ [Connect] •.
Check setting	[Check setting] O.

Using the Nuisance Call Blocking Service

You can set a nuisance call to be blocked automatically. By saving a nuisance call, further calls from the same phone number are disconnected after playing back the call rejection guidance on the caller's phone.

- Up to 30 phone numbers can be saved.
- When you receive a videophone call from a caller who is saved as a nuisance caller, it is disconnected after playing back the call rejection video guidance on the caller's phone.
- Confirmation or inquiry about the saved phone numbers is not available. It is recommended to take notes of the saved phone numbers.
- The ring tone does not sound when there is an incoming call from the saved phone number. The call is not saved in the Received record, either.
- From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Bar Nuisance Calls] and press ().

2 Set each item.

Menu item	Function/Operation
Register Caller	Save the phone number of the last received call. [Register Caller] [Yes] (.
Reg. selected No	[Reg. selected No] Enter the phone number (within 22 digits) [Yes] ().
Delete all entries	[Delete all entries] [Yes] 🔘.
Delete last entry	Delete the last saved phone number only. [Delete last entry] [Yes] .
Check No. of entry	[Check No. of entry] (O.

Using the Caller ID Display **Request Service**

When you receive a call without a caller ID, this service answers the call with the guidance requesting the caller to send the caller ID and then automatically disconnects the call.

- When you receive a videophone call without a caller ID, it is disconnected after playing back the caller ID display request video guidance on the caller's phone.
- 1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Caller ID Request] and press ().

2 Set each item.

Menu item	Function/Operation
Activate	 [Activate] [Yes] . If you receive a "User unset" voice call when the Caller ID Display Request Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone does not sound. The call is not saved in the Received record.
Deactivate	[Deactivate] [Yes] O.
Check setting	[Check setting] 🔘.

Using the Dual Network Service

The Dual Network Service allows you to use either the FOMA or Mova terminal with a single phone number depending on which service area you are in, the FOMA's or Mova's service area.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Dual Network] and press O.

2 Set each item.

Menu item	Function/Operation
Switch Dual Network	Switch the Dual Network Service to enable using the FOMA terminal for this service. [Switch Dual Network] Enter the network security code [Yes] .
Check status	[Check status] 🔘.

Using the English Guidance Service

You can set English voice guidance to be played during incoming/outgoing calls and various network service settings such as the Voice Mail and Call Forwarding Services.

If a caller is also using this service, the settings of a call from this caller have priority over the settings on the recipient's phone.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] [English Guidance] and press ().

2 Set each item.

Menu item	Function/Operation
Guidance setting	 [Guidance setting] A target to be set for the guidance ([Call+Income]/[Call]/ [Income]) A language used for the guidance during outgoing calls ([Japanese]/[English]) A language used for the guidance during incoming calls (Japanese]/[Japanese+English]/ [English+Japanese]) . Target to be set for the guidance [Call-Income]: Set both the guidance that you hear when you place a call and that a recipient hears when receiving your call. [Call]: Set the guidance that you hear when you place a call. [Income]: Set the guidance that a recipient hears when receiving your call.
Check setting	[Check setting]

Using the Service Numbers

You can call the DoCoMo representative of Contact for Repair and the DoCoMo information desk of General Contact (DoCoMo Information Center).

- Depending on the UIM in use, the request numbers indicated by the DoCoMo representative of Contact for Repair and the DoCoMo information desk of General Contact may be different or may not be displayed.
- 1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Service Numbers] and press ().

Select a contact office.

Menu item	Function/Operation
ドコモ故障問合せ (Contact for Repair)	Call the DoCoMo representative of Contact for Repair. [ドコモ故障問合せ] (Contact for Repair) [Yes] .
ドコモ総合案内・受付 (General Contact)	Call the DoCoMo information desk of General Contact (DoCoMo Information Center). [ドコモ総合案内•受付] (General Contact) [Yes] ④.

Selecting an Operation for an **Incoming Call during a Call**

Default Answer

You can use the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service, etc. to respond to an incoming call while you are making a voice call. Select the operation you want to perform when you receive another call.

- · A call that is received during a call is saved in the Received record.
- 1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Arrival Call Act] and press ().

2 Select an operation.

Menu item	Function/Operation
Answer	Answer a call or forward a call manually to the Voice Mail Service Center or the forwarding number set in the Call Forwarding Service. [Answer] .
Voice Mail	Respond a call using the Voice Mail Service. [Voice Mail]
Call Forwarding	Forward a call to the forwarding number saved in advance. [Call Forwarding] (.
Call Rejection	Reject a call. [Call Rejection]

Starting/Stopping the In-call Arrival Act

You can start or stop the operation you have selected for the Arrival Call Act.

- 1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] [In-call Arrival Act] and press ().
- 2 Set each item.

Menu item	Function/Operation	
Activate	[Activate] [Yes] 🔘.	
Deactivate	[Deactivate] [Yes] 🔘.	
Check setting	[Check setting] 🔘.	

Setting Remote Control

You can set to be able to operate the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service, etc. from a general push-button telephone, public phone, DoCoMo mobile phones, etc.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Remote Control] and press O.

2 Set each item.

Menu item	Function/Operation	
Activate	[Activate] [Yes] 🔘.	
Deactivate	[Deactivate] [Yes] 🔘.	
Check setting	[Check setting] 💽.	

Using the Multi Number Service

Default Number Setting - Multi Number call: OFF/ Name: 基本契約番号・付加番号1・付加番号2/ Ring tone: 着信音1

You can add up to two numbers, Additional No.1 and No.2, and use them along with your basic subscription number.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Multi Number] and press ().

2 Set each item.

Menu item	Function/Operation
Set Multi Number	Set a phone number to be used for placing a call. [Set Multi Number] [基本契約番号 (Basic Number)]/(付加番号1(Additional No.1))/(付加番号2(Additional No.2)] [Yes] ④.
Check Multi Number	[Check Multi Number] 🔘.
Number Setting	Set a name for the Basic Number and a name, phone number, and ring tone for the Additional No.1 and No.2. [Multi Number call] [ON]/[OFF] Enter a name at [1] (within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters) Enter a phone number at [1]/[1] (within 26 digits) Select a ring tone at [1]/[1] (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1)

If you do not yet subscribe to the Multi Number Service, use the FOMA terminal with the Multi Number call set to [OFF].

The Multi Number call is set to [ON] and a phone number selected from the Call menu is displayed.



When you receive a call, the caller's phone number and name are displayed.



If the UIM is switched to another card, the name and phone number set for the additional Nos. are deleted. You need to set them again.

You can select a phone number manually in the Call menu when you place a call (P.49).

When you placed a call using the Redial/Received record, the call is placed using the phone number saved in the Redial/Received record.

Saving a New Service to Use It

You can save up to 10 services in the menu when a new network service is added by DoCoMo.

From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Additional service] [Register USSD] and press .

2 Set each item.

Item	Function/Operation
Save a new service	[Unsaved] (a) (Edit) Enter a name of the service at [Service] (within 10 full- width or 20 half-width characters) Enter a USSD command at [USSD] (within 20 digits) (a) (complete).
Delete a service	Move the cursor to a service Function menu [Delete one] [Yes] .
Delete all services	Function menu [Delete all] Enter the Security code [Yes] .
Use a saved service	Move the cursor to a service ().

Saving an Answering Message

 From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Additional service] [Add answer wording] and press ().

2 Set each item.

Item	Function/Operation
Save a new answering message	[Unsaved] (in) (Edit) Enter an answering message at [Answer wording] (within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters) Enter a USSD command at [USSD] (within 20 digits) (in) (complete).
Delete an answering message	Move the cursor to an answering message Function menu [Delete one] [Yes] •.
Delete all answering messages	Function menu [Delete all] Enter the Security code [Yes] .

Data Communication

For detailed information on Data Communications, see the "Manual for Data Communication" (PDF format) included in the supplied CD-ROM. You need Adobe Reader (Version 6.0 or later is recommended) to read the "Manual for Data Communication" (PDF format). If this software is not installed on your PC, download the latest version from the Adobe Systems Incorporated website. (A separate communications charge is required for downloading the software.)

For details, see the Adobe Systems Incorporated website.

About Data Communications	268
Preparations and Flow of Data Communications	270
AT Commands	270

About Data Communications

You can use the FOMA terminal for three types of data communications, packet communications, 64K data communications, and data transfer.

- The FOMA terminal does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA terminal does not support FAX communications.
- If you are going to connect the FOMA terminal to DoCoMo's "sigmarion " or "musea" PDA to perform data communications, you should update "sigmarion "/"musea". For details about updating, see the DoCoMo website.

Packet Communications

A charge applies to this type of communications based on the volume of exchanged data (maximum reception speed 384K bps, maximum transmission speed 64K bps). You can perform packet communications by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC using the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) and making the necessary settings. Use a FOMA packet communications-compliant access point such as DoCoMo's Internet connection service "mopera U"/"mopera". You can also exchange data by accessing an in-house LAN connected to the FOMA network.

Note that packet communications could be expensive if you exchange large volumes of data.

64K Data Communications

A charge applies to this type of communications based on the duration of a communication (communication speed 64K bps).

You can perform 64K data communications by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC using the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) and making the necessary settings. Use a FOMA 64K data communications-compliant access point such as DoCoMo's Internet connection service "mopera U"/"mopera" or ISDN synchronous 64K access points.

Note that 64K data communications could be expensive if you exchange data over a long period of time.

Data Transfer

This type of communications is used to exchange data using infrared rays or FOMA USB connection cable (optional) and no charge is required. Using infrared communications, you can exchange data with a device such as the FOMA terminal or a PC that is equipped with the infrared communications function.

Precautions on Use

Usage Fee of Internet Service Provider

When you use the Internet, a usage fee is required for your Internet service provider. This usage fee, which is separate from the FOMA service charges, must be paid directly to the Internet service provider. For details about usage fees, contact your Internet service provider.

You can use DoCoMo's Internet connection service "mopera U"/"mopera".

To use "mopera U", you need to subscribe to this service (paid service). No monthly charge is required to use "mopera" and you do not need to subscribe to it.

Setting a Host (Such as an Internet Service Provider)

The host for packet communications is different from the host for 64K data communications. To use packet communications, use a packet communications-compliant host; to use 64K data communications, use a FOMA 64K data communications-compliant host or ISDN synchronous 64K-compliant host.

- You cannot connect to a DoPa access point.
- You cannot connect to a PHS 64K/32K data communications access point such as PIAFS.

User Authentication for Network Access

User authentication (ID and password) may be required when connecting to some hosts. If user authentication is required, enter your ID and password on the communication software (dial-up network) for connecting to the host. The Internet service provider or the network administrator of the host assigns an ID and password. For details, contact your Internet service provider or the network administrator of the host.

Access Authentication for the Use of a Browser

When a FirstPass-compatible site that you access through the Internet browser on your PC requires the FirstPass (user certificate) as an access authentication, install the FirstPass PC software from the supplied CD-ROM and perform necessary settings. For details, see "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the [FirstPassPCSoft] folder on the CD-ROM. You need Adobe Reader (Version 6.0 or later is recommended) to read "FirstPassManual" (PDF format). If this software is not installed on your PC, download the latest version from the Adobe Systems Incorporated website. (A separate communications charge is required for downloading the software.)

For details, see the Adobe Systems Incorporated website.

Operating environment of the FirstPass PC software

Item	Required environment
PC main unit	PC/AT-compatible
OS	Windows 98SE, Windows Me, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows XP (All Japanese versions) (No Windows 98 support.)
Required memory	32MB or more (Windows XP: 128MB or more)
Hard drive capacity	10MB or more free space
Internet browser	Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.5 or later (Windows XP: Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 or later)

The required memory and hard drive capacity may vary depending on the PC system configuration.

Conditions of Packet and 64K Data Communications

The following conditions are necessary to perform communications using the FOMA terminal.

- The FOMA USB connection cable (optional) can be used on your PC.
- Your PDA must have FOMA packet and 64K data communications support.
- You must be inside of the FOMA's service area.
- The host for packet communications must have FOMA packet communications support.
- The host for 64K data communications must have FOMA 64K or ISDN synchronous 64K data communications support.

Note, however, that even if you comply with the above conditions, you may not be able to perform communications if the base station is congested or radio wave condition is poor.

Definition of terms

Administrator

An administrator is authorized access to all Windows XP and Windows 2000 Professional systems. At least one user with Administrator privilege is set for each PC. Normally, a user without Administrator privilege cannot install the communication configuration files (drivers). For more information on Administrator privilege, contact the manufacturer of your PC or a representative of Microsoft Corporation.

APN (Access Point Name)

A character string used for identifying the Internet service provider host or in-house LAN for packet communications. For example, the APN of "mopera U" is "mopera.net".

cid (Context Identifier)

A registration number available when you save a packet communications host (APN) in the FOMA terminal. You can save up to 10 numbers from one to 10 for the FOMA terminal.

Default cid of the FOMA terminal

Registration number (cid)	Host (APN)
1	mopera.ne.jp (mopera)
2	Undefined
3	mopera.net (mopera U)
4-10	Undefined

DNS (Domain Name System)

DNS is a system that converts a domain name (example: nttdocomo.co.jp) into an IP address, which is used by a PC.

IrDA (Infrared Data Association)

IrDA is an organization that establishes infrared communications-related standards.

IrMC (Ir Mobile Communications)

Standards established for the purpose of data transfer between mobile phones and between PDAs (personal digital assistant). You can exchange phone numbers and schedule data between mobile phones or PDAs equipped with an IrMC-compliant infrared jack.

OBEX (Object Exchange)

OBEX is one of the global standards for data communications. You can exchange data between OBEX-compliant mobile phones, PCs, digital cameras, and printers.

QoS (Quality of Service)

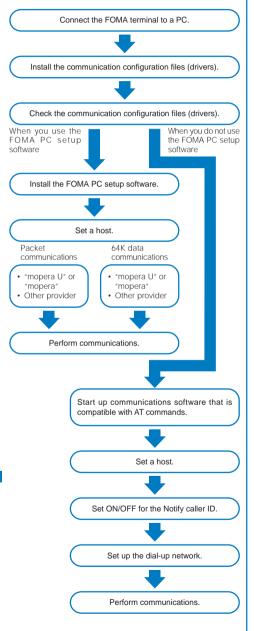
Service quality technology that enables the user to use a communications line in accordance with requirements. If you are using the FOMA terminal, you can set the communication speed for connection.

W-TCP

TCP parameter that makes optimal use of TCP/IP transmission capabilities for packet communications on the FOMA network. To take full advantage of the communications performance of the FOMA terminal, you must perform this communication settings.

Preparations and Flow of Data Communications

The preparations required for performing packet and 64K data communications by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC are given below.



Operating environment of communication configuration files (drivers)/FOMA PC setup software

Item		Required environment	
PC main unit 1	Τ	PC/AT-compatible	
OS 2		Windows 98, Windows Me, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows XP (All Japanese versions)	
Required memory 3	;	Windows 98, Windows Me: 32MB or more Windows 2000 Professional: 64MB or more Windows XP: 128MB or more	
Hard drive capacity 3		5MB or more free space	

1 USB port (USB specification 1.1/2.0-compliant) is required.

- Normal operation of the drivers after upgrading the OS is not guaranteed.
- 3 The required memory and hard drive capacity constitute the operating environment for the FOMA PC setup software. These specifications may vary depending on the PC system configuration.

AT Commands

AT commands are the commands (instructions) for setting and changing the functions of the FOMA terminal on a PC.

For more information on the AT commands, see the "Manual for Data Communication" (PDF format) included in the supplied CD-ROM.

Entering Text

About Entering Text	272
Entering Text	272
Entering Common Phrases	274
Entering Pictographs/Symbols	274
Editing/Saving Common Phrases	<edit common="" phrases=""> 274</edit>
Quoting Data from the Phonebook, etc	274
Cutting/Copying/Pasting Text	275
Entering Text Using Kuten Codes	<input kuten=""/> 275
Saving the Frequently Used Kanji Words	<save prediction="" user=""> 275</save>
Resetting to the Default Settings	<reset data=""> 276</reset>
Using the Downloaded Dictionary	<download dictionary=""> 276</download>

About Entering Text

The overview of the text entry is described here.

- Characters including JIS level 1 and level 2, 6,355 kanji are available.
- Some complicated kanji characters are abridged or simplified in part.

Text input display



The screen shown is an image for explanatory purpose.

- ① The name of a function for which characters are input
- Entered characters
- ③ Number of bytes of characters that can be entered
- A half-width character is counted as one byte and a full-width character as two bytes. The number of characters is displayed for SMS. While composing mail, it appears with a * * (minus sign) when the number of entered characters exceeds the limit. When the number of entered characters exceeds the limit by 10,000 characters, * 9999* is displayed. In some cases, *ap* (approximate) appears before the number.
- () "War" appears while you edit Deco-mail.
- (5) Character mode or pictograph/symbol mode
 - The character mode or pictograph/symbol mode available varies depending on the contents to be edited.

Character mode					
Half-width	Full-width				
[漢] Kanji/Hiragana	[漢] Kanji/Hiragana				
[カナ] Half-width katakana	[力] Full-width katakana				
[Aa] Half-width alphabet	[A] Full-width alphabet				
[12] Half-width numeric	[1] Full-width numeric				

Characters are always entered in full-width in the kanji/hiragana mode even if the character mode is set to half-width.

Pictograph/Symbol mode
[🐏] Pictograph/Symbol ranking
[絵] Pictograph
[記] Full-width symbol
[拉] Half-width symbol

Changing the character mode or pictograph/symbol mode

Character mode for half-width

Every time you press $\textcircled{\baselinetwidth}$ (Mode), the character mode changes in the order of $[\fbox]$ $[\r{\baselinetwidth}]$ $[\r{\baselinetwidth}]$ $[\r{\baselinetwidth}]$ $[\r{\baselinetwidth}]$ $[\r{\baselinetwidth}]$

Character mode for full-width

Every time you press (a) (Mode), the character mode changes in the order of $[\mathbf{\ddot{A}}]$ $[\mathbf{D}]$ $[\mathbf{A}]$ [1].

Pictograph/symbol mode

Every time you press 🕶 (Pict/Sym), the character mode changes in the order of [쪫] [絵] [記] [抄].

Changing the character mode between full-width and half-width

From the Function menu, select [Multi/Single].

Entering a character assigned to the same key twice or more in succession

After entering the first character, move the cursor.

Deleting a character

Move the cursor to the character and press .

- The character at the cursor is deleted by pressing of for less than a second. The last character is deleted when the cursor is at the end of the text.
- All characters at and after the cursor position are deleted by pressing e for over a second. All characters are deleted when the cursor is at the end of the text.

Inserting a character

Move the cursor to the position to insert a character and enter the character. The characters after the cursor position are shifted to the right of the inserted character.

If the matching kanji word does not appear

If you cannot get the desired conversion, change the block of characters to be converted. Moving the cursor with () changes the matching words list/conversion target words displayed according to the cursor position.

Undoing text

If you have performed an incorrect operation, you can select, from the Function menu, [Undo] to cancel the last operation and restore the previous status.

- · [Undo] is available for the following actions:
 - Confirming character entry ()
 - Cutting or pasting (P.275)
 - Kuten code entry (P.275)
 - Deleting characters ()
 - Quoting data from Phonebook, My data, etc. (P.274)
 - [Undo]

Entering Text

Entering Text in the Prediction Conversion Mode

Example: Entering "健闘" (けんとう)

 Check the character mode in the text input display. Check that the kanji/hiragana mode is selected.

Press I four times.



The first character "D" is entered and the matching words list for "D" is displayed.

To return to the previous character

When passing the target character by pressing extra keys, press (***). Every time you press it, the character returns to the previous one.

tex

3 Press (1) three times and press (1) five times.



The characters " $h \mathcal{L}$ " are entered and the matching words list for " $f h \mathcal{L}$ " is displayed.

To set the User conversion mode temporarily

When you press (a) (Alt), the conversion target words for the User conversion mode appear.

4 Select [健闘] and press ④.



"健闘" is entered. A selection of words that are expected to succeed the word "健闘" appears in the matching words list.

5 Select [閉じる] and press ④.

The matching words list closes and "健闘" is finalized.

The selected words from the matching words list are displayed with priority over other words next time.

Entering Text in the User Conversion Mode

Example: Entering "健闘" (けんとう)

- 1 Change the conversion mode to [User conversion].
 - Follow the same steps as in "Changing the Conversion Mode" (P.273).
- 2 Check the character mode in the text input display. Check that the kanji/hiragana mode is selected.
- 3 Enter a text.





The first conversion target word appears.

To finalize this word Press (Select).

5 Select [健闘] and press ④.

"健闘" is finalized.

To cancel the conversion Press (☑) (Cancel).

A word entered in the User conversion mode is automatically saved in the Prediction dictionary. This word is displayed in the matching words list from the next time.

Changing the Conversion Mode

Default Prediction

Select the conversion mode from Prediction conversion or User conversion when the character mode is the kanji/ hiragana mode.

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Application] [Input method] [Select conversion] and press (). Prediction]:

When entering characters, a selection of words predicted by the characters appears in the matching words list. This is a conversion mode that a look-ahead strategy is applied to by the FOMA terminal.

[User conversion]:

Enter the entire reading of the word before conversion. This is the conventional conversion mode.

Select a conversion mode and press O.

The selected conversion mode is set.

To change the conversion mode in the text input display, from the Function menu, select [Input method] [Select conversion].

Entering Common Phrases

For common phrases, see P.288.

- Common phrases that are available vary depending on the contents to be edited. Unavailable categories are disabled for selection.
- **1** Press (☑) (Func) in the text input display. The Function menu appears.
- 2 Select [Input phrases] a category a common phrase and press ().

Category
Internet
1 KAO MOJI1
ZKAO MOJI2
∃KAO MOJI3
4 Greetings
5 Business
6 Private
🛛 Reply

The selected common phrase is entered.

To check a common phrase

Move the cursor to the common phrase and press (Confirm).

Entering Pictographs/Symbols

Pictographs and symbols you entered are listed in the Pict/Symbol ranking display in the order of number of times you entered them, from which you can select a desired one when you enter characters.

For pictographs and symbols, see P.286.

Example: Entering several pictographs all at once

1 Press 📼 (Pict/Sym) in the text input display.



Every time you press (細) (Pict/Sym), the pictograph/symbol mode changes in the order of [蜀) [絵] [記] [物]. To enter only one pictograph/symbol

Move the cursor to a pictograph/symbol and press ().

2 Press (Pict/Sym) (inc) (Cont), select a pictograph and press (●).

ñ	¥	69	y	-	22	12	-1	10
10)	÷.	3	35		5	ŵ.
0	100		ttt	1	1?	!!	1 ^I	3
6	-3	~	0	0K	.00	2	四	5
0	¢	۰	0	Ť	8	4	0	300
+	71	Q.	¥.	N	=	료	М	4

The selected pictograph is displayed on the top of the text input display. To select the next pictograph, move the cursor to the desired one and press ().

To cancel the selection

Press (2). The last pictograph displayed on the top of the text input display is canceled. When you press (2) for over a second, all selected pictographs are canceled.

3 Press ӣ (OK).

The selected pictographs are entered all at once.

Editing/Saving Common Phrases

(Default See the list of common phrases (P.288)

The preinstalled common phrases can be edited according to the intended use. Your own common phrases can also be added as new entries.

Example: Editing ".co.jp" saved in the "Internet" category

 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Application] [Input method] [Edit common phrases] and press .

The Common phrases display appears.

2 Select [Internet] [.co.jp] and press ().

To reset the common phrase to the default setting

Move the cursor to the common phrase and from the Function menu, select [Reset] [Reset one] [Yes]. To restore the default set of common phrases in a category, from the Function menu, select [Reset] [Reset all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes]. To restore the default set of common phrases in all categories, press () (Reset all) in the Common phrases display, enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete a common phrase

Move the cursor to the common phrase and from the Function menu, select [Delete one] [Yes].

3 Press in (Edit) and edit the contents.

Enter a common phrase within 64 full-width or 128 half-width characters.

Editing is completed.

Quoting Data from the Phonebook, etc.

You can quote data saved in the Phonebook or Own number (my data) or characters scanned by the bar code reader to enter in the main body of your mail or in the text input display while displaying a site.

Example: Quoting from the Phonebook

- 1 Press (☑) (Func) in the text input display. The Function menu appears.
- Select [Quoted phonebook] and press (). The Phonebook appears.
 To quote the Own number

Select [Quoted my data].

- To quote characters after scanning them by the bar code reader Select [Bar code reader].
- **3** Select a name an item to be quoted and press (). The selected item appears in the text input display.

When the selected item contains more characters than the maximum number of characters that can be entered, the extra characters are deleted.

Entering Text

Enter common phrases

Cutting/Copying/Pasting Text

The entered characters can be pasted to the other input display by cutting or copying. Use this function when you enter i-mode text or compose mail.

The characters cut or copied are saved in the clipboard and pasted when the Paste function is selected. The contents of the clipboard can be pasted as many times as needed.

- · The clipboard is a special memory area where cut or copied data is temporarily saved. The clipboard can hold only one item and it is replaced with new data when copying or cutting next data to it
- The data in the clipboard is deleted when the FOMA terminal is powered off or the Reset is performed.
- · A character that cannot be entered to the destination display is replaced with a half-width space when pasted. Any extra characters that exceed the maximum allowable number of characters are deleted.

Cutting

Cut the selected characters and save them in the clipboard (the selected characters are deleted from the source display).

Function menu	Setting option
Cut	Cut the selected text.

Copying

Copy the selected characters and save them in the clipboard (the selected characters are not deleted from the source display).

Function menu	Setting option		
Copy Copy the selected text.			
Attach No.	Copy a phone number.		
Item copy	Copy a phone number, mail address, etc. item by item.		
Copy text memo	Copy the contents of the text memo.		

Pasting

Paste the contents of the clipboard.

Function menu	Setting option			
Paste	Paste the copied or cut data.			

Copying/Cutting Text

- Press (
 (Func) in the text input display. The Function menu appears
- Select [Copy] and press O.

To cut

Select [Cut].

3 Select the Start point and press O.

The first character to be copied is set. To select all characters

Press (in) (Slct all).

Select the End point and press O.

The range of characters to be copied is set and saved in the clipboard.

Pasting Text

- 1 Select the position to paste in the text input display and press () (Func). The Function menu appears.
- Select [Paste] and press
 . The copied/cut text is pasted

Entering Text Using Kuten Codes

You can enter characters, numbers and symbols using corresponding 4-digit kuten codes as listed in the Kuten code list.

For kuten codes, see P.291.

- Press (☑) (Func) in the text input display. The Function menu appears.
- Select [Input kuten] and press ().



3 Enter a kuten code.

The character corresponding to the entered kuten code is entered.

Saving the Frequently Used Kanji Words

Frequently used Kanji words can be saved in the Prediction or User dictionary. Saved words are displayed in the matching words list/conversion target words by priority when you convert characters.

Prediction dictionary	Save words that you want to display in the matching words list by priority when you use the Prediction conversion. Up to 300 words can be saved.
User dictionary	Save words that you want to display in the conver- sion target words by priority when you use the User conversion. Up to 200 words can be saved.

- The words saved in the User dictionary are automatically saved in the Prediction dictionary, but not vice versa.
- When you delete a saved word, delete it from the dictionary to which it is saved.

Example: Saving a word in the Prediction dictionary

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Application] [Input method] [Edit prediction] and press .

The Prediction dictionary display appears.

To add a word to the User dictionary

Select [Settings] [Application] [Input method] [Edit user].

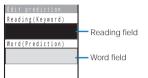
To delete a word

Move the cursor to the word and from the Function menu, select [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete several words, from the Function menu, select [Select&delete] and select words, press (a) (Complete), and select [Yes]. To delete all words, from the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To edit a word

Move the cursor to the word and press \bigcirc .

2 Press in (Create).



3 Enter the reading in the reading field. Enter a reading within 16 hiragana characters.

4 Enter the word in the word field.

Enter a word within 16 full-width or 32 half-width characters.

5 Press 💷 (Complete).

The entered word is saved in the Prediction dictionary.

Resetting to the Default Settings

The FOMA terminal's dictionary has a data learning feature. The data leaning feature memorizes the frequency in which individual words are used and give priority to the frequently used words when displaying them in the matching words list/conversion target words. If you reset the learning data, the order of priority is reset to the default setting.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Application] [Input method] [Reset data] and press (). The Security code screen appears.
- 2 Enter the Security code and press () (OK). The screen for confirming whether to reset the learning data appears.
- 3 Select [Yes] and press (). The learning data is reset.

Using the Downloaded Dictionary

Up to 20 dictionaries can be downloaded using i-mode for use with the FOMA terminal. When enabling a downloaded dictionary, words saved in it appear in the matching words list.

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Application] [Input method] [Dictionaries] and press ().

Dictionary folder
■流行語辞書
 ニリア辞書 一工リア辞書 一工リア辞書
■ 入阪开辞書

To display the detailed information

Move the cursor to the dictionary and from the Function menu, select [Information].

To change the name

Move the cursor to the dictionary and from the Function menu, select [Edit name]. Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters.

To delete a dictionary

Move the cursor to the dictionary and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete several dictionaries, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete] and select dictionaries, press (Complete), and select [Yes]. To delete all dictionaries, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select a dictionary and press (Set).

The Valid/Invalid display appears.

3 Select [Valid]/[Invalid] and press **()**.

When it is set to [Valid], the dictionary is enabled and "
gray) changes to "
"
"
(green).

If many dictionaries are enabled simultaneously, some words may not be displayed in the matching words list. The dictionary can be downloaded from "SO@Planet". [i Menu] [メニューリスト] [ケータイ電話メーカー] [SO@Planet]

Sorting the Downloaded Dictionaries

When you download several dictionaries, you can change the order of the dictionaries in the list to display words of a frequently used dictionary by priority.

- 1 Press (☑) (Func) in the Dictionary folder display. The Function menu appears.
- Select [Reorder] and press O.
- 3 Select a dictionary and press (). The Reorder display appears.
- 4 Select a position to move to and press (Move).
- 5 Press (in) (Complete). The searching priority is set.

Appendix/ External Device Interface/ Troubleshooting

List of Menus	
Characters Assigned to Keys	
Special Symbols	
Pictographs	
Face Marks	
Common Phrases	
Preinstalled Images	
Deco-mail Templates	
Kuten Codes	
Multiaccess Combinations	
Multitask Combinations	
Services Available on the FOMA Terminal	
Dual Style Feature	
Optional and Related Devices	
External Device Interface	
Introduction of Data Link Software	
Introduction of Movie Player Software	
Music Playback	
Playing Back Music Data, etc. Created on a PC	
Troubleshooting	
Troubleshooting	
Error Messages	
Warranty and After Sales Services	
Updating the Software	<software update=""> 312</software>
Protecting Your Mobile Phone from Harmful Data	<scan function=""> 316</scan>
Specifications	
Number of Saved and Protected Data Items	
SAR Certification Information	
Export Controls and Regulations	

List of Menus

· You can enter the figure next to some menu names listed below in the menu display to execute the associated function.

Normal mode

The default setting/s is/are restored.

Items deleted

		Menu		Default Setting	Reset settings	Delete all data	Page
Entertainment [1]	My Selectio	n	[11]	Camera, Menu pattern, BC reader, Receive Ir data			P.254
	Camera		[12]	-			P.124
	Movie		[13]	-			P.127
	Memory Stick			-			P.233
Mail [2]	Mail box	Inbox		-			P.196
	[21]	Outbox		-			
		Draft		-			
	Compose n	nsg	[22]	-			P.181
	Compose S	SMS	[23]	-			P.208
	Check new	msg	[24]	-			P.165, 191
	Check new	SMS	[25]	-			P.209
	Receive op	tion	[26]	-			P.190
	Mail	Templates	-	-		1	P.186
	setting	Common setting	Melody auto play	Auto play			P.206
	[27] settin		i-mode inquiry set	Mail/MessageR/F: Valid			P.204
			Connection timeout	60sec			P.161
			Host selection	i-mode (UIM)		2	P.162
			Dur multi task disp	Prefer alarm			P.206
		Edit signature Signature Mail list		-			P.203
				Auto			P.203
				List name: List 0 to 9, Member List: None			P.205
		Font size		Medium			P.101
		Sort inbox SMS setting		Sort method/Sort to folder: None			P.202
			Language	JPN			P.210
			SMS report	Invalid			
			Validity	3days			
			SMSC	DoCoMo]
			Type of Number	International			
			Address	81903101652]
		Rcv opt setting		OFF			P.204
		Attached file	Attached file	Accept all			P.207
		set	Image	Accept			
			Melody	Accept			
		Clear Recv rar	nking	-			P.207
		Clear Send rar	nking	-			P.207

1 Preinstalled data is not deleted.

2 Hosts you added are deleted.

		Menu		Default Setting	Reset settings	Delete all data	Page	
i-mode	i Menu			-			P.146	
[3]	Bookmark			-			P.153	
	Screen Memo			-			P.156	
	Go to	URL address		-			P.152	
	location	URL list		-			P.152	
	i-Channel			-			P.223	
	Message	MessageR		-			P.166	
		MessageF		-				
	Check new			-			P.165, 191	
	i-mode	Common settir	ng (See [Mail] [Mail se	etting] [Common setting])			-	
	setting	Font size		Medium			P.101	
		Display img		ON			P.163	
		Auto detect		OFF			P.163	
		Use phone info)	Yes			P.163	
		i-motion setting	Auto replay	ON			P.172	
		Sound effect		3			P.91	
		Auto-display		Prefer msgR			P.165	
		SSL list	CA certify	Valid		P		
			DoCoMo cert.1	Valid			1	
			DoCoMo cert.2	-				
		User certificate		-			P.168	
		Host selection		ドコモ		3	P.170	
i-appli	i αppli list			-			P.214	
[4]	i appli	Auto start		Yes			P.217	
	setting	Soft description		No			P.214	
	i appli	Stand-by err hist		-			P.219	
	history	Security err hist		-				
		Trace result		-				
		Auto start err h	nist	-				
Phone	Own numbe	er	[51]	-			P.41	
[5]	Phonebook		[52]	-			P.79	
	Call record		[53]	-			P.47, 58	
	Record	Play rec msg		-			P.66	
	msg [54]	Play Vphone m	nsg	-			P.66	
		Set rec msg	Set	OFF			P.65	
			To answer	8sec			7	
			Answer img(V.phone)	テレビ電話動作中				
			Record img(V.phone)	テレビ電話動作中				
		Rec voice mer	no	-			P.254	
		Play voice mer	no	-			P.66	
Tools	BC reader	Bar code read	er	-			P.137	
[6]	[61]	Saved data		-			P.138	
	Rcv Ir	Receive		-			P.244	
	Data [62]	Receive all		-			P.244	
	Alarm	Select alarm		OFF			P.250	
	[63]	Auto power on		OFF				
	Schedule		[64]	-			P.251	
	Text memo		[65]	-			P.256	
	Calculator		[66]	-			P.256	

3 Hosts you added are deleted.

Menu				Default Setting	Reset settings	Delete all data	Page
Data box	My picture			-		4	P.226
[7]	i-motion			-		4	P.229
	Melody			-		4	P.232
	Chara-den			-		4	P.232
Settings	Display	Stand-by	Stand-by display	Pattern			P.95
[8]			Ticker	Std]
			Calendar/Clock	Type: Digital clock-S, Font color: Blk, Clock style: 12h			
			Soft key	ON			
		Backlight	Adjust light	3			P.98
			Keypad light	1			1
			Display light	Charging/Internet: OFF, Videophone/Photo shoot/ Movie shoot/Movie play: ON			
		Power saver		3min			P.99
		Menu setting	Menu mode	Normal			P.100
			Icon setting	Entertainment/Mail/i-mode/ i-appli/Phone/Tools/Data box/ Settings/NW Services: Pattern			
		Menu pattern		Clear white		4	P.99
		Anim setting	Sending	音声発着信中			P.97
			V.phone sending	テレビ電話発着信中			1
			Mail sending	パケット通信			1
			Check new message	パケット通信			1
		Font size	Phonebook	Large			P.101
			Call record	Large			1
			Mail	Medium]
			Internet	Medium			1
	Call	Incoming set	Call	Ring tone: 着信音1, Ring volume: 3, Incoming image:音 声発着信中, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C1: Color1			P.88
			Videophone	Link incoming call: OFF, Ring tone: 着信音1, Ring volume: 3, Incoming image: テレビ電話 発着信中, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C1: Color1			
			Mail	Ring tone: 着信音1, Ring volume: 3, Incoming image: メール受信完了, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C1: Color1 Alert time: Play once: OFF, Alert dura- tion: 4sec			
			MessageR/MessageF	Link receive mail: ON, Ring tone: 着信音1, Ring volume: 3, Incoming image: メール 受信 完了, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C1: Color1 Alert time: Play once: OFF, Alert dura- tion: 4sec			

4 Preinstalled data is not deleted.

		Menu		Default Setting	Reset settings	Delete all data	Page
Settings	Call	Missed call		ON			P.101
8]		Videophone	Display setting	Main-Other side			P.74
			Set outgoing image	Camera image: ON, Substitute image: ブンブン (Dimo)			P.74
			Visual preference	Normal			P.75
			Auto redial(voice)	OFF			P.75
			Hands-free	ON			P.75
		Call display	Phonebook image	ON			P.97
			Name	ON			
		Call assist	Sub-address	ON			P.52
			Prefix setting	-			P.50
			Int'l dial	Auto assist: Auto, IDD prefix: Name: World Call, Number: 009130010 Country code: Country:日本, Country code: +81			P.51
			Any key ans	ON			P.56
			Set ring start time	Set: OFF, Ring time: 4sec, Missed call display: OFF			P.115
		Call setting	Volume	3			P.91
			Recnct ALM	High			P.53
			Flip fold	Hang up			P.57
		Call quality	Quality alarm	OFF			P.92
			Reduce noise	ON			P.53
		Earphone	Auto answer	Set: OFF, To answer: 5sec			P.259
			Earphone	Earph.+speaker			P.92
			Earphone SW	Set: OFF, Memory number: 999			P.258
		Self mode		OFF			P.111
	Application	Mail (See [Mai	 [Mail setting]) 				-
		i-mode (See [i					
		i αppli (See [i		0			-
		Phonebook	Display style	Alphabet			P.84
			Font size	Large			
			Set image display	ON			-
			Save image to M.S.	ON			1
		Call record	Record display	ON			P.113
			Font size	Large			P.101
		Record msg (S	See [Phone] [Record r	nsg] [Set rec msg])			-
		Schedule	Holiday	For today: Annual holidays established by the Japanese National Holidays Law, Day of the week: Sun			P.253
			Schedule alarm	Alarm: Alarm(std), Alarm volume: 3, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C5: Color5			P.252
		Input method	Edit user	-			P.275
			Edit prediction	-			
			Dictionaries	-			P.276
			Select conversion	Prediction			P.273
			Edit common phrases	See Common Phrases (P.288)			P.274
			Reset data	-			P.276

Menu				Default Setting	Reset settings	Delete all data	Page	
Settings	Lock/	Lock all		OFF			P.109	
[8] Secu	Security	Remote lock	Set	OFF			P.109	
			Monitoring	3min]	
			Times	5Count				
			List	-			1	
		PIM lock		OFF			P.111	
		Secret display		OFF			P.113	
		Key dial lock		OFF			P.112	
		Acpt/Rjct	Set	OFF			P.114	
		call	List	-			1	
			Group list	-			1	
		Reject unknow	n	OFF			P.116	
		Denied no ID	User unset	OFF			P.115	
			PublicPhone	OFF			1	
			Not support	OFF			1	
	Management	Date/time	Date	//			P.40	
			Time	:	1			
		Language		日本語			P.102	
		Manner mode	Set	OFF			P.94	
			Mode	Manner			1	
			Original manner	Vibrator: OFF, Phone volume: SD (STEP DOWN), Mail volume/ Alarm volume: 3, Keypad				
				sound: 1, Charge sound/Battery ALM: ON, Whisper mode: OFF				
		Change code		0000			P.106	
		UIM setting	PIN1 code setting	OFF			P.106	
			Change PIN1 code	0000			P.107	
			Change PIN2 code	0000				
		Scan function	Update	-			P.317	
			Auto-update setting	-			P.317	
			Set Scan	Valid			P.316	
			Definition version	-			P.318	
		SW Update		-			P.312	
		Battery level		-			P.38	
		Set basic	Keypad sound	1			P.90	
		tone	Stereo&3D	OFF				
			Charge sound	ON				
		Storage info	r	-			P.242	
		Reset	Reset settings	-			P.259	
			Delete all data	-			P.259	
		Init. Setting	Date/time	Date:// Time::			P.39	
			Change code	0000				
			Keypad sound	1				
			Font size	Phonebook/Call record: Large, Mail/Internet: Medium				

		Menu		Default Setting	Reset settings	Delete all data	Page
W Services	Voice Mail	Activate		-			P.262
]		Set ring time		-			1
		Deactivate		-			1
		Check setting		-			1
		Play messages	5	-			1
		Voice Mail sett		-			
		Check messag	-	-			-
		Tone/Vibrate no		ON			1
		Delete VM icor		-			-
							-
		Missed Call notice	Activate				-
		notice	Deactivate	-			-
			Check setting	-			
	Call	Activate		-			P.263
	Waiting	Deactivate		-			
		Check setting		-			
	Call	Activate		-			P.263
	Forwarding	Deactivate		-			
		Change FWD r	number	-			
		At FWD numbe	er busy	-			1
		Check setting		-			1
	Bar	Register Caller		-			P.263
	Nuisance	Reg. selected No		-			
	Calls	Delete all entries		-			
		Delete last entr		-			-
			2				-
	NI-HG .	Check No. of e	-				D 40
	Notify Caller ID	Set Notification	1	Not notify			P.40
		Check status		-			
	Caller ID			-			P.264
	Request	Deactivate		-			-
		Check setting		-			
	Call Cost/		Voice call	*****YEN			P.255
	Duration		Digital	*****YEN			
		Last call	Voice call	0:00			
		duration	Digital	0:00			
		Total call cost	Total calls cost	OYEN]
			Reset date/time	//:			1
		Total calls dur.	Voice call	0:00			1
			Digital	0:00			1
			Reset date/time	//:			1
		Reset					P.255
		Auto reset		OFF			P.255
		Cost limit	Set	OFF			P.255
		notice	Limit	011			F.200
			Notification	Alorm Ctond by			-
				Alarm+Stand-by			D.O.F.(
		Dlt max cost ic	on	-			P.256
	In-call	Activate		-			P.265
	Arrival Act	Deactivate		-			
		Check setting		-			
	Arrival Call	Act		Answer			P.265
	Remote	Activate		-			P.265
	Control	Deactivate		-			1
		Check setting		-			1
	Dual	Switch Dual Ne	etwork	-			P.264
	Network			-		L	1

		Menu		Default Setting	Reset settings	Delete all data	Page					
NW Services	English	Guidance sett	ing	-			P.264					
[9]	Guidance	Check setting		-								
	Service	ドコモ故障問	合せ (Contact for Repair)	-			P.264					
	Numbers	ドコモ総合案内	か・受付 (General Contact)	-								
	Additional	Register USSI)	Service: Unsaved, USSD: -			P.266					
	service			Answer wording: Unsaved, USSD: -								
	Multi	Set Multi Number		-			P.265					
	Number	Check Multi Number		-			1					
							Number	Multi Number call	OFF]
						Setting Basic Number	Basic Number	Name: 基本契約番号				
			Additional No.1	Name: 付加番号1								
				Phone number: -	Phone number: -							
				Ring tone: 着信音1								
			Additional No.2	Name: 付加番号2								
				Phone number: -								
				Ring tone: 着信音1								
	V.ph switch	Activate		-			P.76					
	notice	Deactivate		-								
		Check setting		-								

Simple mode

	Menu							
Phone	[1]	Phonebook	[11]	P.79				
		Call record	P.47, 58					
		Record message [13]	Set rec msg	[131]	P.65			
			Play rec msg	[132]	P.66			
			Play Vphone msg	[133]	P.66			
		Own number		[14]	P.41			
Mail	[2]	Inbox		[21]	P.196			
		Outbox		[22]	P.196			
		Draft		[23]	P.196			
		Compose message		[24]	P.181			
		Check new msg		[25]	P.165, 191			
i-mode	[3]	i Menu		[31]	P.146			
		Bookmark		[32]	P.153			
		Screen Memo		[33]	P.156			
		i-Channel		[34]	P.223			
Camera	[4]	Shoot		[41]	P.124			
		Play		[42]	P.226			
Settings/Tools	[5]	Stand-by disp.		[51]	P.95			
		Incoming set [52]	Call	[521]	P.88			
			Mail	[522]	P.88			
		Alarm		[53]	P.250			
		Calculator		[54]	P.256			
		Call Cost/Durat		[55]	P.255, 256			
		Voice Mail		[56]	P.262			
Main menu				[6]	P.278			

Characters Assigned to Keys

Character mode Keys	Kanji/Hiragana mode	Katakana mode	Alphabetic mode	Numeric mode
(1.6°)	あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオ アイウエオ	. @ / : - ~ 1	1
2400	かきくけこ	カキクケコ ヵ ヶ	ABCabc2	2
3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3
4 ⁰¹ / ₂	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	G H I g h i 4	4
5 3	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkI5	5
(G HNO)	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	M N O m n o 6	6
7'05	まみむめも	マミムメモ	P Q R S p q r s 7	7
	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	T U V t u v 8	8
95	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	W X Y Z w x y z 9	9
	わをんわ 、 。~・!?	ワヲンヮ 、。 ~・!?「」	!?-,';() "_~&¥0	0
(¥ vs)	、。 - ・ ! ?	* °、。-・!?「」	!?-,';()" _ ~ &¥	*
#?		nments in the reverse or (after acceptance of cha		#
	Move cursor left			
	Move cursor right/Inser cursor)	rt half-width space (bla	nk) (only when there is	no character after the

 indicates a space (blank). A space (blank) is provided in two sizes: a full-width and half-width sizes and counted as one full-width or half-width character.

- · Characters marked with appear in the full-width character mode only.
- · Blue colored characters appear in the half-width character mode only.
- Every time you press a key, the character changes to the next one that is assigned to that key. If you press and hold the key, the characters change continuously.
- Press (#) after finalizing a character to start a new line. " " appears to indicate it. A new line is counted as a fullwidth character.
- Press 🐨 before finalizing a character to insert a voice or semivoice sound symbol and change its case from upper to lower case or vice versa.
- In the Alphabetic mode, the case attribute of the character entered last or converted by pressing 🗺 is inherited to the next character.

Special Symbols

 Symbols marked with may not be displayed correctly when sending to i-mode non-compatible mobile phones or PCs.

Full-width symbols

v

۰.

[]

Т

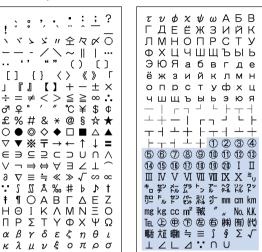
÷

V

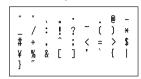
9

÷.

S



Half-width symbols



Pictographs

- Pictographs are not displayed correctly when sending to i-mode non-compatible mobile phones or PCs.
- "Pictographs 2" may not be displayed correctly depending on the type of recipient's i-mode compatible mobile phone.

Pictographs 1

ø	۶	ø	yy	îî	×	\approx	<u>ب</u>	** o
₩	9 24	Ĵ	Ĵ	5	s ^b s	٠	\$∳	ò.
ЪŽC	മ	é	ZZZ	!	!?	!!	Σζ	γ
6	:3	~~	σ	<u>ok</u>	00	Ì	ළ	疉
₾	Ŷ	☀	ထ	Ŧ	8	4	0	33
1	Ψſ	9	Ý	₽	=	員	Μ	Œ
æ						Ä		
<u>Q</u>	ω	чL	쑳	ř×٩	2		${}^{\!$	≯
≱	FĂX	ទី						
	Ē	٠	<u>BK</u>	ÂŤĤ	Ĥ	<u>CVS</u>	GS	P



Pictographs 2



Face Marks

When you enter the following words in the kanji/hiragana mode, Kao moji (face marks) are entered.

• Some face marks listed below may look different from the actual ones.	
---	--

Face marks that belong to other than the "ba" category appear only when the Prediction conversion is used.

Word	Kao moji	Word	Kao moji	Word	Kao moji	Word	Kao moji	Word	Kao moji	Word	Kao moji
あいたっ	(>_<)	がーん	(;)!!	かお	(_ω_)	すみません	m()m	にこにこ	:-)	ぺこり	_()_
あくび	∖(~o~)∕		(;□;)!!		(o • v • o)	たのしい	(^-^)		:->		<m()m></m()m>
	<(θ0Θ)/		(●д●)		(¯∇¯)		(^o^)	にやり	\square		_(^)_
あせ	(^_^;)	かお	m(_)m		(°_°)		(^^)	ねてる	() zzz	ほーい	(^0^)
	<u>^_;</u>		(^0^)		(x_x;)		(*^.^*)	はーい	(^-^)/		(^0^)/
	(^^;		0(^-^)0		^/^		(^-^;)	ばいばい	(^^)/~~~	ほし	(☆0☆)
	(;		(*_*)		(^0_0^)	たら	(-0-;		(^_^)/~	ぽりぽり	צ^^)
	(;^_^A		(^_^;)		()	ちゅっ	(^ • ^) Chu ♪		(*^0^*)/~		f^_^;
あら	(/)/		(^o^)		()_		Chu! (^3^) –☆		(;_;)/~~~	むにゃむにゃ	(¯~¯) ξ
いっぷく	() y-~		(T_T)		۲^^)		(^ ɛ ^)		(^. ^)/~~~	めがね	(@_@)
	(>. <) y-~		(>_<)	かんぱい	(^^)∕∇☆∇∖(^^)	つっこみ	ヾ(^_^)	はずかしい	(0^-^0)	めもめも	φ()
	() y -~~		(ToT)	きす	:-*	てれ	(*^^*)		(*^^*)	よしよし	(T_T)∖(-)
うぃんく	(^_ -)		(●^0^●)	きゃー	0 (≧∇≦0)	どきっ	(©0©)	ぱちぱち	(^o^)//""""""""	らじゃ	צ^^)
うーん	(#+_+)		(^_^)		$(0 \ge \nabla \le 0)$	どてっ	(o) o	ばんざい	\(^O^)∕		ע (≧⊽≦)
30202	(0`∀´0))^0^(きゃはは	(≧∇≦)/	ながれぼし	*≋		\(~o~)∕	りょうかい	צ^^)
	(`∇´)		(;)	ぐー	(o^-')b	なく	(T_T)	びくっ	(*_*)		$(\geqq \heartsuit \leqq)$
うん	() ()		(;_;)		(^-^)b		(;_;)		(@_@)	わーい	(^0^)
えーん	(ToT)		(@_@)	<-<-	(-) Zzz		(T.T)		(+_+)		(^u^)
えっ	(@_@;)		(^)	くすん	(;_		(T^T)		(*_ *;		(^o^)
	(@д@)		(+_+)	くたばる	(>_<)	なぜ	(?_?)	ひやあせ	(^o^;		(^v^)
えと	(+0+)		(^^)		(*_*)		(?д?)		(^-^;		(●^0^●)
えへへ	(0^v^0)		()		(+_+)	にげろー	£=_(;)_=3		(^-^;))^0^(
おいおい	ヾ(^_^)		;	さあ	ר (′~`;) ר	にこにこ	(^o^)		(^^;		\(^O^)/
おお	$(\mathcal{I}^{\circ} \ 0^{\circ}) \mathcal{I}$		>^_^<	さかな	0 <<		(*^_^*)	ふぁいと	p(^^)q		\$d(^O^)b\$
おーい	(^0^)/		()	さざえ	8 (*^^*) 8		(^_^)		p(^-^)q		(^O^)
	(^o^)/		^^;	じーっ	(;¬_¬)		(*^∇^*)	ぶし	(^^) v		٥(^つ)٥
	(^^)/		$(_)$	6666	(T_T)		(*^0^*)		(^_^) v		(*^□^*)
	(^_^)/		(>ε<)		(;_;)		(0^-^0)		(¯∇¯) v		$\mathbf{N}(1^{T} \mathbf{n}^{T}) 1$
おこる	(>_<)		(>д<)		(;0;)		(^.^)		ν (^^) γ		(*´∇`*)
	(#)	-	()	-	(:_;)		(=^_^=)		v(^-^)v		(^�^)
	(メ)		(^. ^)		(;_:)		=^^=				o (T□T) o
	(`ε´)		(0^-^0)		('_')		8->	ふつ	(-)/	わくわく	0(^-)0
おねがい	(> 人 <)		(´•ω•`)		(;_;		(#^.^#)	เริงกเริงก			0(^^)0
おりゃ	(/>д<)/		_()_		(/_;)		<^!^>	ぺこり	m()m		0(^0^)0
	$(\mathcal{I}^{\circ} 0^{\circ})\mathcal{I}$		(′Д`)	じと	()		:)		L)	わたしかな	σ(^_^;)?

Common Phrases

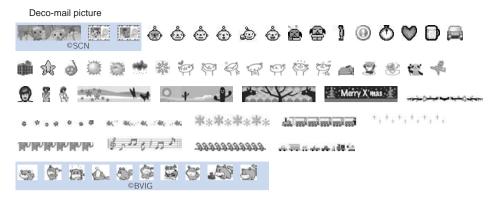
Category	Comr	non phrase
	🔲 .co.jp	5 .go.jp
	1 .ne.jp	🚯 @docomo.ne.jp
Internet	2 .com	Inttp://
	3 .or.jp	B https://
	₫ .ac.jp	9 www.
	0 ^^;	5 (>_<)
	1 (^.^)	ک ^^) 10
1 KAO MOJI1	2) >^_^<	7 (@_@)
	3 (;_;)	■ m()m
	4 (+_+)	⑨ (^-^) /~~
	○ o (^ ¬ ^) o	5 * 0) /
	1 (o^-')b	6 () y_~~
■KAO MOJI2	2 \(~δ~) /	
	3 (p)o	
		⑨ (¥△¥;)
	$(\geq \varepsilon \leq)$	5 (^•^) Chu ♪
	ע (≧⊽≦) צ	В ι (◎д◎)ノヾ
3 KAO MOJI3	᠌(;□;)!!	L(;] = 3 ∑
	3 (u_u) o "	
	4 = <u> </u>	⑨ へ(^-^) 乂(^o^) ノ
	🛽 おはようございます	▣ お疲れさまでした
	1 おやすみなさい	🛚 お世話になっております
Greetings	22 昨日は、どうもありがとうございました	☑ こんにちは
	③ 行ってきます	8 こんばんは
	④ いってらっしゃい	▣ よろしくお願い致します
	◎ 直行します	5 本日の会議は中止となりました
	1 直帰します	⑥ 出欠をご連絡ください
5 Business	2 休暇をとります	🛽 次の指示を待ってください
	③ 半休します	8 携帯の電源を切ります
	④ 電車遅延のため、遅れます	⑨ メールで連絡してください
	0 遊びに行こう	5 先に行きます
	11 飲みにいきませんか?	6 先に帰ります
Private	2 遅れます	1 時間です
	③ 変更します	⑧ 何してるの?
	④ 中止です	⑨ どこにいるの?
	OKです	5 今忙しい
	1 NGです	🕫 後で連絡を入れます
Reply	2 ありがとう	 R留です
	③ ごめんなさい	8 キャンセルです
	④ 待ってて!	9 時間がありません
Original	•	

Preinstalled Images

The following images are available on the FOMA terminal at the time of purchase.



[Wild Forest] changes in color and appearance according to the time of day, radio wave condition, and battery level.



i-motion

Preinstalled



Deco-mail Templates

イッテラッシャイ!



©SCN

ごめんなさい



©SCN



おめでとう!

SHEARLIN BY USEL WART

©SCN

げんき? がんき? ってもいいたれだね うくうてもわさたいね!







©SCN

飲み会のお誘い





©BVIG

遅刻します



©SCN

Love Love



Appendix/External Device Interface/Troubleshooting Deco-mail templates

Kuten Codes

In the following Kuten code list, a 4-digit kuten code is expressed by the combination of the row for the first three digits and the column for the last digit.

Example: When you wish to input " " (corresponding to kuten code "0190"), locate it in the Kuten code list and determine the kuten code for it from its row ("019") and column ("0").

The display of the Kuten code list may be different from the actual display.

区点						4桁目					区点						4桁目	3				区点					区点:					
1~3桁目 010	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9 ?	1~3桁目 077	0	1	2	З Ч	4	5	6	7	8	9	1~3桁目 195	0	1	2 郭	3 閣	4 隔	5 革	6 学	7	8 楽	9
010	Į.	(~~) (~~)	•	°,	'、	÷.,	^	<u> </u>	;	×.	077	ф ю	Х Я	ц	ч	ш	щ	Ъ	ы	ь	Э	195	赫顎	較掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	岳潟	笨割	額喝
012	Ň	7	2	~~	순 	々	ø	0	-,		080							L	1		1	197 198	恰叶	括#	活樺	渇鞄	滑株	葛兜	褐竈	轄蒲	且釜	鰹鎌
013	"	"	()	ll (j]]	{	}	080	1	+	<u> </u>	ſ	- г	-	Ц	E	F		190	噛	椛鴨	恽栢	邦茅	杯萱	咒	甩	개	풒	勁冧
015	<	>	«	>	Г	1	Ĩ]]	1	082	-	Ť	+	F	Ŧ	4	-	+	ŀ	т	200	115	粥	刈	苅	瓦井	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
016	+ ≧	8	± 	× ď	÷ 우	。	,≠ ,	<i><</i> ″	°℃	≦ ¥	083	-	-	Ŧ								201 202	勘幹	勧患	巻感	喚慣	堪憾	姦換	完敢	官柑	寛桓	干棺
018	\$	¢	£	%	#	&	*	@	§	☆	130		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	203	款	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看
019 020	*	•		◎	\diamond		∇	•	*	ᆕ	131 132	10 20	1 I	12) II	(13) Ⅲ	14) IV	(15) V	16 VI	11) VII	18 VII	(19) IX	204 205	竿諌	管貫	簡還	緩鑑	缶間	翰閑	肝関	艦陥	莞韓	観館
021	\rightarrow	~	Î	Ţ	=		∈	∍	_	_	133 134	X	77	ミリ カロ リー	+ ×	ギチャント	メールバール	グラ ム ミリル	۲. ۲	ア- ル	ヘウ タール	206 207	舘	丸	含	岸	巌願	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫
022 023	C	⊃	U	Π			E	Э	⊆	⊇	134	¦ km	ኛ" mg	ij= kg	۳ ۳ CC	m	łż/k	R−ú	() 	mm	cm	207	贋	雁	頑	顏		ŧ		_	_	
024			٨	۷	7	⇒	⇔	\forall	Э		136 137		A	A	軱	//	//	No.	K.K.	Tel	E	207		×	*=	-		企	伎幾	危	喜	器
026	Z	T		9	∇	≡	≒	«	≫		137	⊕ ≒	⊕	æ ∫	€	(株) Σ	(有) √	(代) 上	聯	柾	啣⊿	208 209	基旗	奇既	嬉 期	寄棋	岐棄	希	茂	忌	揮	机
027	\sim	∝	÷	ſ	ü						139	÷	≡	U		_	t.					210	47	機	帰	毅	気	汽力	畿	祈	季	稀
028 029			Å	%0	#	þ	♪	†	+	1	160		亜	唖	娃	阿	あ 哀	愛	挨	姶	逢	211 212	紀鬼	徽亀	規偽	記儀	貴妓	起宜	軌 戱	輝技	飢 擬	騎欺
031							0	1	0	0	161 162	葵梓	茜圧	穐斡	悪扱	握宛	渥姐	旭虻	葦飴	芦絢	鯵	213 214	犠	疑吃	祇喫	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠
031	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	162	件 鮎	止或	弊	12 袷	见安	短庵	虹按	<u></u> 暗	桐案	綾闇	214	吉客	脚	虐	桔逆	橘丘	詰久	砧 仇	杵休	黍及	却吸
033				A	В	С	D	E	F P	G	164	鞍	杏				<u>ر ا</u>					216	宮	弓。	急	救	朽	求	汲	泣	灸 +	球日
034 035	H R	I S	J T	K U	L V	M W	N X	0 Y	Z	Q	164			以	伊	位	,、 依	偉	囲	夷	委	217 218	究巨	窮拒	笈拠	級挙	糾渠	給虚	旧許	牛距	去鋸	居漁
036	,					а	b	с	d	е	165	威	尉	惟	意用	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異	219	禦	魚	亨曲	享	京	血血		NI	141	_
037 038	f p	g q	h r	i s	j t	k u	l v	m w	n x	о У	166 167	移井	維亥	緯域	胃育	萎郁	衣磯	謂	違 壱	遺溢	医逸	220 221	卿	供叫	侠喬	僑境	兇峡	競強	共彊	凶怯	協恐	匡恭
039	z		+			_	-	_	-		168	稲	茨飲	芋	鰯	允	ED	咽	員	因	姻	222 223	挟	教郷	橋鏡	況響	狂	狭驚	矯 仰	胸凝	脅	興
040 041	お	あか	あが	いき	いぎ	うく	うぐ	えけ	えげ	おこ	169 170	引	敗院	淫陰	胤隠	蔭韻	吋					223	蕎業	烱	蜆曲	普極	響玉	桐	144 粁	燈僅	尭勤	暁 均
042	ごぞ	さ	ざ	L	Ľ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ	170						5	+	<u> </u>	-		225	ф	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴近	禁	禽	筋	緊
043 044	てと	た ど	だな	ちに	ぢぬ	っね	つの	づは	てば	でぱ	171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	표	右碓	宇臼	烏渦	羽噓	226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	<u>迎</u> 〈	金	吟	銀	
045	ひ	び	ぴ	ふみ	ぷむ	ぷ		べ	ペや	ほ	172 173	唄	欝運	蔚雲	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂	226	/8	~	X	¥6	Th	<i>h</i> =	#	át.	FG	九町
046 047	ぼゆ	ぽょ	まよ	みら	di IJ	める	もれ	やろ	やわ	ゅわ	1/3	코	連	芸		į	ž.					227 228	倶駒	句具	困愚	狗虞	玖喰	矩空	苦偶	躯寓	駆遇	駈隅
048	ゐ	ゑ	を	ю							173 174	_		<i>.</i>	荏	餌洩	叡	営盈	嬰穎	影頴	映	229 230	串	櫛	釧	屑沓	屈	\$#\$	70	4L	78	~
050		ア	ア	ィ	ィ	ゥ	ゥ	т	т	ォ	174	曳衛	栄詠	永鋭	泳液	洩 疫	瑛益	盈駅	租悦	洞謁	英越	230	栗	掘繰	窟桑	省鍬	靴勲	轡君	窪薫	熊訓	隈群	粂軍
051	オゴ	カサ	ガザ	キシ	ギジ	クス	グズ	ケセ	ゲゼ		176 177	閲掩	榎 援	厭	円演	園炎	堰焔	奄煙	宴燕	延猿	怨縁	232	郡				(+				
052 053	ゴゾ	タ	サダ	チ	ンヂ	ッ	ふッ	セヅ	ゼテ	ソデ	178	地艶	拔苑	沿薗	演遠	交 鉛	加鴛	煙塩	Жć	佷	榢	232		圭	袈	祁	係	, 傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
054 055	ト ヒ	ドビ	ナピ	ニフ	ヌブ	ネプ	くへ	ハベ	バペ	パホ	178					ð	6		於	汚	甥	233 234	珪携	型敬	契景	形桂	径渓	恵畦	慶稽	慧系	憩 経	揭継
056	ェボ	ピポ	マ	Ξ	4	×	÷	ヤヤ	ヤヤ	小 ユ	179	凹	央	奥	往	応			712	75	坊	235	繋	罹	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
057 058	그	ョ エ	ヨヲ	ラン	リヴ	ルカ	レケ		7	ワ	180 181	鴎	押黄	旺岡	横沖	欧荻	殴億	王屋	翁憶	襖臆	鴬桶	236 237	鶏傑	芸欠	迎決	鯨潔	劇穴	戟結	撃 血	激訣	隙 月	桁件
000	4-	-		1		73	Ŧ				182	四牡	<u>щ</u> 乙	俺	冲 卸	狄恩	12 温	産穏	语音	焬	衎田	237	₩ 倹	倦	健	兼	ろろう	和剣	喧	藃圏	野堅	嫌
060 061	K	A A	B M	Г N	∆ Ξ	E O	Z	H P	Θ Σ	 T	182						יל			下	化	239 240	建	憲検	懸権	拳牽	捲犬	献	研	硯	絹	県
062	Ϋ́	φ	X	Ψ	Ω	0		ſ			182	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	1L 嫁	241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
063 064	θ				β	γ ν	δ	г О	ζ.	η	184 185	家禍	寡チ	科稼	暇箇	果花	架苛	歌	河荷	火華	珂菓	242 243	鹸絃	元舷	原言	厳諺	幻限	弦	減	源	玄	現
064	σ	ι τ	к U	$\lambda \phi$	μ χ	ψ^{ν}	ξ ω	0	π	ρ	185	蝦	禾課	嘩	貨	迦	過	茄霞	蚊	華俄	峨	243	πX	河丛	ā	il:	<u>919</u>	-			_	
070			E	В	Г	п	E	ë	w	2	187 188	我介	牙会	画解	臥回	芽塊	蛾壊	賀廻	雅快	餓怪	駕悔	243 244	h+	711	2	庫	弧	乎戸	個 故	古枯	呼湖	固
070	И	А Й	Б К	Л	M	Д Н	E O	Ë	Ж Р	3 C	188	が恢	懐	戒	拐	 瑰 改	墦	凹	1犬	1全	1#	244 245	姑 糊	孤袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	狐雇
072	Т	у Э	Ф Ю	Х Я	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы	190	# 2	魁開	晦階	械日	海凱	灰劾	界外	皆咳	絵害	芥岸	246 247	顧知	鼓悟	五	互檢	伍瑚	午碁	呉語	吾聖	娯護	後翻
073 074	Ь	9	rΟ	71						а	191 192	蟹慨	概	階涯	貝碍	凱蓋	幼街	外該	咳 鎧	舌骸	崖浬	247	御乞	鯉	梧交	檎佼	埘侯	春候	 侯	誤光	謢 公	醐功
075	б	в	Г	д	e	ë	ж	3	И	Й	193	馨	蛙	垣	杮	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇穫	各覚	廓	249	効	勾上	厚		向		71		#	т
076	К	Л	М	Н	0	П	р	С	Т	У	194	拡	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	楆	見	角	250		后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	1

区点	_		0			4桁		-	0	•	区点	_	_				4桁目		-	0	•	区点	_		0			4桁目		-	0	_
1~3桁目 251	0 巧	1 巷	2 幸	3 広	4 庚	5 康	6 弘	7 恒	8 慌	9 抗	1~3桁目	0	1	2	3		5 ±	6	7		9	1~3桁目 385	0 寅	1 酉		3 噸	4 屯	5 惇	6 敦	7 沌	8 豚	9 遁
252 253	拘江	控洪	攻浩	昂港	晃溝	更甲	杭皇	校硬	梗稿	構糠	320 321	勢	姓	征	性	世成	瀬政	畝整	是星	凄晴	制棲	386	頓	吞	曇	鈍	t,	ï	_		_	
254 255	紅航	紘荒	絞	綱衡	耕講	考貢	肯購	肱郊	腔	膏鉱	322 323	栖西	正誠	清誓	牲請	生逝	盛	精青	聖静	声文	製税	386 387	謎	;##	妆	鍋		那馴		乍畷	凪南	薙楠
256	砿	鋼	行閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	酵剛	劫	324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	醒斥	昔	析	斉石	積	388		灘難	捺汝	亚可			邢电	呶双	IŦJ	1111
257 258	号告	合国	壕 穀	拷酷	濠鵠	豪黒	轟獄	麹漉	克腰	刻甑	325 326	籍接	績摂	脊折	責設	赤窃	跡節	蹟説	碩雪	切 絶	拙舌	388				_	(: 尼		迩	匂	賑	肉
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込						327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	Ш	戦	389	虹	#		乳	入				PUIX	1.4
260 261	昏	此昆	頃根	今梱	困混	坤痕		婚艮	恨魂	懇	328 329	扇煽	撰旋	栓穿	栴箭	泉線	浅	洗	染	潜	煎	390		卯	尿	韮	<u>仕</u> ぬ^	<u>妊</u> ~の	忍	認		
261						ż				些	330 331	選	繊遷	羨銭	腺銑	舛閃	船鮮	薦 前	詮善	賎 漸	践然	390 391	袮	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	濡撚	禰燃
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂	332	全	禅		逓	糎		нŋ	-	/#/1	<i>.</i>	392	粘	Љ	廼	之	埜	華嚢	悩	濃	納	能
263 264	詐哉	鎖塞	裟妻	坐宰	座彩	挫才	債 採	催栽	再歳	最済	332					-	そ 噌	塑	岨	措	曾	393	脳	膿	農	覗	<u>蚤</u>	ţ				
265	災	采際	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁	333	曽	楚	狙	疏四	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素	393	200		**	τth	atr.	巴罵	把芭	播	覇	杷
266 267	載堺	榊	剤 肴	在咲	材崎	罪埼	財碕	冴鷺	坂 作	阪削	334 335	組倉	蘇喪	訴壮	阻奏	遡爽	鼠宋	僧 層	創匝	双惣	叢想	394 395	波 拝	派排	敗	破杯	婆盃	牌	背	馬肺	俳 輩	廃配
268 269	咋鮭	搾笹	昨匙	朔冊	柵刷	窄	策	索	錯	桜	336 337	捜漕	掃燥	挿争	掻痩	操相	早窓	曹糟	巣総	槍 綜	槽聡	396 397	倍陪	培這	媒 蝿	梅秤	楳矧	煤萩	狽 伯	買剥	売博	賠拍
270		察	拶	撮	擦	札		薩	雑	皐	338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗	398	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
271 272	鯖惨	捌撒	錆散	鮫桟		晒珊	三産	傘算	参纂	山蚕	339 340	霜	騒臓	像 蔵	増 贈	憎造	促	側	則	即	息	399 400	爆	縛函	莫箱	駁硲	麦箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌
273		賛			斬		残				341 342	捉卒	束袖	測其	足揃	速存	俗孫	属尊	賊損		続遜	401 402	畑 抜	畠筏	八閥	鉢鳩	溌噺	発塙	醗蛤	髪隼	伐伴	罰判
273						-		仕	仔	伺						1	2					403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
274 275	使子	刺屍	司 市	史師	嗣志	四思	士指	始支	姉孜	姿斯	343 344	他柁	多舵	太楕	汰陀	詑駄	唾騨	堕体	妥堆	惰対	打耐	404 405	犯頒	班 飯	畔挽	繁晩	般番	藩盤	販磐	範蕃	釆蛮	煩
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸	345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎				170		7		-			ETE
277 278	紙諮	紫資	肢賜	脂雌	至飼	視歯	詞事	詩似	試侍	誌児	346 347	腿台	苔大	袋第	貸醍	退題	逮鷹	隊滝	黛瀧	鯛 卓	代啄	405 406	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	屝	批	披	匪斐
279 280	字	寺次	慈滋	持治	時爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而	348 349	宅諾	托茸	択凧	拓蛸	沢只	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁	407 408	比誹	泌費	疲避	皮非	碑 飛	秘樋	緋 簸	罷備	肥尾	被微
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺	350		ΩП	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿	409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
282 283	軸湿	宍漆	雫疾	七質	叱実	執蔀	失篠	嫉偲	室柴	悉芝	351 352	棚担	谷探	狸旦	鱈歎	樽淡	誰湛	丹炭	単短	嘆 端	坦箪	410 411	肘	鼻弼	柊必	稗畢	匹筆	疋逼	髭桧	彦姫	膝媛	菱紐
284 285	屡社	蕊紗	縞者	舎謝	写車	射遮	拾蛇	赦邪	斜借	煮勺	353 354	綻暖	耽檀		蛋男	誕談	鍛	寸	壇	弾	断	412 413	百評	謬豹	俵廟	彪描	標病	氷秒	漂苗	瓢錨	票鋲	表蒜
286	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱		昄	1프	FX	カ		5					414	蛭	鰭	翩品	郴		泛	囲	鲻貧	 頸	频
287 288	惹腫	主趣	取 酒	守首	手儒	朱受	殊呪	狩寿	珠授	種樹	354 355	智	池	痴	稚	置	値致	知蜘	地遅	弛馳	恥築	415	敏	瓶			į	j,				
289 290	綬	需宗	囚就	収州	周修						356 357	畜中	竹仲	筑宙	蓄忠	逐	秩	窒柱	茶注	嫡虫	着	415 416	应	<i>*</i> #=	不扶	付敷	埠 斧	夫普	婦 浮	富父	冨 符	布腐
291	終	繍	꾑	臭	舟	愁蒐	衆	洲襲	秀讐	秋蹴	358	中註	酎	鋳	駐	擂樗	鱼瀦	性猪	注苧	出著	衷 貯	417	府膚	怖芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
292 293	輯従	週戎	酋柔	酬汁	集渋	醜獣	什縦	住重	充銃	十 叔	359 360	Т	兆帖	周帳	喋庁	寵弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑	418 419	武伏	舞副	葡復	蕪幅	部 服	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
294 295	夙	宿俊	淑	祝	縮	粛竣	墪	熟	出	術	361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶	420		福	腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏
296	述	楯	峻 殉	春淳	瞬準	潤	舜盾	駿純	准巡	循遵	362 363	調直	諜朕	超沈	跳 珍			頂陳	鳥	勅	抄	421 422	物粉	鮒糞	分紛	吻雰	噴文	墳聞	頂	扮	焚	奮
297 298	醇署	順書	処薯	初 藷	所諸	暑助	曙叙	渚女	庶序	緒徐	363						2		津	墜	椎	422						`	丙	併	兵	塀
299	部	鋤	除	傷	償						364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通		栂	掴	槻	佃	423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	ж	頁
300 301	妾	勝娼	匠宵	升将	召小	哨少	商尚	唱庄	嘗床	奨廠	365 366	漬嬬	柘紬		蔦吊	綴釣	鍔鶴	椿	潰	坪	壷	424 425	僻片	壁篇	癖編	碧辺	別 返	瞥遍	蔑 便	箆勉	偏 娩	変弁
302 303	彰松	承梢	抄 樟	招樵	掌沼	捷消	昇渉	昌湘	昭 焼	晶焦	366					7	τ	亭	低	停	偵	426	鞭				(ŧ				
304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧	367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟	426	T+	保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	步	甫	補	輔
305 306	紹詳	肖象	菖賞	蒋醤	蕉鉦	衝鍾	裳鐘	訟障	証 鞘	詔上	368 369	悌艇	抵訂	挺諦	提蹄	梯逓	汀	碇	禎	程	締	427 428	穂俸	募包	墓呆	慕報	戊奉	暮宝	母 峰	簿峯	菩崩	倣庖
307 308	丈	丞擾	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壤穰	嬢	一常譲	370 371		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢拗	敵 轍	滴	429 430	抱	」捧法	放	方	朋			芳		蓬
309		錠	嘱	埴	飾						372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏			431	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏
310	蝕	拭辱	植 尻	殖伸	燭信	織侵	職唇	色娠	触寝	食審	373	転	顛	点	伝		<u>澱</u>	田	電			432 433	亡望	傍某	剖棒	坊 冒	妨紡	帽肪	忘膨	忙謀	房貌	暴貿
312	. C.	占有	+E	立ち	जार	杰	棒	浸	深	申	373	+*		hΤ				+L) pha	兎	吐	434	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕	ト		撲	朴
313 314	疹身	真辛甚	↑ 甲 進	条針	神震	臣人迅	心仁	薪刃		診壬	374 375	堵賭	塗途	都	屠鍍	徒砥	斗砺	努	渡度	±	菟奴	435 436			磟凡	釦盆			9日	堋	咒	奔
315	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	<u>迅</u>	陣	靭			376 377	怒宕	倒島	党嶋	冬悼	凍 投	刀 搭	唐東	塔桃		套棟	436					摩	t 磨	魔	麻	埋	妹
315	/ T	エト					Ŧ	64	笥 #	諏	378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	東 当	痘	祷	等	437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
316	<u>須</u> 炊	酢睡	凶粋	翠	衰	吹遂	酔	帥錐	推錘	水随	379 380	答	筒董	糖蕩	統藤	到討	謄	豆	踏		透	438 439	鱒繭		亦 万	俣慢		抹	木	沫	迱	15
318 319	瑞椙	髄菅	崇頗	嵩雀	数裾	枢	趨	雛	据	杉	381 382	鐙憧	陶撞	頭 洞	騰瞳	鬪	働胴	動	同 道	堂	導峠	440		漫	蔓		ð	4				
320		澄	熠	重寸	170						383	鴇	匿	得	徳	売売	特	·····································	6元	 「 」 「 」 「 」	毒	440			++	味	未	魅		箕		密
											384	独	読	杤	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苫	441	蜜	湊	衰	棯	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	

	ъ
	5
	ŏ
	ŏ
	Ξ.
	<u>Q</u> .
	≍.
	ì
	Π.
	<u>a</u> .
	Φ
	Ξ.
	ā
	-
	D,
	≤.
	8
	Φ
	=
	≓.
	Φ
	⊐.
	g
	X.
	٣,
	=
	o'
	Ē
	σ
	Ð
	S
	2
	8
	₩.
	Ξ.
¢	ā

区点				Þ	≤点	1桁目	1				区点				2	Z点4	1桁目	1				区点					区点4	1桁目	1			
1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
441					đ	Ĵ				務	498 499	剞 劒	剔剱	剪劈	剴劑	剩辨	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔	575 576	捍掉	搜掟	捏掵	掖捫	掎捩	掀掾	掫揩	捶揀	掣揆	掏揣
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	127	500	7675	辨	5 劬	劭	訪	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞	577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	溝	搓	搦	搶
ĺ	-			-	8						501	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈	578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧		摶	摎	攪	撕
442										冥	502	甸	匍	匐	匏	七	F	甲	匯	匱	僉	579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼					
443	名	命	明		迷面		鳴	姪	牝	滅	503 504	Ē	品	추	卅	世	卉	권	準	*	L L	580	FR	據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧
444	免	棉	綿	和田	画 +			_			504	卮厰	夘ム	卻參	卷篡	厂雙	厖叟	厠曼	厦燮	厥叮	厮叨	581 582	舉擺	擠攀	擡擽	抬攘	擣攜	擯攅	攬攤	擶攣	擴攫	擲支
444						<u> </u>	摸	模	茂	妄	506	叭	叺	吁	醉	呀	「	<u>「</u>	吼	吮	吶	583	攵	ず	收	攸	畋	效	敖	東	翁	叙
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙	507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱	呷	呰	584	僘	僘	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
446		杢		餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶	508	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸	585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄		旒	旛	旙	无
447	紋	門	匁		+	5					509 510	咥	咬咫	哄哂	哈咤	咨咾	咼	哘	哥	n#1:	nžš.	586 587	旡昜	旱晏	杲晄	퉂 晉	昃晁	旻晞	杳書	昵晤	昶晧	昴晨
447				也	冶		쏢	耶	野	弥	511	唔	厄	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	可啀	哦啣	唏啌	588	勿晟	哲	晰	星	暈		画	暄	暘	辰瞑
448	矢	厄	役	約		訳		靖	柳	薮	512	售	啜	啅	吸	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀	589	暨	暹	曉	暾	瞥	~~	~+	~=	~~~	~
449	鑓										513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃	590		曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	日
		44	~	`_	K,	Þ					514	喻	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔	591	曳	曷	朏	朖	春	朦	朧	霸	朮	束
449 450		偷諭		油唯	愈佑	優	勇	Ŧ	宥	幽	515 516	嘔嘴	嗷嘶	嘖嘲	嗾嘸	嗽噫	嘛噤	嗹嘯	噎噬	器噪	營嚆	592 593	朶杠	杁杰	朸枩	朷杼	杆杪	杞粉	杠枋	杙枦	杣枡	杤枅
450	悠					逐湧	5涌	友猶	有猷	曲	517	嚌嚀	쪸	嚠	嘯	噫嚏	嚥	瘤嚮	嚶	味嚴	喘囂	594	枷	が初	公祝	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	や枳	杤柩	初构	相	柞	析
452		裕					雄	融	Ø		518	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	$\widehat{\Box}$	化	595	柢	柮	枹	柎	粒	柧	檜	莱	框	栩
					٩	r.		_			519	令	圀	疽	圕	幸						596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿
452		F	-	rata	72	Inter		17	<u> </u>	予	520	1.7	圈	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦	597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴
453 454	余揚	与揺	誉擁	輿曜	預楊	傭様	幼洋	妖溶	容熔	庸田	521 522	圷 坿	址垉	坎垓	圻垠	址垳	坏垤	坩 垪	埀垰	垈埃	坡埆	598 599	梵椢	梠椦	梺棡	椏椌	梍棍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘
454	「物」				杨蓉		洋謡	浴踊	浴遥	用陽	522	圳埔	地埒	以採	収堊	埖	垤埣	圳	坪堙		坍塢	599 600	1111	傍 棔	何 棧	怪棕	低椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
456	養			条欲		妥浴		翼	湿淀	1-20	524	堡	塢	聲	塰	毀	塒	堽	重	墅	调	601	棹	常	检	椨	椪	椚	椣	報	榆	楹
					Ę	ò					525	墟	燇	墺	壞	墙	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑	602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
456		1.00	-							羅	526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹	603	楙	椰	榆	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
457		裸	来				洛	絡覧	落	酪	527 528	壻	壼	壽	夂	<u>火</u>	敻亦	夛	梦	夥の	夬	604 605	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫し	藍	蘭	覓			528	夭奢	夲奠	夸奥	夾獎	竒奩	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘	605 606	榧樛	樮槿	榑權	榠槹	榜槲	榕槧	榴樅	槞榱	槨樞	樂槭
458									利	吏	530	1	굧	页	版	區	侫	妣	姐	姆	姨	607	樔	博	挫	榕	櫁	兼樣	樓	橄	慣	禧
459	履	李	梨		璃						531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚	608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙		橈	樸	樢	檐
460		痢	裹	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立	532	婀	婬	婉	娵	婜	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾	609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒	533	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻	610	+	檗	糵	槛	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞
462 463	隆両	竜凌	龍寮	侶料	慮梁	旅涼	虜猟	了療	亮瞭	僚稜	534 535	嬌孀	嬋子	嬖孕	嬲孚	嫐孛	嬪孥	嬶孩	嬾孰	孃孳	孅孵	611 612	櫑欖	櫟鬱	檪欟	櫩欸	櫪欷	櫻盜	欅欹	糵飲	櫺歇	欒歃
464	糧	良	涼		量	陵	領	一方	緑	倫	536	學	斈	孺	Å	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉	613	歉	歐	歙	獻	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	吸
465	厘	林	淋		琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟	537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶	614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫
		_				~h					538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸	615	殯	殲	殱	安	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類	令	伶	例	冷雨	励	539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓		.1.1	ш		щ	616	毬	毫王	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤
467 468	嶺齡	怜暦	玲歴	礼列	苓劣	鈴列	隷裂	零廉	霊恋	麗憐	540 541	岑	屐岔	屏妛	孱岫	屬岻	屮岶	乢	屶岷	屹峅	岌岾	617 618	氣汾	汞汩	汕汳	注沒	汪沐	沂泄	沍決	汕泓	沁沽	沛泗
469	漣	煄			野聯	7.13	æ	1.41K	100	194	542	峇	山峙	妥峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	斷量	崕	619	泅	~ ~ ~	沮	沱	沾	110	~	ЛД	~	/14
470		蓮	連	錬	-121						543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘	620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
		_			7					-	544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂	621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
470	-			rt=	몸	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路	545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	隆	嶷	嶼	巉	巍	622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊
471 472	露牢	労狼	婁篭	廊老	弄龔	朗蝋	楼	榔六	浪麓	漏禄	546 547	巓 帑	巒帛	巖帶	<<< 帷	巫幄	已韓	巵幀	帋幎	帚帼	帙幔	623 624	涵淅	淇淺	淦淙	涸淤	淆淕	淬淪	淞淮	淌渭	淨湮	淒菏
472		级		2	30	-1916	니니	~	居臣	11	548	噷幟	市幢	幣幣	幇	晋	[₩] 年 并	虹	麼	啊啊	隆	625	渔	浅湲	凉湟	渾	產渣	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	渫	泉	産湍	/ / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / /
		-43	a.19		*	2					549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏	.,				.,	626	湃	渺	湎	, 渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
473				倭		話	歪	賄	脇	惑	550	_	廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩	627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
474	枠		亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾	551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝	628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾	漿
475 476	碗	腕									552 553	彜彎	弋弯	弑旦	弖彖	弩彗	弭彙	弸	彁彭	弾 彳	彌彷	629 630	滲	漱漾	滯漓	漲滷	滌澆	潺	潸	澁	潮	法
470											553	穹徃	芎徂	互彿	承徊	苔很	果徑	シ徇	<i>野</i> 從	1 徙	1万 徘	630	潜	凉 潜	満 潭	圖澂	<i>浇</i> 潼	游潘	肩澎	湎	瀌	潯滾
478											555	依	徨	徭	徹	竹	臣忻	临忤	忸	忱	赤	632	澳	渰	泽	澤	澹	濆	濤	濟	濕	溶
479											556	悳	忿	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛	633	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁
480	_	弌	丐	丕	个	丱	>	井	7	X	557	怕	怫	怦	快	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷	恟	634	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
481			亂言		豫	亊	舒	式	于	亞	558	恊	恆	恍相	恣	恃	恤	侚	恬	恫	恙	635	瀲	灑畑	灣体	炙	炒	炯王	烱咚	炬	炸	炳
482 483	亟	上付	-	亰		1.6	从信	1.0	仄	仆曲	559 560	悁	悍悩	惧惨	悃	悚	侣	ł£il	校	डह	悸	636 637	炮巸	烟	烋	烝祭	烙惶		烽惺	焜重	焙歱	焕
483	仂 佝	仗佗	仞佇	仭佶	仟侈	价侏	伔侘	佚佻	佰佩	併佰	560	惠	旧惓	悛悴	停	俛悽	悒惆	悧悵	悋惘	惡慍	悸愕	637 638	照熕	熈熨	煦熬	气燗	煌熹	煖熾	煬燒	黒燉	燻燔	炬 燎
485	侑	佯	來	龠	儘	侏俔	俟	俎	俘	伯俛	562	恋愆	惶	悴惷	愀	皆懦	帽	愃	惚	逥	医惱	639	燠		燧	燵	点燼	Aak	750	MX	νш	N F
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥	563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬	640		燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
487	倅	伜假	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆	564	愴	博傷	慂慥	慄	慳	慷	惨	慙	慚	慫	641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐曲	偈	做	偖	偬	偸	565	慴	傷	慥	慱	慟	愿事	慓	慵	憙	慭	642	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃
400	傀	傚命		傴	傲	信	倍	(告	<i>(</i> #±	<i>(</i> ##	566	憇	憬	憔	憚	憊榀	憑絶	憫楙	憮羅	懌	懊煙	643 644	狆	狄阳	狎	狒	狢	狠		狹猩	狷狸	倏
489			僊僵	傳儉	僂儁	僖儂	傷儖	僥儕	偕儔	僣儚	567 568	應懣	懷懶	懈懺	懃懴	懆懿	憺懽	懋爠		懍戀	懦戈	644 645	猗獎	猊獏	猜默		猝獪	猴獨	猯獰	猩獸	猥獵	猾獻
490	倍		僵儷	儼儼	简儻	_辰 儿	监兀) 円 見	倚兌	で 免	569	忽戉	懶成	峨戌	戦義	豌夏	n隹	隹	INE	720	×	646	災獺	<u>保</u> 珈	<u></u> 新 玳	擨	<i>惜</i> 玻		煙珥	⑤珮	瓜路	周理
490 491										舟	570	- ~	憂	戡	截	戛 戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎	647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	琲	琺	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙
490	僮儡兢	儺竸	兩	兪	兮	冀	П	IE]	册	++++	010						1.00							100	1.17		- C -			坪		
490 491 492 493 494	儡兢冏	儺競	兩	兪冕	兮	冀冤	冦	囘冢	册冩	冪	571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	扁找	抒	648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞
490 491 492 493 494 495	儡兢冏ン	儺競	兩	兪冕冲	兮	冤况	冦冽	冢凅	冩凉	冪凛	571 572	抓	扣抖	扛拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿	649	瑁壁	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱		瑶	瑾	璋	
490 491 492 493 494	儡兢冏	儺竸冑决	兩	冕冲凭	兮 [冰	冤况凵	冦	家凅刄	冩	冪	571	扞抓拆挌	扣抖擔	扛拔拈	扠抃拜挧	抔拌	扼拗拊挈	拑拂	抻拇	拏				瓊瓠	瑩瓏瓣甃	瓔	瑣珱瓩甌		瑶		璋	璞 瓸甞

[区点				6	又点	4桁目	-				区点				E	区点	4桁日	-				区点				D	又点	1桁目	1			
	1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	652 653	甦畩	甬畤	甼畧	当ま	畍	畊	畉當	畛疆	畆疇	畚哇	729 730	蓼	蕀蕁	蕣蘂	薨	蕈菘	萍	苏	杰	薑	茹	806 807	靺鞴	鞆韃	鞋韆	鞏韈	鞐韋	鞜韜	鞨韭	鞦齏	鞣韲	鞳音
	653 654	聲	时疉		畫疔	畭疚	畸疝	岳 疥		崎痂	畴疳	730	薨	母蕭	業薔	蕋	蕕藪	薀薇	<u>弾</u> 薜	會蕷		薊薐	808	 卿 韶		瓍頏	畷頌		轁頤) 「 」 「 」		竟顆
	655	壺	血血	疽	疽		疱	痍	痊	痒	痙	732	藉	薺	藏	薹		藕		藥	藜	讀	809	顏	顋		顯		щя	ыя	ця	7.94	774
	656	痣	痞	痾		痼	瘁	痰	痺		痳	733		蘓		藾			蘢			蘿	810		顱		顳		颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
	657	瘋	瘍	瘉	瘟					瘤	瘴	734	虍		虔	號	虧	虱		蚣		蚪	811	飆		飫	餃		餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
	658 659	瘰癩	瘻癪	癇癧	癈癬	癆癰	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨	735 736		蚌蛞	虹蛩	蚯恭	蛄蛟	蛆蛛	蚰蛯	蛉蜒	蠣蜆	蚫蜈	812 813	餞饐	餤饋	餠饑	餬饒	餮饌	餽饕	餾 馗	饂馘	饉馥	饅馭
	660	ИЯ	癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎	737	蜀		蛻		蛶			蜊	蜴	蜿	814	馮	馼		駛		駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
	661	皖	皓	晳	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹	皺	盂	738			蜥	蜩		蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎	815	駲	駻		騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騷
	662	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盟	盧	盪		盻	739	蝴		蝨	蝮	蝙	**	100	400	±47	4117	816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
	663 664	眈	眇睇	眄睚	眩睨	眤睫		皆睥	眦容	昧睾	眷睹	740 741	螽	蝓蟀	蝣螳	蝪雖		宝蟄	螟螳	螂蟇	螯蟆	蟋螻	817 818	驢髏	驥髑	驤髓	驩體	驫髞	驪髟	骭 髢	骰髣	骼髦	髀髴
	665	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	雚	瞼	742	蟯		蟠	蠏		蟾		蟷	蟒	蟒	819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷	~		~	-6	
	666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜		矮	矼	743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠧	蠧	蠻	820		퇌	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	ᄩ	鬧
	667	砌	砒	礦	砠				硴		硼	744			衒			衢		袁		衰	821	鬨	鬩		鬮		鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
	668 669	碚碾	碌碼	碣磅	碵磊	碪磬	仰茵	饾	饷	磋	倸	745 746			袵袰	衲袿		衫裃		袮裔	袙裘	祥裙	822 823	魎鮠	魑鮨	魘鮴	魴鯀	鮓鯊	鮃鮹	鮑 鯆	鮖鯏	鮗鯑	鮟鯒
	670	MAX	磧	磚	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬	747		裹		裼				褄		褊	824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鯵	<i>脈</i>	鯱	鯰	鰕
	671	礫	祀	祠	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿	748	褓		褞			褫	襁	襄	褻	褶	825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鯟	鰄	鰮
	672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉	749	褸		褝	襠	襞	468	488	484		787	826	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡	鰰	鱇	鰲	鱆	鰾	鱚
	673 674	和稟	秧禀	秬稱	秡稻	秣稾	稈稷	稍穃		稙穉	稠穡	750 751	覈		襤覓	줺 覘	襪	襯覩		襷覬	而 覯	覃覲	827 828	鱠鴃	鱧鴆	鱶鴧	鱸鴦	鳧鶯	鳬鴣	鳰鴟	鴉鵄	鴈鴕	鳫鴿
	675	藏	景穩	穐	穰	奉穹	穽	窈		窕	溜窘	752	覺		見	觀		当省	觗	所解		甄觸	829	弧	鴿	鴾	阖	鳥鵈	Push	-Contra		-19 La	hu3
	676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇	753	訃	訖	訐	訂	訛			訶	詁	詛	830	**	鵝	鶖	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇
	677 678		<u></u> 」 」 」	竏					竝筋	竡	竢笙	754 755		詆	詈誑		詭			誅		誄諂	831 832	鶇	鵯鶺	鵺鷆	鶚鷏	鶤鷂	鶩騺	鶲鷓	鷄鷸	鷁鷦	鶻
	678	竦答	场笵	缠笨	笂笶	笏筐	ж	笆	게미	笘	£	755	誨諚		<u></u> 註	諸諧		消 諱		諄諠		諂諷	832	鶸	鮨鷽	鷌鸚	馬鸛	 「「「」」 「」」 「」」 「」」 「」」 「」」 「」」	鳥歯	鰢鹹	酶鹽	馬麁	鷭麈
	680		筺	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅		筥	筴	757	諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	論		謠	834	麋	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麬	麸	麪
	681	筧	筰			筮	箝		箟		箜	758			謦		謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	謪	835	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝
	682 683	箚箴	箋篆	箒	箏篩	筝簑	箙簔	篋篦		篌籠	篏簀	759 760	證	譛譟	譖譬	譚譯	譫譴	譽	讀	讌	#=#	÷能	836 837	黠黽	黥鼇	黨鼈	黯皷	黴鼕	黶鼡	黷鼬	黹鼾	黻齊	黼齒
	684	蔵簇	家簓	篳	師篷	哀簗	亥簍	篤	業	 能	夏簪	761	讓	謙		辞讃			磒谿	識豈	讎豌	護豎	838	壟齔	壟齣	齟	齠	齡	戲	讈齧	ᇑ	戶齪	靈齷
	685	簟	簷	簫	簽		籃	籔		籀	籐	762			豢	豬		豺		畜		貊	839	齫			龜	龠	page 4	Lesen a		pare.	part.
	686	籘	籟	籖	籖		籬	籵	粃		粤	763		貎		豼			貭	貪		貲	840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			
	687 688	粭 粽	粢糀	粫糅	粡糂	粨稼	粳糒	粲糜	粱糢	粮鬻	粹糯	764 765	貳賻		貶贅	賈 贊		賤贏		賚贐	賽齎	賺贓											
	689	糲	糴	耀	糺	新	小田	174	作大	620	ሰጠን	766	賍		貭贖	員赧		憲		趁	趙	跋											
	690		紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋		紲	紿	767	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛			跫											
	691	紵	絆	絳	絖		絲	絨				768			跼		踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟											
	692 693	經緇	綉綽	絛綫	綏總	絽綢	綛綯	綺緜	綮綸	綣綟	綵綰	769 770	眯		啷蹉	踴蹌	峡蹐	昭	蹙	蹤	昁	踪											
	694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻		緡		縊	縣	771	蹣		蹶	蹲		躁		躅	躄	躋											
	695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻	772		躓		躔		躪		躬	躰	軆											
	696 697	縵繙	縹繚	繃繹	縷繪	縲繩	縺繼	繧繻	繝纃	繖緕	繞繽	773 774	躱軾	躾	軅輅	軈輕		軛輙		軼輜	軻輟	軫輛											
	698	瓣	線繼	纈	宿纉			編		網織	禛纖	775			轉		戦	輙轅		輾		轉											
	699	纎	纛	纜	缸	缺						776	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢		轤	辜	辟	辣											
	700		罅	罌	罌	罎	罐		罕	罔	罘	777			辷	迚		迢			邇	迴											
	701 702	罟羇	罠羌	罨羔	罩羞	罧羝	罸羚	羂羣	羆羯	冪義	羈羹	778 779			迺逵	逮達		逡	逍	迬	逖	逋											
	702	軥羹	元羶	灬贏	盘譱	翅	邦翼	華翊	胸翕	報翔	夫翡	780	쓰		選	建		逎	遉	逾	遖	遘											
	704	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘	781		遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	邀											
	705 706	耙聚	耜聟	耡聢	耨聨	耿聳	耻聲	聊聰		聒	聘聽	782 783		邊	邏鄒	邨鄙	邯 鄲	邱鄰		郢		扈酣											
	700	衆	耳肄	矩肆	斯肅	算肛			聑肭	聹冒	^賑	784				副		^狎		酖醢	酘醫	醯											
	708	胛	胥	胙	胝	冑		胖	脉		脱	785	醪	醵	醴	醺	醸	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖											
	709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋	0.47	0.34	075	0100		786	釟		釛			釶		釿	鈔	鈬											
	710 711	腦	隋腴	腆膃	脾膈	腓膊	腑膀	胼	腱膠	腮膕	腥膤	787 788			鈑銜				鉤鉚		銕鋵	鈿銷											
	712	膣	腔	膒	膩			e 膾	脂	膽	層	789		錏	鋺	鍄						×D											
	713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟	790		錙	錢	錚	錣		錵			鍠											
	714 715	樹全	臧	臺 舖	臻	臾舫	舁舸	舂	舅艀	與艙	舊岫	791 792	鍼	鍮錠	鍖鏘	鎰鏃	鎬鏝	鎭	鎔鏈	鎹鏤	螷鐚	鏗鐔											
	715	舍艝	舐艚	舖艟	舩艤	肋艢	 烱 艨	舳艪	所艫	脂	艘艱	792	鏨鐓	鏥鐃	鮒鐇	皷鐐		鏐鐫	鍵鐵	 鏤 鐡	鏭鐺	 銲 鑁											
	717	艷	州	艾	概 芍 苴	뽄	◎ 売 苺	遺 芟莓	:艫芻范	"	苡	794	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵											
	718	苣	1. 艸苟茆:	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹	795	鑷	鐟	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊											
	719 720	苞	卯声	自	末友	笠苁	左	芍	恭	芳	苁	796 797	閔閹	閖闄	閘闊	鬧濶	閠闃	閨闍	閧闌	閭闕	閼闔	閻闖											
	720	茯	四茫	凹茗	合茘	茲莅	木莚	山	茹莟荵:	荐莢	苔莖	797	阉關	國闡	阔闥	周闢	興阡			厥阯		周陌											
	722	莫莨	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉	799	陏	陋	陷	陜	陞																
	723	莨	茵茫莎菴萇	萓	茉茖茘莊菫菲	菎	茱莚莵菽萢	荀莪荳萃萠	菘莽	萋	菁	800	n۵	陜	陟	陦隲	陲	陬	隍隶	隘隸	隕	隗											
	724 725	蒂菇	長葭	艾苒苜茴茗莇萓菠萪葆	非尊	芒茎苙茲莅荼菎萍蕚葯蒻	泡蒜	朋蕾	弃 葫	萸蒭葢蓆	蓤葮	801 802	險焦	隧雉	·隱 雍	鷹	隰雜	隴霍	求雕	隷電	隹霄	雎霆											
	726	菻蒂	葭葩	葆	「萬	「葯	蒄葹蓚	· 葷 萵 蓐 :	葫蓊	雪蓋	兼	803	雋霈	雉霓	霎	襍霑靄	雜霏	霍霖靈	霙	霤	霮	霰											
	727	蒿	蒟	蓙	7 萼萬蓍蓴	蒻	蓚井	蓐	蓁	蓆	兼蓖菇	804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠											
l	728	蒡	蔡	蓿	專	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔	805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁											

The table below indicates whether another event or task is available for each task in progress.

• The FOMA terminal may not operate as indicated in the table below depending on its condition.

							Anoth	ner eve	ent or	task					
Current status		ice all		ione all	i-mode	i-m m		SN	ЛS	64K cor		Pac cor	cket nm.	Software	Comm. for
	Call	Rcv	Call	Rcv		Send	Rcv	Send	Rcv	Send	Rcv	Send	Rcv	update	scanning
During a voice call	1	2	×	3						×	× 4			×	×
During a videophone call	×	× 4	×	× 4	×	×	×	×		×	× 4	×	×	×	×
During i-mode connection			5	× 4	×					× 6	× 4	× 6	×	×	×
During sending/receiving i-mode mail			5	× 4		×	7	7	7	×	× 4	×	×	×	×
During sending/receiving SMS						7	7	7	7						×
During 64K data communications	×	× 4	×	× 4	×	×	×	×		×	× 4	×	×	×	×
During packet communications			×	× 4	×	×	×			×	× 4	×	×	×	×
Updating software	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	× 4	×	×	×	×
Communications for scanning	×	5	×	× 4	×	×	×	×		×	× 4	×	×	×	×

Available

× Unavailable

- 1 If you subscribe to the Call Waiting Service, you can place a call to another recipient while you already have a call in progress.
- 2 If you subscribe to the Call Waiting Service, you can receive another call while you already have a call in progress. If you do not yet subscribe to the Call Waiting Service, you can receive another call after you disconnect the first call.

3 You can select either 1) to continue the current call or 2) to disconnect the current call and accept a call you just received.

- 4 The FOMA terminal does not perform the receiving operation and a received call is saved in the Received record as a missed call.
- 5 The FOMA terminal disconnects the current communications and then places/receives a call.
- 6 While you are performing i-mode communications using i-αppli, you can send 64K/packet data after disconnecting the i-mode communications in progress.
- 7 A combination of the same communication direction, either sending or receiving, is not available.

Multitask Combinations

The table below indicates whether another function is available for each function in the menu.

- The FOMA terminal may not operate as indicated in the table below depending on the status of each function.
- The functions marked with represent those that cannot be executed directly from the Main menu.

Functio	on to be activated	C	all		ata mm.	Er	nterta	iinme	ent			Mail	1			i-m	ode	i-ap	opli		Pho	one				То	ols			Data box	Sett	ings	NW Service
		Voice call	Videophone call	64K data comm.	Packet comm.	My Selection	Camera	Movie	Memory Stick	Mail box	Comp msg	Comp SMS	Chk new msg	Chk new SMS	Mail setting	i-mode menu	Display site 2	i-αppli menu	Run i-appli	Own number	Phonebook	Call record	Rec msg	Bar code reader	Rcv Ir data	Alarm	Schedule	Text memo	Calculator	Data box	Settings	SW Update	NW Services
Currently ac function	ctivated																																
Call	Dur a voicecall	Se	e				×	×											×				×	×	×						×	× 3	×
	Dur a V.phone		ultia mbir			×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	× 3	×
Data comm.	Dur 64K data comm.		295)			×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	× 3	×
	Dur packet comm.						×	×					x			×	×		x				×	×	×						×	×	
Entertainment	My Selection																								×						×	×	
	Camera						4	4																×	×						×	×	
	Movie						4	4																×	×						×	×	
	Memory Stick																								×						×	×	
Mail 1	Mail box																								×						×	×	
	Comp msg										×	×													×						×	×	
	Comp SMS										×	×													×						×	×	
	Chk new msg												×	×			5								×						×	×	
	Chk new SMS												×	×			5								×						×	×	
	Mail setting														×		6	6	6						×						×	×	
i-mode	i-mode menu																	×	×						×						×	×	
	Dur display site 2														7	×		×	×						×						×	×	
i-appli	i-αppli menu														7				×						×						×	×	
	Dur run i-αppli	8													7	×	×	×	×						×						×	×	
Phone	Own number																								×						×	×	
	Phonebook																								×						×	×	
	Call record																								×						×	×	
	Rec msg																								×						×	×	
Tools	Bar code reader																								×						×	×	
	Rcv Ir data	× 9	× 9	× 9	× 9	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	Alarm																								×						×	×	
	Schedule																								×						×	×	
	Text memo																								×						×	×	
	Calculator																								×						×	×	
Data box	Data box																								×						×	×	
Settings	Settings																								×						×	×	
	Dur SW Update		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
NW Services	NW Services																								×						×	×	×

Available

Available (Another function can be executed after quitting the current function.)

Select whether to permit the execution (You can select to either execute the new function after quitting the current function or cancel execution and return to the current function.)

× Unavailable

- 1 For the multitask combination to the Receive option, see the following functions, Recv option setting is [ON] : See "Display site" or "Dur display site". Recv option setting is [OFF] : See "Mail setting".
- 2 Besides the function for displaying a site, functions for displaying the screen memo, Message R/F, and i-Channel are included.
- 3 When this software update function is executed by reservation, it is performed after a call is disconnected.
- 4 When an image recorded using the currently activated Camera/Movie function is not yet saved, the action for " " is applied.
- 5 The Receive option cannot be executed.
- 6 You cannot execute these functions while [Common setting] is being executed.
- 7 [Common setting] cannot be executed.
- 8 Once you execute another function, you cannot switch to the running i-appli software.
- 9 When data exchange is not performed, the action for " " is applied.

Services Available on the FOMA Terminal

Service	Phone number
Collect Call (fees paid by the recipient of the call)	(no area code) 106
Information on ordinary telephone numbers and DoCoMo mobile phones (paid) (Phone numbers of customers who declined to disclose their number information are not available.)	(no area code) 104
Telegram service (paid: telegram fee): 8 a.m 10 p.m.	(no area code) 115
Time (paid)	(no area code) 117
Weather (paid)	Area code of the area you want to hear the weather forecast for + 177
Emergency call to Police	(no area code) 110
Emergency call to Fire/Ambulance	(no area code) 119
Emergency call to Maritime rescue	(no area code) 118
Disaster Message Board Service (paid)	(no area code) 171

When placing a Collect Call through 106, the recipient pays for the call charge and a handling fee of 90 yen (94.5 yen including tax) per call (as of May 2006).

When calling the Directory Assistance at 104, you are required to pay a service charge of 100 yen (105 yen including tax) besides the call charge (as of May 2006). Note that Operator Services are free to the people with impairment in the vision or upper limbs. For more details, contact 116 (NTT Sales Office) from an ordinary phone.

When you call the Police (110), Maritime rescue (118) or Fire/Ambulance (119) from the mobile phone, they cannot locate where you are calling from. Clearly indicate that you are calling from a mobile phone, then give your present location and mobile phone number, since the Police or Fire/Ambulance may have to get in contact with you. Also, make a point to call in a stationary position to prevent the call from being dropped. Do not power off the mobile phone for at least 10 minutes after the emergency call just in case the Police or Fire/ Ambulance may have to get in contact with you.

Note that you may not connect to the local Fire Department or Police Station depending on where you are calling from. In this case, try to call from a public phone or an ordinary phone in the neighborhood.

If you have an ordinary phone with subscription to the Call Forwarding Service and you designate your mobile phone number to forward your calls to, the caller may hear a ringing sound even if the mobile phone is busy. outside of the service area or powered off depending on the settings of the ordinary phone/mobile phone. Note that 116 (NTT Sales Office), Dial Q2, Message Dial, Credit calls cannot be called from the FOMA terminal (note that Automatic Credit Calls may be used when calling from ordinary phones to the FOMA terminal).

Dual Style Feature

The Dual Style is a name for a set of panels with which you can dress up the looks of your FOMA terminal on both front and rear sides.

You can change the supplied Front Cover SO01 and Rear Cover SO02 with an optional Dual Style SO01. For information on how to attach and remove the Dual Style (rear cover), see P.35.

• You can also set a menu pattern by downloading it from "SO@Planet", which is available in several themes allowing you to enjoy a menu design best matched with your Dual Style (P.99).

Attaching and Removing the Dual Style (Front cover)

When attaching/removing the Dual Style (front cover), make sure to power off and close the FOMA terminal.

· Holding too hard or attaching/removing the front cover in a manner other than described below may damage it.

Removing the front cover

- 1 Press the incoming indicator section. Keep a finger on the front cover to prevent it from bouncing.
- 2 Lift to remove the front cover in the direction of the arrow while pulling the edge of it with your fingers.

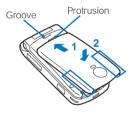


Incoming indicator section

Attaching the front cover

- 1 Align the protrusion of the front cover with the groove on the FOMA terminal.
- 2 Press the other end of the front cover until it clicks into place.

Press the both sides of the front cover (the boxed areas in the illustration to the right) several times to attach it securely.



Using the FOMA terminal with the Dual Style removed may lead to strength reduction and may result in causing damage or malfunction of the FOMA terminal.

When the dust gathers between the FOMA terminal and Dual Style, remove the Dual Style and wipe the dust with a soft cloth.

The Dual Style SO01 may not be available in some stores.

Optional and Related Devices

A variety of commercially available optional devices allows you to expand the FOMA terminal's capabilities by supporting a wide range of applications, including personal and business uses. Some accessories are only available in some areas. For details, please contact our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.). For details on optional devices, see the user's manual of each device.

Carrying Case S 01 Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic P01/P02 Flat-Plug Stereo Earphone Set P01 Earphone Jack Conversion Adapter P001 Switched Earphone Mic P001/P002 Stereo Earphone Set P001 Earphone Terminal P001 The Earphone Jack Conversion Adapter is required.

Car Holder 01 In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required to connect to FOMA SO702i.

Battery Pack SO01 FOMA AC Adapter 01 FOMA DC Adapter 01 FOMA AC Adapter 01 for both domestic and overseas use Desktop Holder SO02 FOMA Battery-Powered Charger 01

Front Cover SO01 Rear Cover SO02 FOMA USB Connection Cable External FOMA Antenna for Indoor Use Dual Style SO01

Introduction of Data Link Software

You can use "FOMA SO Series Data Link Software" to transfer data such as the Phonebook, mail, Bookmark, and Schedule data between the FOMA terminal and a PC. Use the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) to connect the FOMA terminal with a PC or use the "Memory Stick Duo".

Downloading the software

The data link software and dedicated driver software can be downloaded from http:// www.SonyEricsson.co.jp/so702i/SOdatalink/.

For information on the software, such as how to download, transferable data, operating environment, how to operate the software and restrictions, see the web site described above or the data link software help.

- To download the software, you need a PC that has access to the Internet.
- A separate communications charge is required for downloading the software.

Supported operating system

Windows Me, Windows 2000 Professional or Windows XP

PC/AT compatible machine running one of above operating systems

Notes on using the data link software

Copyright Notice

Although this software is distributed for free as a freeware, its copyrights all belong to Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc.

Immunity

Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc. will not assume any legal defect liabilities including nonperformance or improper performance of this software or any other guarantee responsibilities. Also note that Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc. will not guarantee this software's merchantability and fitness for your particular purpose.

For inquiries on the data link software (in Japanese only)

Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc. Customer Support Center

Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

Navidial	: 0570-00-2516 Can be called anywhere in Japan with the same call charge as for the area call.
From mobile phones and PHSs	: 0466-31-2516
Operation hours	: 10:00 - 18:00 (Weekday) 10:00 - 17:00 (Saturday, Sunday, public holidays, and year-end through New Year holidays)

Introduction of Movie Player Software

To play back a movie (MP4 format file) on a PC, you need QuickTime Player (free) ver. 6.4 or later (or ver.6.3+3GPP) from Apple Computer, Inc.

You can download QuickTime from the following website.

http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/

- To download this software, you need a PC connected to the Internet. A separate communications charge is also required for downloading.
- Check the above website for details about the operating environment, downloading method, operation method, and other information.

Playing Back Music Data, etc. Created on a PC

You can convert music data on a CD you own into i-motion format and play it on the FOMA terminal.

Like a music player, you can use the built-in speaker of the FOMA terminal or the Flat-Plug Stereo Earphone Set (optional) and enjoy an i-motion saved in the "Memory Stick Duo" (P.233) using the FOMA terminal or a PC, etc.

To use the "Memory Stick Duo", you need to obtain it separately. If you do not have a "Memory Stick Duo", you can purchase one at a home electric appliances shop.

- You can use the music data saved in the "Memory Stick Duo" for private purposes. When you use such material, be sensitive concerning infringement of intellectual property rights and other rights of a third party, such as copyright ownership.
- Do not copy or transfer music data saved in the "Memory Stick Duo" to another medium, such as a PC.
 - Use a commercially available conversion software to convert a file into AAC format and save it in a PC.

For instructions on using the software, contact the manufacturer of the software.

2 Copy the converted file to the "Memory Stick Duo".

Copy the converted file using a PC provided with a "Memory Stick Duo" reader/writer. Change the file name extension to ".3gp". From the "Memory Stick Duo", select [MOBILE] [DOCOMO] [MOVIE] folder to save the file.

 See P.234 for folder setup of the "Memory Stick Duo". If the "Memory Stick Duo" does not contain a [MOVIE] folder, create this folder on a PC.

3 Insert the "Memory Stick Duo" in the FOMA terminal and perform playback.

• For i-motion playback operation, see P.229.

Troubleshooting

First, check whether the software update is necessary for the FOMA terminal. If necessary, perform the software update (P.312).

Trouble	Cause and Remedy					
The FOMA terminal cannot be used.	Check if the battery pack is attached properly (P.35).Check if the battery pack is not run out (P.38).					
Cannot power on the FOMA terminal.	Check if the battery pack is attached properly (P.35).Check if the battery pack is not run out (P.38).					
The warning tone sounds and does not stop even when you press the Power key, and the FOMA terminal is powered off.	The battery is running out. Charge the battery (P.37).					
The busy tone sounds and the call is not connected, even if you dial up.	 Check if "國称" appears (P.29). Check if you enter the area code (P.44). Check if you dial up in a hurry without hearing the ringing tone (P.44). 					
" I is displayed and the busy tone sounds.	Check if you are outside of the service area or in a location with weak radio wave condition (P.29).					
Cannot place a call even if you press the keypad.	Check if the Self mode is set (P.111).Check if the Key dial lock is set (P.112).					
The dark display appears and cannot operate anything.	Check if the FOMA terminal is powered on (P.39).Check if the Power saver mode is set (P.99).					
The set stand-by display does not appear and the dark display appears.	Check if the Power saver mode is set (P.99).					
"Lock all" is displayed in the display.	• Enter the Security code and cancel the Lock all (P.109).					
The date is displayed in Japanese.	Check if the Language is set to [Japanese] (P.102).					
Cannot receive a call or the ring tone does not sound.	 Check if the Public mode (Driving mode) is set (P.60). Check if the Ring volume is set to [OFF] (P.88). Check if the Manner mode is set (P.93). Check if the Lock all is set (P.109). Check if the Self mode is set (P.111). Check if the Accept/Reject call is set (P.114). Check if the Denied no ID is set (P.115). Check if the Self mode is set (P.115). Check if the Reject unknown is set (P.116). Check if the ring time of the Voice Mail/Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds (P.262, 263). Check if the Caller ID Request is set (P.264). Check if Mova is enabled for the Dual Network Service (P.264). 					
The mail and alarm tones sound but the ring tone for an incoming call does not sound.	Check if a longer interval (such as 99 sec) is set at [Ring time] of the Set ring start time. Set it to a shorter interval (P.115).					
The mail tone sounds but there is no incoming mail.	 Check if the Tone/Vibrate notice of the Voice Mail Service is set to [ON]. If it is ON, you are notified of the increase in the number of record messages by the ring tone (P.262). 					

Trouble	Cause and Remedy
An image other than that you set is displayed for an incoming call.	 If multiple images are set for the incoming image for voice/ videophone call, the image is displayed in the following order of priority (P.80, 83, 89). Call image set in the Phonebook Call image set in the Group setting Incoming image set in the Incoming set When an i-motion with video and sound tracks is set for the incoming image and ring tone, however, the order of priority may vary.
A ring tone other than that you set sounds for an incoming call.	 If multiple ring tones are set for voice/videophone call, the ring tone sounds in the following order of priority (P.80, 83, 88, 265). Ring tone set in the Number Setting (when a call is placed to an Additional No. for the Multi Number) Des phone tone set in the Phonebook Des phone tone set in the Group setting Ring tone set in the Incoming set When an i-motion with video and sound tracks is set for the ring tone and incoming image, however, the order of priority may vary.
A ring tone other than that you set sounds for an incoming mail.	 If multiple ring tones are set for mail, the ring tone sounds in the following order of priority (P.80, 83, 88). Des mail tone set in the Phonebook Des mail tone set in the Group setting Ring tone set in the Incoming set When an i-motion with video and sound tracks is set for the ring tone and incoming image, however, the order of priority may vary.
The incoming indicator in the color other than that you set lights for an incoming call or mail.	 If multiple incoming indicators are set for voice call/videophone call/mail, the incoming indicator flashes in the following order of priority (P.80, 83, 89). Select phone/mail Illum. set in the Phonebook Select phone/mail Illum. set in the Group setting Indicator color set in the Incoming set
The incoming indicator flashes in certain cycle.	Check if the Missed call is set to [ON] (P.101).
The charge indicator stays lit.	 Check if [Charging] of the Display light is set to [ON] (P.98). In this setting, it may take time to complete charging, but this is not a malfunction. Check if the Power saver is set to [OFF] (P.99). In this setting, it may take time to complete charging, but this is not a malfunction. Check if you use a function such as the videophone, data communications, and i-αppli while charging the battery. In this case, it may take time to complete charging, but this is not a malfunction.
The keypad sound is not heard.	 Check if the Keypad sound volume is set to [OFF] (P.90). Check if the Manner mode is set (P.93).
The display is slow to react on pressing a key.	This may occur when a large amount of data is stored in the FOMA terminal.
The Total calls cost does not increment.	 It does not increment if the counter reaches the upper limit value (about ¥16,770,000) of total calls cost of UIM. Reset the counter to ¥0 (P.255).

Error Messages

 In some cases, a 3-digit number may be displayed together with a message. This is a DoCoMo own code that DoCoMo displays on the FOMA terminal.

A

Another function is active. Cannot activate this at the same time

 Another function that cannot be run simultaneously by multitasking is active. Quit the function, if it is not being used, and then retry the operation (P.249).

Authentication failed

- Failed to verify the authentication password. Set the password so that it matches the one of the other device and perform the infrared communications again (P.244).
- The authentication type (one/all) does not match the one set for the other device. Set the same authentication type (one/all) on both parties to exchange data using the infrared communications (P.244).

Authentication type is not supported (401)

• Failed to connect to the site, etc. because of the unsupported authentication type.

В

Bookmark is full. Cannot save

 When the number of saved bookmarks has reached 200, multiple URLs scanned from QR codes cannot be saved as bookmarks at a time. Delete unnecessary bookmarks (P.155).

С

Camera function error. Quit the application

• The Camera mode is terminated after saving the image because of an error occurrence. To continue to use the camera, restart the Camera mode.

Camera function error. Save the data and quit the application

• The Camera mode is terminated after saving the image because of an error occurrence. To continue to use the camera, restart the Camera mode.

Camera function error. Switch to Substitute image

• The display is switched to the substitute image because of an error occurrence. Switch it again to the camera image (P.69).

Cannot data decode

 You cannot play back the melody because it contains an error.

Cannot display because of data error

 You cannot display the image attached to or inserted in the message because it contains an error.

Cannot execute because of memory shortage

 Failed to execute the function because of insufficient memory.

Cannot execute because of other tasks

 Failed to execute the function because another function that cannot be run simultaneously is active. Quit the function, if it is not being used, and then retry the operation (P.249).

Cannot move because of other tasks

 Failed to move the movie/i-motion to the FOMA terminal because a call is still in progress. Retry the operation after disconnecting the call.

Cannot read. You need to format

 The "Memory Stick Duo" is not formatted correctly. Format it using the FOMA terminal (P.237).

Cannot save because of other tasks

 Failed to save the movie/i-motion to the FOMA terminal because a call is still in progress. Retry the operation after disconnecting the call.

Cannot set this call record

 You cannot set the phone number because this call record is for a call received without the caller's phone number.

Cannot support content

• Data that is not supported by the FOMA terminal is contained in the contents.

Certificate is rejected (tampered)

• There are some problems with the certificate.

Charge battery

• The battery level is low. Recharge the battery (P.37).

Channel info retrieval failed

 Failed to obtain i-Channel information. Move to a location with better radio wave condition and retry the operation.

Check SMS Center setting

 The incorrect host is set at the SMSC. Restore the host to "DoCoMo", the default setting at the time of purchase (P.210).

Appendix/External Device Interface/Troubleshooting

Connection failed

- The host number set for the Host selection is incorrect. Restore the host number to " $i \in - \mathbb{R}$ ", the default setting at the time of purchase (P.162).
- · Failed to connect because of weak radio wave condition. Retry to connect from a place with better radio wave condition.
- · Failed to connect to a line due to a network problem. Retry to connect after a while
- · Failed to connect to a line for some reason when placing a videophone call.

Connection failed (403)

· Failed to connect to i-mode for some reason. Retry to connect (P.146).

Connection failed (503)

· Failed to connect to a line due to a network problem. Retry to connect after a while.

Connection failed (562)

 Failed to connect to the i-mode center. Move to a location with better radio wave condition and retry the operation.

Connection interrupted

· Failed to obtain the i-mode data. Retry to obtain it.

Content length exceeds maximum size for i-motion

· Failed to retrieve the data because its volume has exceeded the maximum size.

Content length exceeds replayable size for i-motion

· Failed to retrieve the data because its volume has exceeded the maximum size.

Continue using XXX (i-appli name) and transmit data?

· The number of times of communications has increased significantly within a certain period of time during running the i-appli software.

Could not move

 Failed to move data because of error occurrence.

Could not read

 An error occurred while reading data from the FOMA terminal memory.

Could not save

- · Failed to save the image.
- · Failed to save the menu pattern.
- Failed to save the i-αppli software.
- · Failed to save to the "Memory Stick Duo".
- · Failed to receive data during the infrared communications or data communications with a PC
- · Failed to save the image or melody scanned by the bar code reader.

D

Data is wrong

· Failed to play back music or image data included in the QR code because it is invalid.

Data transmission is frequent. Continue transmission?

 The number of times of communications has increased significantly within a certain period of time during running the i-appli software.

Dictionary data was found error

Some words failed to be saved because of an error in part of the dictionary data (successfully saved words can be used as the dictionary data).

Download failed

· Failed to download because of error occurrence.

Ε Error in image. Does not work correctly

· The Flash movie cannot be played back due to memory shortage, etc.

F

Final number exists

· The "Memory Stick Duo" contains a file with the maximum number (999-9999), so no more files can be saved in it. Perform the Reset file No. or delete the images from the largest file numbers (P.136, 239).

a ppli stand-by display terminated due to security error

 The i-αppli stand-by display was canceled since it has attempted an unauthorized operation. Check the security error history (P.219).

i-mode Center is busy. Please try again later (555)

 Any trouble on communication line equipment or extreme line congestion is encountered. Retry after a while

i-mode mail service is busy. Please try again later (553)

· The line is extremely congested. Wait for a while and then retry the operation.

Input error (205)

· Incorrect input data. Check the input contents.

Invalid Chara-den data

· Failed to download or save Chara-den data because it contains an error.

Invalid data (XXX)

- · You tried to connect to the site. etc. not supporting i-mode.
- · The URL you entered may be invalid.
- · Failed to display because of an error in the received data.

Invalid data. Connection cannot be established (400)

- The host number you set for the Host selection is incorrect. Restore the host number to "i *Ek*", the default setting at the time of purchase (P.162).
- Failed to connect to i-mode for some reason. Retry to connect (P.146).

Invalid data. Data size is not supported (413)

- You tried to connect to the site, etc. not supporting i-mode.
- The URL you entered may be invalid.

Invalid melody data

 Failed to download or save melody data because it contains an error.

Invalid pattern

 Failed to download the menu pattern data because it contains an error.

Invalid UIM, requested software failed to start

 Failed to start the i-αppli software due to the function for restricting UIM operation. Insert the UIM that was used when you retrieved the data or file, and then retry the operation (P.33).

Invalid UIM. Requested service not available

 Failed to perform the operation due to the function for restricting UIM operation. Insert the UIM that was used when you retrieved the data or file, and then retry the operation (P.33).

Invalid URL

- When you entered a URL, you did not enter "http://" or "https://", or entered it incorrectly. Enter the correct URL and retry the operation (P.152).
- Failed to display a link because the URL contains an error.

Κ

Keydial locked

• The Key dial lock is set. Cancel the Key dial lock and then retry the operation (P.112).

Μ

Mail folder is used. Cannot activate this software

 Failed to start the i-appli with mail software because the corresponding mail folder is already in use.

Mail folders for this software is used. Unable to delete

 Failed to delete the i-appli with mail software because the corresponding mail folder is already in use.

Main memory shortage. Cannot be saved

 An image you edit may not be saved because of insufficient memory on the FOMA terminal. Delete unnecessary images or move some images to the "Memory Stick Duo" (P.236, 239).

Max entries already registered

 The maximum number of data entries of the Data box has been saved already. Therefore, no more data can be saved. Delete unnecessary data (P.239).

Memory shortage

 The operation is interrupted because of insufficient memory.

Memory shortage. Cancel operation

 The operation is discontinued because of insufficient memory.

Memory Stick error

 Failed to access the "Memory Stick Duo" (loading error, etc.). Remove the "Memory Stick Duo" once and insert it again (P.233). If this message appears again, the "Memory Stick Duo" may be damaged.

Menu cannot be displayed

 Failed to display the menu because a function that does not support menu display is executed.

Message in folder is full. Cannot create

 The number of saved mail has reached 50 or there is not enough memory. Delete unnecessary saved mail (P.200).

Message rejected and cannot be received

- Failed to send SMS because SMS transmission is rejected.
- Failed to send SMS because the recipient rejects receiving SMS.

N

No content is available (204)

 The site you specified contains no display data.

No memory space

- The number of entries saved in the Phonebook has reached 1,000. Delete unnecessary entries in the Phonebook (P.85).
- The number of saved schedules has reached 300. Delete unnecessary schedules (P.253).
- Failed to save the data. This message appears if there is not enough memory when you attempt to exchange data using the infrared communications.
- There is not enough memory to save new data. Delete unnecessary data (P.242).

No more file number. Please reset

 The file number which is attached to an image saved in the "Memory Stick Duo" has reached the maximum number (999-9999). Perform the Reset file No. or delete the images from the largest file numbers (P.136, 239).

No Requested File (492)

 The file you specified could not be located when you tried to obtain a still image exceeding 10,000 bytes.

No requested software

 The i-appli software to be started from the site or mail, or by the infrared communications is not stored in the FOMA terminal.

No response

 Failed to recognize the other device for the infrared communications. Check if the infrared data ports are pointed at each other correctly or if the other device operates properly (P.242).

No response (408)

• The communication is interrupted because there is no response from this site. Retry the operation after a while.

No space in main memory

- Another image recorded by the camera cannot be saved because of no memory to save it on the FOMA terminal. Change the Shoot mode or the image size, or delete unnecessary images (P.125, 126, 130, 239).
- The remaining memory on the FOMA terminal is insufficient. Delete unnecessary data (P.85, 155, 200, 239, 253, 257).

No space in Memory Stick

- Another image recorded by the camera cannot be saved because of no vacant space to save it in the "Memory Stick Duo". Change the Shoot mode or the image size, or delete unnecessary images (P.125, 126, 130, 239).
- The remaining memory in the "Memory Stick Duo" is insufficient. Delete unnecessary data (P.85, 155, 200, 239, 253, 257).

No space to attach file

 Failed to attach the file because the total size of the characters in the mail main body and the file to be attached exceeds the limit.

No space to attach signature

 Failed to attach the signature because the total number of characters in the mail main body and signature exceeds 5,000 fullwidth or 10,000 half-width characters. Decrease the number of characters in the mail main body or send mail with no signature attached (P.181, 203).

0

Other function is running. Cannot set

• Failed to set because of other functions being executed. Quit the functions other than of the Settings menu, and then retry the operation (P.249).

Out of service area

 The i-mode services are not available since you are outside of the service area or in a location without the radio wave. Move to a location where "
 [®]
 [®]

Ρ

Page is not found (404)

 The site, etc. cannot be located. Check if the URL you entered is correct.

Password is not correct (401)

Incorrect password. Enter a correct password.

PIM locked

• The PIM lock is set. Cancel the PIM lock and then retry the operation (P.111).

PIN1 code blocked

 The PIN1 code is locked. Cancel the PIN1 code lock and then retry the operation (P.107).

Please wait

 Extreme line congestion is encountered. Retry after a while. However, you can still place a call to 110, 119, or 118, with some exceptions depending on the situation.

PUK blocked

 The PUK code is locked. Contact the nearest DoCoMo shop (P.105).

R

Receiving data exceeds maximum size for i-motion

• Failed to retrieve the data because its volume has exceeded the maximum size.

Receiving data exceeds replayable size for i-motion

• Failed to retrieve the data because its volume has exceeded the maximum size.

Registration is in progress (554)

 User registration of i-mode is in progress. Retry the operation after a while.

Remotely Controllable services denied

 You currently do not yet subscribe to services such as the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service that can be operated by remote control. To use the remote control, subscribe to services.

Replay period has expired

 This movie/i-motion is provided with a expiry date or a term limitation for playback. It cannot be played back because the term permitted for playback has expired. Check the expiry date in the Detail info display (P.240).

Replay period has not yet started

 This movie/i-motion is provided with a term limitation for playback. It cannot be played back because the term permitted for playback has not yet started. Check the starting date of the term in the Detail info display (P.240).

Requested software unavailable

 Failed to start the i-αppli software stored in the FOMA terminal from a site or mail, or by infrared communications.

Root certificate has expired. Connect?

 The certificate of the FOMA terminal is not yet valid or has expired. Select [Ves] to connect or [No] to cancel to connect. This message may also appear when the current date and time are set wrong. Set them correctly (P.40).

Root certificate is not valid

 The SSL list is set to [Invalid]. Set the SSL list to [Valid] (P.168).

S

Server is full (551)

 When the number of mail held for the recipient at the i-mode center reaches the maximum number, no more mail sent to the recipient is accepted by the i-mode center. Try to send mail after the recipient makes space for new mail at the i-mode center (P.188).

Service not provided

SMS is not provided.

Service not registered

- You do not have a subscription for the i-mode service. To use i-mode, subscribe to i-mode.
- If you signed up for i-mode after starting to use the FOMA terminal, power off the FOMA terminal once and then power it on again.

Set the clock to obtain data

• You cannot obtain i-motion data because the date and time are not set yet. Set the date and time (P.40).

Setting self mode

• The Self mode is set. Cancel the Self mode and then retry the operation (P.111).

Software already updated

 Failed to run update because there is no update for the software.

Software failed

• Failed to start the software because it cannot be checked by the server.

Software for this folder deleted. Refer to submenu

 The i-αppli with mail software supporting the mail folder is deleted. Check the mail as regular mail or download the supporting software (P.200, 213).

Software terminated due to security error

 The i-αppli software was terminated since it has attempted an unauthorized operation. Check the security error history (P.219).

SSL session cannot be established

The SSL session failed. Connect again.

SSL session failed

• Failed to connect to the server because of a server authentication error.

SSL session was terminated

 The SSL communications is disconnected because there is a problem with the certificate of the site.

T Text volume exceeds. Cannot send

 The number of characters in the mail main body has exceeded the limit and mail cannot be sent. Reduce the number of characters.

The data is not supported. Unable to download

• The data that you try to download is not supported by the FOMA terminal (P.159).

This certificate has expired. Connect?

• The certificate of the site is not yet valid or has expired. Select [Yes] to connect or [No] to cancel to connect.

This certificate is not valid for this URL. Connect?

 The CN-Name (server name) of the certificate of the site does not match the actual server name.
 Select [Yes] to connect or [No] to cancel to connect.

This data can no longer be replayed

 This movie/i-motion is provided with a limitation on the number of times of playback. It cannot be played back because the number of times permitted for playback has been exceeded. Check the permitted number of times in the Detail info display (P.240).

This data cannot played

 This movie/i-motion is disabled for playback.

This data may not be replayed

 You may not be able to play back this i-motion data because it is invalid.

This function is unavailable

 The function you selected cannot be used simultaneously with the currently operating function (P.249).

This i-motion type is not supported

• Failed to download the i-motion because it is not supported by the FOMA terminal.

This M.S. is not supported

 The "Memory Stick Duo" inserted is not supported by the FOMA terminal. Insert the "Memory Stick Duo" which is compatible with the FOMA terminal (P.233).

This site is not certified. Connect?

 The certificate of the site is not supported by the FOMA terminal. Select [Yes] to connect or [No] to cancel to connect.

This software is not supported by this phone

• The software you want to download or upgrade does not support the FOMA terminal.

Error messages

This software contains an error

 Failed to download or upgrade because information required for it is not set on the i- α ppli software.

This software contains an error. Unable to download

 Failed to download because of an error in the software data.

This software is currently unavailable for use

• IP (information service providers) stopped the use of the i-appli software. Contact IP.

This UIM cannot be recognized

- Make sure that the correct UIM is inserted (P.33).
- The UIM contains an error. Contact our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.).

Time out

· Failed to connect within the time set for the Connection timeout. Change the setting or retry to connect after a while (P.161).

Too many active functions. Cannot activate

· You cannot execute the selected function because of too many functions being executed by multitasking. Quit a currently executed function and retry the operation (P.249).

Too many active functions. Cannot execute. Quit other function and retry

· You cannot execute a selected function because of insufficient memory. Quit a currently executed function and retry the operation (P.249).

Too much data was entered

· Failed to send because of too many characters. Reduce the number of characters and try to send again.

Transmission failed

- An error occured while sending mail. Make sure that " displayed and send it again. If the message appears again, retry to send after a while (P.188).
- The address of SMS is incorrect Enter the correct address (phone number) and send again (P.208).

Transmission failed (552)

 Failed to connect to a line due to a problem at the i-mode or SMS center. Retry to connect after a while.

U

UIM is full

 The number of SMS saved in the UIM has reached the maximum number. Delete unnecessary SMS (P.200).

Unable to display version info

Failed to display the version because of error occurrence.

Unable to download. Data exceeds maximum size (452)

Failed to receive because the data to be received, including the site data, exceeds the maximum size.

Unable to download. Ready to cancel?

· The software update was canceled because of the download failure. Move to a location with better radio wave condition and retry the operation after a while (P.312).

Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error

Failed to obtain the i-motion because of an error in the playback restriction data.

Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)

· Failed to connect to the site for some reason. Retry to connect.

Unable to update pattern definitions

· Failed to update pattern definitions because of error occurrence.

Unable to view file. Access to URL is limited (491)

 The number of times of access has exceeded a predetermined number when you tried to obtain a still image exceeding 10,000 bytes.

URL address changed (301)

· The site has moved and no longer uses this URL.

URL is too long to register

· Failed to save the site as a bookmark because the URL exceeds. 256 half-width characters (P.153).

Usage is currently restricted. Try again later

 Users of the flat-rate i-mode packet service may not be able to connect during certain hours because of sharp increase in communications traffic. In this case, wait for a while until you can use i-mode.

W

Writing error. Read only from now

· When the "Memory Stick Duo" is worn down, the data may not be written or deleted. Use a new "Memory Stick Duo".

Your HTTP version is not supported (505)

Y

· You tried to connect to the site, etc. not supporting i-mode.

Symbol

12 error

 An error occurred while running the i-appli software. Start to run again or check the error history (P.219).

Error messages

Warranty

Make sure that the warranty is received with the FOMA terminal upon purchase.

Check to be sure that the name of the retailer, date of purchase, and other items have been filled out on the warranty before storing it in a safe place. If any necessary information is not provided, immediately contact the retailer and request to complete the warranty. The FOMA terminal comes with a year warranty from the date of purchase.

Specifications of this product and its accessories are subject to change for improvement without prior notice.

Data saved in the Phonebook or other memory locations may be changed/lost due to the trouble/repairs or handling of the FOMA terminal. Note down the data in the Phonebook or other memory locations on a separate memo and keep it safely to prevent such problems. If you have a PC (Windows Me, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows XP), you can use the exclusive Data Link Software (P.300) and the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) to transfer data saved in the Phonebook and other memory from the FOMA terminal to the PC and save data in the PC. When the FOMA terminal is replaced due to trouble, the information downloaded using i-mode and i-appli are not transferred to the new FOMA terminal because of copyright laws, with some exceptions.

After Sales Services

If you have problems with the FOMA terminal...

Before requesting for repairs, refer to the "Troubleshooting" section of this manual to see if the problem can be remedied (P.302).

If the FOMA terminal still malfunctions, call the "Contact for Repair" on the backcover of this manual.

If repair is required resultingly

Bring the FOMA terminal to the DoCoMo repair handling service counter. However, it must be taken during business hours of the DoCoMo repair handling service counter. Make sure to bring a warranty card with the product when you visit the shop.

Within the warranty period

- We repair the FOMA terminal free of charge based on the terms documented in the warranty.
- When requesting a repair, make sure to bring the warranty card with the FOMA terminal. Repair requests that
 are not accompanied by the warranty or that involve malfunction and damage due to incorrect handling by the
 owner will only be repaired at the owner's expense, even if the warranty period is still effective.
- Malfunction due to use of devices and consumable parts other than those specified by DoCoMo will only be repaired at the owner's expense, even if the warranty period is still effective.

Note that repair may be refused in the following cases.

We may not repair the FOMA terminal if the water leak seal is reacted or if the FOMA terminal has corrosion due to water leakage, condensation, perspiration, etc. or if the internal circuit board is damaged or deformed. Even if repair is possible, it will be done at the owner's expense, as this type of corrosion or damage is not covered by the warranty.

If the warranty period expires

We will repair the FOMA terminal at the owner's expense.

Parts stock period

The functional parts necessary to repair the FOMA terminal will be available for a minimum of six years after the manufacture is discontinued.

This period is considered as a repairable period. Note that repairs may be possible, depending on the malfunction, even if the stock period has expired. For more information, call the "Contact for Repair" on the backcover of this manual.

Precautions

Never modify the FOMA terminal or accessories.

- Doing so may result in fire, injuries or malfunctions.
- The technical standards of the FOMA terminal and UIM are stipulated by law and standards to prevent radio interference and network malfunctions. FOMA terminals or UIM that do not satisfy the technical standards must not be used.
- Modified phones may be repaired only if all the modified parts (replacement of parts, modification, paint, etc.) are restored to the original conditions (DoCoMo Standard Parts). Note that repairs of the phone may be refused depending on the modifications.
- Malfunction and damage due to modifications will be repaired at the owner's expense, even if the warranty
 period is still effective.

The model sticker must not be removed from the FOMA terminal.

The model sticker certifies that the FOMA terminal satisfies technical standards. It should be noted that if the sticker is removed or is replaced with a different sticker, and the original model sticker cannot be verified, it may disqualify the unit from repairs due to not being able to determine the technical standards of that particular phone.

Note that the ON/OFF settings, total call charges, and other information may be reset (cleared) as a result of malfunction, repair or other handling. In this case, make the settings again.

A part that generates a magnetic field is used for the earpiece and speaker of the FOMA terminal. Do not hold an object that is easily affected by magnetism, such as a cash card, close to the FOMA terminal. You may not be able to use the card any more.

If the phone has gotten wet or moist, immediately power off the phone and remove the battery pack from the phone, and then bring the phone to the DoCoMo repair handling service counter as soon as possible. However, note that we may not repair the phone depending on the extent of the damage.

Precautions on Memory Dial (Phonebook Function) and Downloaded Data

It is strictly recommended to back up all the data you have saved in the mobile phone on other recording media. DoCoMo shall have no liability for any change or loss of the data.

Note that data you created or data you retrieved or downloaded from sources other than your mobile phone may be changed or lost when you change the model or have repairs done to the mobile phone. DoCoMo shall have no liability for any change or loss of any kind. Under some circumstances, DoCoMo may replace your mobile phone with its equivalent instead of repairing it. In that case, the data saved in the mobile phone, with some exceptions, cannot be transferred to the new one.

When this FOMA terminal is replaced, the images/melodies for incoming calls that you downloaded from the i-mode official site can be transferred to a new terminal. (However, depending on the contents and seriousness of the trouble, data cannot be transferred to a new terminal.)

Updating the Software

This function allows you to check whether the software update is necessary for the FOMA terminal and if necessary, download a part of the software using packet communications to update the software.

No packet communications charge is required for updating software.

If the software update is necessary, we inform of it on DoCoMo's home page and in "お知らせ&ヘルプ" (Information & Help) accessible from i Menu.

You can use one of the two update types: "Now update" or "Reserve" to update the software.

Now update	Update the software immediately at any time you want.
Reserve	Reserve a date/time you want to update the software. The software update starts automatically at the reserved date and time.

- You can update the software even if the Host selection is set to other than [i-mode(UIM)].
- Before updating the software, be sure to fully charge the battery pack of the FOMA terminal.
- You cannot update the software in the following cases:
 - When the date and time of the FOMA terminal are not set correctly
 - When " 圖称" is displayed
 - While the Lock all is set
 - When the battery level is low
 - When another function is being used
 - When the FOMA terminal is connected to an external device such as a PC
- It may take time to update (download and rewrite) the software in some cases.
- · The Alarm and Schedule alarm do not operate while updating the software.
- If the SW Update is executed when the PIN1 code setting is set to [ON], the PIN1 code input screen appears at an
 automatic restart after rewriting software. If you do not enter a correct PIN1 code, you cannot place/receive a call
 or perform various communications.
- You cannot use other functions of the FOMA terminal while updating the software (you can receive a voice call while downloading the software).
- The FOMA terminal uses SSL communications with the DoCoMo server to update the software. Before starting update, set the SSL list to [Valid] (Default: [Valid]) (P.168).
- It is recommended to update the software under strong radio wave condition with 3-antenna marks displayed and not to move the FOMA terminal while updating the software.

When the weakening of the radio wave occurs while downloading the software or the download is interrupted for any reason, perform the software update again in a location of good radio wave condition.

- If no new update is available, the message "No update is needed. Please continue to use as before" appears when you check the necessity of the update.
- After updating the software, icons that notify you about mail/messages stored at the i-mode center disappears. When the Receive option setting is [ON], the screen notifying you of new mail may not be displayed after completion of the update if there is new mail while updating the software.
- When you update the software, your mobile phone-specific information (such as model and manufacturer's serial number) is automatically sent to the server (server for updating the software under DoCoMo's supervision). DoCoMo will not use the information sent from your mobile phone for any purposes other than to update the software.
- Never remove the battery pack while updating the software. The software update may fail if you do so.
- The software update can be made with data, such as Phonebook entries, images recorded by the camera and downloaded data, remaining in the mobile phone. However, note that the safety of the data may not be assured depending on the conditions of the mobile phone (e.g. malfunction, damage and exposure to water). It is recommended to make a backup copy of important data (some data such as downloaded data may be protected from backup copy).
- When the software update fails, the message "Rewrite failed" appears and no further operation is possible. In this case, please bring the FOMA terminal to the nearest DoCoMo repair handling service counter.

- During a call
- While the Self mode is set
- While the PIM lock is set
- When the UIM is not inserted

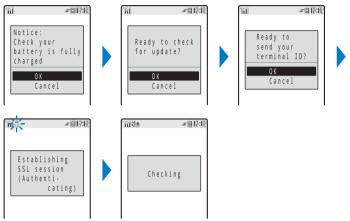
1 From the Menu, select [Settings]

The Security code screen appears.

2 Enter the Security code and press (OK).

- The Security code is masked by "****".
- The Security code is set to "0000" at the time of purchase.

3 Confirm the messages.



The FOMA terminal starts SSL communications to check whether the software update is necessary.

Δ If necessary, select the timing to start update and press •.

1411ê	[Now update]		Start updating the software. The software update may not be completed successfully if the server is busy.
Update is needed	[Reserve]	:	Reserve a date/time to start the software update.
opuale is needed	[Cancel]	:	Do not start updating the software.
Now update	When the m	ies	sage informing there is no need to update the software
Reserve	appears		
Cancel	You do no	ot n	eed to update the software. Continue to use the FOMA
	terminal w	/itha	out updating.

When the server is busy, the screen to the right appears. To reserve, select [Reserve] and	間線量
set a date/time for the update.	



Updating the Software Immediately (Now update)

From the screen for selecting the update type, select [Now update] and press (), then press (OK).



After a while, the software download starts.

• When downloading starts, step 2 and step 3 are performed automatically (no need to operate).

To cancel the download

Press (Cancel) while downloading.

• If you stop the download before it is completed, the data downloaded up until this point is deleted.

2 After the download is completed, press 🖲 (OK).



The software rewriting starts. After rewriting is completed, the FOMA terminal is restarted automatically.

While the software is being rewritten, all key operations are disabled. You even cannot stop the update operation.

3 After completion of restart, confirm the completion of the update and press (OK).



After restarted, the FOMA terminal automatically connects to the server. It takes some time.

The incoming indicator keeps flashing while the software update is in progress.

When you did not confirm the update result on the screen in step 3, "O" (Update complete) appears in the stand-by display. If there is any information that you must confirm, "O" (Check for update) appears. The icon and message disappear after you check the notification information by selecting the icon.

Reserving a Date/Time for the Software Update (Reserve)

If downloading takes too long or the server is congested, you can connect to the server and preset a date/time to start the software update.

Example: Reserving the software update on July 11 (Tue) 1:05 a.m.

1 From the screen for selecting the update type, select [Reserve] and press \odot .

M&			-	-	-				-	Â	Ū,	M	5
								-	1	Ш	U.U	4	10
7/1	1	T	U	e		1	:	0	5				
7/1	1	T	U	e		3	:	4	4				
7/1	1	T	u	e		4	1	1	8				
7/1	1	T	U	e		4	;	4	4				_
7/1	1	T	U	e		5	1	2	8				
7/1	1	T	U	e		5	1	5	5				_
7/1	1	T	U	e		6	;	2	3				
7 /1	1	T	u	e		6	;	5	7				

The FOMA terminal connects to the server and displays a list of reservation choices.

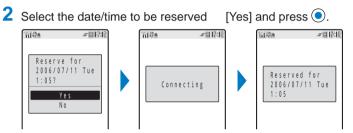
• When reserving the software update, the time set on the server is displayed.

To select another date/time

Press (i) (Others) and select the preferred date, time slot, and time. You can confirm vacant time slot available for reservation in the Preferredtime slot display as follows:

" : Available", " : Almost full", or " × : Full".

To cancel the reservation operation Press (☑) (Cancel).



The FOMA terminal connects to the server and completes the reservation.

When the Reserved Time Comes

100 <i>-</i> 11742	The FOMA terminal automatically starts the software update.
Reserved time reached. Ready to update software?	 Before the reserved time comes, turn the FOMA terminal to the stand-by display and place it in a location of good radio wave condition.

The software update may not start if another function is being used when the reserved time comes.

When the Alarm/Schedule alarm is set to start at the same time as the reserved time, the software update has priority and the alarm may not sound.

If you execute the Delete all data or leave the FOMA terminal with the battery pack removed or fully expended for a long period of time after you complete the reservation, the date and time is reset, and the software update does not start even if the reserved time comes. Perform the reservation again.

Software update

Confirming the Reservation

- **1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [SW Update] and press (). The Security code screen appears.
- 2 Enter the Security code and press (OK).



appears. To change the reservation

Select [Change] [OK]. The FOMA terminal connects to the server and you can select another date/time.

If the software update is already reserved, the reserved information

To cancel the reservation

Select [Cancel] [Yes] [OK]. The FOMA terminal connects to the server and cancels the reservation.

Protecting Your Mobile Phone from Harmful Data

At first, update the pattern definitions to get the latest definitions.

You can detect information related to the data and programs loaded into the FOMA terminal from an external source, such as data downloaded from a site or i-mode mail, and delete data or end the start-up of application that can cause a trouble.

- Use the pattern definitions for checking. Since the pattern definitions are upgraded every time a new problem is discovered, be sure to update the definitions (P.317).
- The scanning function provides explicit protection against intrusive data that causes mobile phone trouble while you are viewing a website or receiving mail. Note that if the pattern definitions corresponding to each trouble are not downloaded to the mobile phone, or if there are no pattern definitions corresponding to each trouble, this function cannot prevent the trouble occurrences.
- The contents of the pattern definitions vary depending on the model of your mobile phone. Note that the distribution of pattern definitions for models released more than three years ago may be discontinued at our company's discretion.

Setting the Scanning Function

Default Valid

You can set whether to automatically check data and programs when they are executed.

- The scanning function is set to [Valid] at the time of purchase.
 - 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Scan function] [Set Scan] and press .

 Set Scan
 [Valid] : Execute the scanning function. If data that can cause a trouble is detected,

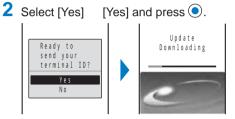
Set Stall	L
Valid	
Invalid	L L

- a warning is displayed in five levels. [Invalid]: Do not execute the scanning function.
- 2 Select [Valid] and press (). When you change the setting Select [Yes].

Updating the Pattern Definitions

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Scan function] [Update] and press ().





When the pattern definitions are the latest available

There is no need to update the pattern definitions. Use them as is.

When you update the pattern definitions, your mobile phone-specific information (such as model and manufacturer's serial number) is automatically sent to the server (server for the scanning function under DoCoMo's supervision). DoCoMo will not use the information sent from your mobile phone for any purposes other than the scanning function.

You cannot update the pattern definitions in the following cases:

- When the date/time is not set When " 20%" is displayed - While the Self mode is set
- During a call
- While the Lock all is set
- While the PIM lock is set
- When the UIM is not inserted When another function is being used When the FOMA terminal is connected to an external device such as a PC

If you cancel the downloading operation before it is completed, the data downloaded until this point is deleted.

Setting Whether Pattern Definitions Are Automatically Updated

You can set whether to update the pattern definitions automatically.

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Scan function] [Auto-update setting] and press (). [Valid] : Update the pattern definitions automatically.



- [Invalid] : Do not update the pattern definitions automatically.
- 2 Select [Valid] [Yes] [Yes] and press (). The Auto-update setting is set.

Scan functior

If the Auto-update setting is set to [Valid], " (Update completed) appears in the stand-by display when the pattern definitions update is completed. If the pattern definitions were not updated successfully, "@ " (Update definitions) appears. Confirm the information by selecting the icon to clear the notification.

If you leave the FOMA terminal with the battery pack removed or fully expended for a long period of time, the date and time is reset, and the Auto-update may not operate correctly.

About the Scanning Result Indication

If data that can cause a trouble is detected, the warning display appears.

Scanning result indication

Warning level 0	Warning level 1	Warning level 2	Warning level 3	Warning level 4
Error factor Operation may not run properly	Error factor Operation may not run properly. Cancel operation? Yes No	Error factor Operation may not run properly. Canceling operation	Error factor C Operation may not run properly. Delete data? Yes No	Error factor do Deleting data
The operation is continued.	Confirms whether you want to stop the operation.	Stops the operation.	Confirms whether you want to stop the operation and delete the target data.	Stops the operation and deletes the target data.

Display of detected error factors

PadHtml026.H
PadHtml027.H
PadHtml025.H
PadHtml028.H
PadHtml030.H
above data
detected

Definition version Pattern Definition Version 1.1

McAfee'

When you press (in) (Detail) in the warning display, the title of the error factor appears.

· If six or more error factors are detected, the titles of the sixth and later error factors are omitted.

Displaying the Pattern Definition Version

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] version] and press O.
 - [Management]
- [Scan function]
- [Definition

Specifications

Product name	FOMA SO702i				
Dimensions	94 x 47 x 23 mm (H x W x D) (Height and depth are of the closed FOMA terminal.)				
Weight	About 103 g (with battery pack attached)				
Charging time (with FOMA AC Adapter 01)	About 130 minutes				
Continuous call (communication) time	Voice call: About 145 minutes Videophone call: About 90 minutes				
Continuous stand-by time	Stationary state: About 500 hours Moving state: About 390 hours				
Type of Battery	Lithium ion battery				
Battery capacity	840 mAh				
Number of pixels of the camera	Out-camera: Effective number of pixels About 1,250,000 (Maximum number of recording pixels About 1,230,000) In-camera: Effective number of pixels About 110,000 (Maximum number of recording pixels About 100,000)				
Digital zoom	Out-camera: Maximum × 6 In-camera: Maximum × 2				

• The charging time is an estimated time for charging when the battery pack is empty and the FOMA terminal is powered off. When charging with the FOMA terminal powered on, the charging time becomes longer.

- The continuous call time is an estimated time for a call when the FOMA terminal can send/receive radio waves properly.
- The continuous stand-by time is an estimated time for use when the FOMA terminal in the closed status can
 receive radio waves properly. The continuous stand-by time during the stationary state indicates the average
 battery running time when the FOMA terminal in the closed status receives a call in this state. The continuous
 stand-by time during the moving state indicates the average battery running time during a combination of "stationary
 state", "moving state", and "outside of the service area" conditions within an area where the FOMA terminal in the
 closed status can receive calls in a normal manner.
- Note that the call (communication) time and stand-by time may be reduced to about half of the time indicated above depending on the battery charge condition, function settings, operating environment such as temperature, and radio wave condition in the area where a call is made (outside of the service area or area with weak radio wave condition). Similarly, the call (communication) time and stand-by time become shorter than the above when you use i-mode communications. Besides calls and i-mode communications, the battery time is also reduced when you are composing i-mode mail, starting a downloaded i-αppli or i-αppli stand-by display, performing data communications, executing multiaccess, and using the camera.

Number of Saved and Protected Data Items

Туре		Number of saved data items	Number of protected data items	
Mail Received mail ^{1 2}		Up to 1,000	Up to 500	
	Sent mail 1 2	Up to 500	Up to 250	
	Saved draft mail 1 2	Up to 50	-	
	Template	Up to 50	-	
UIM SM	IS	Up to 20	-	
Messag	je R	Up to 20	Up to 20	
Messag	je F	Up to 20	Up to 20	
Bookmark		Up to 200	-	
Screen	memo 1	Up to 100	Up to 50	
i-αppli	1	Up to 100 (including up to 5 i- α ppli with mail software)	-	
Image 1		Up to 1,000	-	
Melody ¹		Up to 200	-	
Movie/i-motion ¹		Up to 100	-	
Chara-den 1		Up to 50	-	

1 The actual number of data items that can be saved may decrease depending on the size of each data item to be saved.

2 The number indicates the total number of i-mode mail and SMS.

It is recommended that you make a separate note of the data saved in the FOMA terminal or make a backup copy of it using the "Memory Stick Duo" (P.233).

The data may be lost as a result of malfunction, repair, change, or other handling of the FOMA terminal. Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved in the FOMA terminal.

SAR Certification Information

This model phone FOMA SO702i meets the MIC's* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.

The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)** averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP***. All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 1.35 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

 For further information about SAR, please see the following websites:

 World Health Organization (WHO): http://www.who.int/peh-emf/

 ICNIRP:
 http://www.icnirp.de/

 MIC:
 http://www.icnirp.de/

 TELEC:
 http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/index_e.htm

 NTT DoCoMo:
 http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/ (Japanese only)

 Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc.:
 http://www.SonyEricsson.co.jp/product/SAR/ (Japanese only)

- * Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
- ** The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.
- *** International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

Export Controls and Regulations

This product and its accessories are covered and controlled by Japan's export control regulations ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law" and related laws and regulations). If you wish to export this product and/or its accessories, you must complete the necessary procedures at your own responsibility and cost. Detailed information on the procedure, contact the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry.

Index/Quick Manual

Index	824
Quick Manual	332

Index

- 1		
	4.4	
	- 1	

37
114
266
266
266
98
310
250
255
252
250
89
97
27
56
257
265
270
242
259
163
255
160

В

Backlight	98
Bar code reader	. 137
Add bookmark	. 138
Add to phonebook	. 138
Delete	. 138
Protect ON/OFF	. 138
Saved data	. 138
Scan	. 137
Battery level	38
Battery pack	35
Battery time	36
Charge	36
BC reader	. 137
Bookmark	
Add bookmark	. 153
Сору	. 153
Delete	. 155
Display	. 153
Edit folder	. 154
Edit title	. 153
Move	. 154

Use 153

С

Cache	1/10
Calculator	
Calendar	
Calendar/Clock	
Call display	
Call Forwarding Service	
0	
Call menu	
Call Waiting Service Call with ID/Call with no ID	
Caller ID Display Request Serv	
Caller ID Display Request Serv	
Camera	
Adjust EV	
5	
Adjust zoom	
Attach to mail 124, 127,	
Auto save	
Auto timer	
Bar code reader	
Camera mode	
Continuous mode	
Delete	
Display images	
Display light	
Estimated number of record	
images	121
Estimated recording time of	
movie	
File name	
File size	
Icons	
Image quality	
Macro mode	
Photo light	
Photometry	
Pict. Effect	
Record a movie	
Record still images	
Reset all	
Reset file No	136
Scene	128
Select save to	136
Select size	130
Shoot mode	134
Shoot with frame	
Shutter sound	
Switch camera	129

White balance 133
Certificates 147, 168, 214
Change mail address 176
Characters assigned to keys 285
Chara-den 231
Action input mode73
Action list 73, 231
Call Chara-den 73, 232
Change action 73, 232
Delete 239
Detail 240
DTMF send mode 73
Insufficient memory 242
Property 240
Set Chara-den 232
Set sub image 232
Sort 239
Charge
Charge sound 90
Charging time
Display light 98
Check new messages 165, 191
Animation setting97
i-mode inquiry set 204
Check new SMS 209
Animation setting97
Chg. to videophone 46
Color
Common phrases 274
List of Common phrases 288
Save
Compose message 181
Compose SMS 208
Confirm settings 176
Сору 275
Cost limit notice 255
Country code 49
Cursor
Cut

D

Data box	238
Chara-den	231
i-motion	229
Melody	232
My picture	226
Data communications	268
AT commands	270
Definition of terms	269

Proparations 270
Preparations
Date/time
DC adapter
DCF standard
Deco-mail 179
Compose message
Deco. slcted txt
Decorate mail
List of templates
Templates 186
Delete all data 259
List of reset items 260, 278
Denied no ID 115
Desktop holder 37
Dial frequency record 47
Dictionary
Download 276
Save 275
Differences in UIM functions 34
Display28
-1 - 2 -
Backlight
Backlight 98
Backlight
Backlight
Backlight
Backlight98Guide display30, 95Menu pattern99Notification display30Soft key96
Backlight
Backlight 98 Guide display 30, 95 Menu pattern 99 Notification display 30 Soft key 96 Display light 98 Display sites 146 Dlt max cost icon 256 Download 259 Chara-den 159 Dictionary 159 Graphics 158 i-melody 159 i-motion 171 i-appli 213
Backlight 98 Guide display 30, 95 Menu pattern 99 Notification display 30 Soft key 96 Display light 98 Display sites 146 Dlt max cost icon 256 Download 259 Chara-den 159 Dictionary 159 Graphics 158 i-melody 159 i-motion 171 i-appli 213
Backlight 98 Guide display 30, 95 Menu pattern 99 Notification display 30 Soft key 96 Display light 98 Display sites 146 Dt max cost icon 256 Download 256 Dictionary 159 Graphics 158 i-melody 159 i-motion 171 i-appli 213 Menu pattern 159 Template 159
Backlight 98 Guide display 30, 95 Menu pattern 99 Notification display 30 Soft key 96 Display light 98 Display sites 146 Dt max cost icon 256 Download 256 Dictionary 159 Graphics 158 i-melody 159 i-motion 171 i-appli 213 Menu pattern 159 Template 159 Dress up panel 298
Backlight 98 Guide display 30, 95 Menu pattern 99 Notification display 30 Soft key 96 Display light 98 Display sites 146 Dt max cost icon 256 Download 256 Dictionary 159 Graphics 158 i-melody 159 i-motion 171 i-appli 213 Menu pattern 159 Template 159

Е

Earphone mic	. 258
Auto answer	. 259
Earphone	92
Earphone SW	. 258
Place a call	. 258
Receive a call	. 258
Earphone setting 92, 258,	259
Earphone SW	. 258
Easy search	4

Edit movie	230
Movie clipping	230
Photo clipping	230
Select size	231
Edit photo	227
Frame	227
Image stamp	227
Rotate	229
Select size	229
Text stamp	228
Zoom&trim	228
Edit prediction	276
Edit user	276
English Guidance Service	264
Error messages	304
Export controls and regulations	321
EV-Link	257

F

G

Go to location	152
Font size	101
Guide display 30	, 95

Н

Handling precautions	20
Hands-free	44, 54
Holding	59
Host selection	170

I

Stand-by err hist	
Trace result	
i appli setting 214, 217,	
i-anime	
i-Channel	
i-Channel list	223
Receive	223
Sound effect	91
Ticker	95
Icon 28,	123
Icon setting	100
i-melody 144,	159
i-mode	140
Add to phonebook	194
Auto detect	163
Auto-display	165
Bookmark	
Cache	
Change i-mode password	
Connection timeout	
Display img	
Display light	
Display sites 141,	
Display the previous/next page	
Download	
Font size	
Go to location	
Host selection	
i-mode menu	146
My Menu	151
Reload	
Save backgnd img	158
Save image	158
Screen memo	156
Sound effect	91
SSL list	168
SSL page	147
Terminate/Disconnect	150
URL	149
URL address	152
URL list	
Use phone info	
Use sites	147
User certificate	168
Word translate	
i-mode mail	
Add attach file	
Add attach nie	
Add to phonebook	
Add to phonebook	
Attached file set	
Brows mail mode	
Call back	258

Index

Check new messages	191
Clear Recv ranking	207
Clear Send ranking	207
Compose and send	181
Confirm melody	195
Deco-mail	183
Delete	200
Display	196
Dlt attach file 188,	
Dur multi task disp	206
Edit folder	198
Edit signature/Signature	203
Font size	
Forward	192
i-mode inquiry set	
i-motion mail	
Incoming set	
Insert img info	
Mail list 182,	
Mail menu	
Melody auto play	
Memory status	
Move	
Protect ON/OFF	
Quote	
Rcv opt setting	
Receive	
Receive option	
Reply	
Save	
	193
Save attached	
Save insert img	
Save to M.S.	
Secret code 79,	
Sort	
Sort inbox	
i-mode menu	
i-mode password	
Change	
i-mode setting 161,	
i-motion 171,	
Attach to mail	
Change display	240
Change screen	230
Continuous play	229
Delete	239
Detail	
Display light	. 98
Download	171
Edit folder	239
Edit movie	230
Folder info	240

i-motion setting 172
Insufficient memory 242
Move 239
Play 229
Property 240
Save attached 195
Save to M.S 236
Send Ir data 244
Sort 239
Stand-by display 230
i-motion mail 179
In-call Arrival Act 265
Incoming image 89
Incoming set 88
Information on using the manual and
how to look up in the manual 1
Infrared communications 242
Authentication password 242
Available data 243
Infrared remote control 245
Receive 244
Send 244
Init. Setting 39
Input method 257, 273, 274, 276
Intellectual property right 22
International call 50
Int'l call 49
11111 Call 49
Int'l dial 51
Int'l dial 51
Int'l dial 51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217
Int'l dial 51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217 Bar code reader 220
Int'l dial 51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217
Int'l dial 51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217 Bar code reader 220
Int'l dial 51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217 Bar code reader 220 Camera function 220
Int'l dial .51 i-shot mail .178 i-αppli .212 Auto start .217 Bar code reader .220 Camera function .220 Certificates .214 Delete .219 Download .213
Int'l dial .51 i-shot mail .78 i-αppli .212 Auto start .217 Bar code reader .220 Camera function .220 Certificates .214 Delete .219 Download .213 Edit folder .218
Int'l dial
Int'l dial
Int'l dial .51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217 Bar code reader 220 Camera function 220 Certificates 214 Delete 219 Download 213 Edit folder 218 i αppli To 215 Individual set 215 Infrared communications 220
Int'l dial .51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217 Bar code reader 220 Camera function 220 Certificates 214 Delete 219 Download 213 Edit folder 218 i αppli To 215 Individual set 210 Infrared communications 220 Insufficient memory 242
Int'l dial .51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217 Bar code reader 220 Camera function 220 Certificates 214 Delete 219 Download 213 Edit folder 218 i αppli To 215 Individual set 215 Infrared communications 220 Move 219
Int'l dial
Int'l dial .51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217 Bar code reader 220 Camera function 220 Certificates 214 Delete 219 Download 213 Edit folder 218 i αppli To 215 Individual set 215 Infrared communications 220 Insufficient memory 242 Move 219 NW setting 215 Preinstalled software 216
Int'l dial .51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217 Bar code reader 220 Camera function 220 Certificates 214 Delete 219 Download 213 Edit folder 218 i αppli To 215 Individual set 215 Infrared communications 220 Insufficient memory 242 Move 219 NW setting 215 Preinstalled software 216 Run 214
Int'l dial .51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217 Bar code reader 220 Camera function 220 Certificates 214 Delete 219 Download 213 Edit folder 218 i αppli To 215 Individual set 215 Infrared communications 220 Insufficient memory 242 Move 219 NW setting 215 Preinstalled software 216 Run 214
Int'l dial .51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217 Bar code reader 220 Camera function 220 Certificates 214 Delete 219 Download 213 Edit folder 218 i αppli To 215 Individual set 215 Infrared communications 220 Insufficient memory 242 Move 219 NW setting 215 Preinstalled software 216 Run 214 Saved data 212 Soft description 214
Int'l dial .51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217 Bar code reader 220 Camera function 220 Certificates 214 Delete 219 Download 213 Edit folder 218 i αppli To 215 Individual set 215 Infrared communications 220 Insufficient memory 242 Move 219 NW setting 215 Preinstalled software 216 Run 214 Saved data 212 Soft description 214 Software setting 213
Int'l dial 51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217 Bar code reader 220 Camera function 220 Certificates 214 Delete 219 Download 213 Edit folder 218 i αppli To 215 Individual set 215 Infrared communications 220 Insufficient memory 242 Move 219 NW setting 215 Preinstalled software 216 Run 214 Saved data 212 Soft description 214 Software setting 213 Stand-by display 218
Int'l dial 51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217 Bar code reader 220 Camera function 220 Certificates 214 Delete 219 Download 213 Edit folder 218 i αppli To 215 Individual set 215 Infrared communications 220 Insufficient memory 242 Move 219 NW setting 215 Preinstalled software 216 Run 214 Saved data 212 Soft description 214 Software setting 213 Stand-by display 218 Stand-by NW setting 215
Int'l dial 51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217 Bar code reader 220 Camera function 220 Certificates 214 Delete 219 Download 213 Edit folder 218 i αppli To 215 Individual set 215 Infrared communications 220 Insufficient memory 242 Move 219 NW setting 215 Preinstalled software 216 Run 214 Soft description 214 Software setting 213 Stand-by display 218 Stand-by NW setting 215 Upgrade 218
Int'l dial 51 i-shot mail 178 i-αppli 212 Auto start 217 Bar code reader 220 Camera function 220 Certificates 214 Delete 219 Download 213 Edit folder 218 i αppli To 215 Individual set 215 Infrared communications 220 Insufficient memory 242 Move 219 NW setting 215 Preinstalled software 216 Run 214 Saved data 212 Soft description 214 Software setting 213 Stand-by display 218 Stand-by NW setting 215

Change tone/img	215
Phonebook/Records	215
Saved data	212
Use icons	215
i-αppli stand-by display	218
i-αppli To function	161
i αppli To	215
i-αppli with mail 212,	214
Brows mail mode	201

J JAN code137

K

Key dial lock	112
Keypad light	98
Keypad sound	90
Kuten codes 2	275
List of kuten codes2	291

L

Language	102
Last call cost	255
Last call duration	255
Limit mail size	176
Line feed	285
List of default settings 260,	278
List of menus	278
List of reset items 260,	278
Lock all	109
Locking functions	108

Μ

Mail address 175, 176	í
Mail menu 181	
Mail setting 202, 257	
Mail To function 160	1
Manner mode 93	
Original manner94	
Silent 93	
Melody 232	
Attach to mail 232	
Delete 239	ł
Detail 240	i
Edit folder 239	
Folder info 240	i
Insufficient memory 242	
Move 239	
Play 232	

Play portion 232
Property 240
Save to M.S 236
Send Ir data 244
Sort 239
Memory Stick Duo 233
Available data 235
Copy/Move from FOMA terminal 236
Copy/Move to FOMA terminal 236
Delete
253, 257
Display
Folder setup
Format
Insert/Remove
M.S.Duo info
Reset file No 136
Save to M.S
Save to main 236
Menu
Menu pattern 99
Menu setting 100
Select 31
Menu mode 100
Menu pattern 99
Menu setting 100
Message
Message Auto-display 165
Message Auto-display
MessageAuto-display165Check new messages165Confirm melody195Delete167Display166Dur multi task disp206i-mode inquiry set204Incoming set88Insert img info195
MessageAuto-display165Check new messages165Confirm melody195Delete167Display166Dur multi task disp206i-mode inquiry set204Incoming set88Insert img info195Melody auto play206
MessageAuto-display165Check new messages165Confirm melody195Delete167Display166Dur multi task disp206i-mode inquiry set204Incoming set88Insert img info195Melody auto play206Message F166
MessageAuto-display165Check new messages165Confirm melody195Delete167Display166Dur multi task disp206i-mode inquiry set204Incoming set88Insert img info195Melody auto play206Message F166Message R166
MessageAuto-display165Check new messages165Confirm melody195Delete167Display166Dur multi task disp206i-mode inquiry set204Incoming set88Insert img info195Melody auto play206Message F166Message R166Play melody195
MessageAuto-display165Check new messages165Confirm melody195Delete167Display166Dur multi task disp206i-mode inquiry set204Incoming set88Insert img info195Melody auto play206Message F166Message R166
MessageAuto-display165Check new messages165Confirm melody195Delete167Display166Dur multi task disp206i-mode inquiry set204Incoming set88Insert img info195Melody auto play206Message F166Message R166Play melody195
Message Auto-display 165 Check new messages 165 Confirm melody 195 Delete 167 Display 166 Dur multi task disp 206 i-mode inquiry set 204 Incoming set 88 Insert img info 195 Melody auto play 206 Message F 166 Play melody 195 Protect ON/OFF 167
Message Auto-display 165 Check new messages 165 Confirm melody 195 Delete 167 Display 166 Dur multi task disp 206 i-mode inquiry set 204 Incoming set 88 Insert img info 195 Melody auto play 206 Message F 166 Play melody 195 Protect ON/OFF 167 Receive 164
Message Auto-display 165 Check new messages 165 Confirm melody 195 Delete 167 Display 166 Dur multi task disp 206 i-mode inquiry set 204 Incoming set 88 Insert img info 195 Melody auto play 206 Message F 166 Play melody 195 Protect ON/OFF 167 Receive 164 Save attached 195
Message Auto-display 165 Check new messages 165 Confirm melody 195 Delete 167 Display 166 Dur multi task disp 206 i-mode inquiry set 204 Incoming set 88 Insert img info 195 Melody auto play 206 Message F 166 Play melody 195 Protect ON/OFF 167 Receive 164 Save attached 195
Message Auto-display 165 Check new messages 165 Confirm melody 195 Delete 167 Display 166 Dur multi task disp 206 i-mode inquiry set 204 Incoming set 88 Insert img info 195 Melody auto play 206 Message F 166 Play melody 195 Protect ON/OFF 167 Receive 164 Save attached 195 Save insert img 195 Save melody 195
Message Auto-display 165 Check new messages 165 Confirm melody 195 Delete 167 Display 166 Dur multi task disp 206 i-mode inquiry set 204 Incoming set 88 Insert img info 195 Melody auto play 206 Message F 166 Play melody 195 Protect ON/OFF 167 Receive 164 Save attached 195 Save insert img 195 Save melody 195 Message F 164
Message Auto-display 165 Check new messages 165 Confirm melody 195 Delete 167 Display 166 Dur multi task disp 206 i-mode inquiry set 204 Incoming set 88 Insert img info 195 Melody auto play 206 Message F 166 Play melody 195 Protect ON/OFF 167 Receive 164 Save attached 195 Save melody 195 Message F 164 Save melody 195 Message F 144
Message Auto-display 165 Check new messages 165 Confirm melody 195 Delete 167 Display 166 Dur multi task disp 206 i-mode inquiry set 204 Incoming set 88 Insert img info 195 Melody auto play 206 Message F 166 Play melody 195 Protect ON/OFF 167 Receive 164 Save attached 195 Save melody 195 Message F 164 Save melody 195 Message F 164 Save attached 195 Save melody 195 Message F 144, 166 Message R 144, 166 Missed call 63, 101 Ringing time 58
Message Auto-display 165 Check new messages 165 Confirm melody 195 Delete 167 Display 166 Dur multi task disp 206 i-mode inquiry set 204 Incoming set 88 Insert img info 195 Melody auto play 206 Message F 166 Play melody 195 Protect ON/OFF 167 Receive 164 Save attached 195 Save melody 195 Message F 144 166 144 Save melody 195 Message F 144 Message R 144 Message R 144 Message R 144 Missed call 63 Movie player software 301
Message Auto-display 165 Check new messages 165 Confirm melody 195 Delete 167 Display 166 Dur multi task disp 206 i-mode inquiry set 204 Incoming set 88 Insert img info 195 Melody auto play 206 Message F 166 Play melody 195 Protect ON/OFF 167 Receive 164 Save attached 195 Save melody 195 Message F 144 Message R 144 Message R 144 Message R 144 Missed call 63 Movie player software 301 Multi Number Service 265
Message Auto-display 165 Check new messages 165 Confirm melody 195 Delete 167 Display 166 Dur multi task disp 206 i-mode inquiry set 204 Incoming set 88 Insert img info 195 Melody auto play 206 Message F 166 Play melody 195 Protect ON/OFF 167 Receive 164 Save attached 195 Save melody 195 Message F 144 Message F 144, 166 Message R 144, 166 Missed call 63, 101 Ringing time 58 Movie player software 301

Functions 2	10
Multitask 2	
Activate a new function 2	
Combinations 2	
Stop 2	
Switch to another function 2	249
My data	
Edit	41
Quote 2	274
Send Ir data 2	244
My Menu 1	51
My picture 2	26
Attach to mail 2	26
Change display 2	240
Change screen 2	26
Delete 2	239
Detail 2	
Display setting 2	
Edit folder	
Edit photo 2	
Folder info 2	
Insufficient memory 2	
Move 2	
Property 2	
Save to M.S	
Send Ir data2	
Slideshow	
Sort 2	
My Selection2	
,	
N	
N	
Name	97
Network security code 1	04
Network services	
Arrival Call Act 2	265
Call Forwarding Service 2	63
Call Waiting Service	
Caller ID Display Request Service 2	
Dual Network Service	
English Guidance Service 2	
Multi Number Service	
Nuisance Call Blocking Service 2	
Remote Control	
Save additional service (USSD) 2	
Service numbers	
	+

0

On hold
On hold during a call 59
On hold while receiving a call 60
On hold while receiving a call 60
Optional and related devices
Own number 41
Own number 41 Quoted my data 274

Ρ

Pager	45
Part names and functions	26
Paste	275
Pause (P)	45
Phone To function	160
Phonebook	78
2-touch dial	
Acpt/Rjct call	114
Call image	80, 83
Chara-den	80
Copy to UIM	237
Delete	85
Des phone/mail tone	80, 83
Display style	84
Edit	
Font size	101
Group setting	82
Memory status	
Place a call	83
Place a videophone call	83
Quote	274
Reject unknown	116
Save	79, 81
Save image to M.S	84
Save to M.S.	236
Search	84
Secret display	113
Select phone/mail Illum.	80, 83
Send Ir data	244
Send mail	83
Set image display	84
Set ring start time	115
Phonebook image	97
Phonebook setting	84, 257
Pictographs	274
List of pictographs	286
PIM lock	111
PIN1/PIN2 code	105

Index

Cancel PIN lock 107
Change PIN1 code 107
PIN1 code setting 106
Place a call 44
Animation setting 97
Chg. to videophone 46
Phonebook
Received record 58
Redial record47
Play back music 301
Power 39
Power saver 99
Prediction275
Prefix 49
Prefix setting50
Preinstalled images 289
Preinstalled melodies 89
Priority
Call image90
Incoming indicator color 90,101
Ring tone90
Public mode (Driving mode) 60
Public mode (Power off) 62

Q

QR code 13	37
Quality alarm	92
Quick Manual 33	32
Quick record message	65

R

Rcv Ir Data	244
Receive a call	55
Incoming set	88
On hold while receiving a ca	all 60
Receive option 19	90, 204
Received mail	196
Received record	58
Add to phonebook	81
Delete	59
Edit mail	257
Font size	101
Record display	113
Recnct ALM	53
Record display	113
Record message	63
Delete	66
Play	66
Quick record message	65
Redial record	47
Add to phonebook	81

Delete 48
Edit mail 257
Font size 101
Record display 113
Reduce noise53
Reject mass i-mode mail senders
Reject/Receive Mail Settings 176
Reject unknown 116
Reject unsolicited ad mail 176
Remote Control 265
Remote lock 109
Reset call cost/duration 255
Reset data 276
Reset mail address 176
Reset settings 259
List of reset items 260, 278
Ring tone
Additional No 265
Call
Des mail tone 80, 83
Des phone tone 80, 83
Mail
Message F 88
Message R 88
Videophone
Ring volume 88
Ringing time

S

Safety precautions	12
SAR 3	321
Saved mail 1	96
Scan function	316
Auto-update setting	317
Definition version	318
Result indication	318
Set Scan	316
Update3	317
Schedule	
Delete2	253
Display2	252
Holiday2	253
Memory status 2	254
Save2	251
Save to M.S	236
Schedule alarm2	252
Secret display 1	13
Select date 2	252
Send Ir data 2	244
Schedule setting 252, 253, 2	257

Screen memo

Delete 157
Display 156
Edit title 156
Protect ON/OFF 157
Save 156
URL 156
Secret
Own number 42
Phonebook80
Schedule 251
Secret code 79, 176
Secret display 113
Security code 104
Change 106
Security scanning function
(Scan function)316
Select conversion 273
Self mode 111
Sent mail 196
Service numbers 264
Contact for Repair 264
General Contact
Services available on
the FOMA terminal 297
Set basic tone90
Set call record 113, 257
Set record msg 65, 257
Set record msg 65, 257 Set ring start time 115
-
Set ring start time 115
Set ring start time 115 Slideshow
Set ring start time
Set ring start time 115 Slideshow 227 SMS (Short Message Service) 180 Animation setting 97 Check new SMS 209 Compose 209 Copy to UIM 237 Receive 209 Save 208 SMS setting 210 SMS Rejection Settings 176 Soft key 96
Set ring start time 115 Slideshow 227 SMS (Short Message Service) 180 Animation setting 97 Check new SMS 209 Compose 209 Copy to UIM 237 Receive 209 Save 208 SMS setting 210 SMS Rejection Settings 176 Soft key 96 Software update 312
Set ring start time 115 Slideshow 227 SMS (Short Message Service) 180 Animation setting 97 Check new SMS 206 Copy to UIM 237 Receive 206 SMS setting 210 SMS setting 210 SMS setting 210 Soft key 96 Software update 312 Confirm the reservation 316
Set ring start time 115 Slideshow 227 SMS (Short Message Service) 180 Animation setting 97 Check new SMS 209 Compose 209 Copy to UIM 237 Receive 209 Save 208 SMS setting 210 SMS Rejection Settings 176 Soft key 96 Software update 312
Set ring start time 115 Slideshow 227 SMS (Short Message Service) 180 Animation setting 97 Check new SMS 206 Copy to UIM 237 Receive 206 SMS setting 210 SMS setting 210 SMS setting 210 Soft key 96 Software update 312 Confirm the reservation 316
Set ring start time 115 Slideshow 227 SMS (Short Message Service) 180 Animation setting 97 Check new SMS 209 Copy to UIM 237 Receive 209 Save 208 SMS setting 210 SMS Rejection Settings 116 Soft key 96 Software update 312 Confirm the reservation 316 Now update 314 Reserve 315 Sound effect 91
Set ring start time 115 Slideshow 227 SMS (Short Message Service) 180 Animation setting 97 Check new SMS 209 Copy to UIM 237 Receive 209 Save 208 SMS setting 210 SMS Rejection Settings 176 Soft key 96 Software update 312 Confirm the reservation 316 Now update 314 Reserve 315 Sound effect 91 Specifications 319
Set ring start time 115 Slideshow 227 SMS (Short Message Service) 180 Animation setting 97 Check new SMS 209 Copy to UIM 237 Receive 209 Save 208 SMS setting 210 SMS Rejection Settings 210 Software update 312 Confirm the reservation 316 Now update 314 Reserve 315 Sound effect 91 Specifications 319 SSL list 166
Set ring start time 115 Slideshow 227 SMS (Short Message Service) 180 Animation setting 97 Check new SMS 209 Copy to UIM 237 Receive 209 Save 208 SMS setting 210 SMS Rejection Settings 116 Soft key 96 Software update 312 Confirm the reservation 316 Now update 314 Reserve 315 Sound effect 91 Specifications 319 SSL list 168 SSL site 168
Set ring start time 115 Slideshow 227 SMS (Short Message Service) 180 Animation setting 97 Check new SMS 209 Copy to UIM 237 Receive 209 Save 208 SMS setting 210 SMS Rejection Settings 210 Software update 312 Confirm the reservation 316 Now update 314 Reserve 315 Sound effect 91 Specifications 319 SSL list 166
Set ring start time 115 Slideshow 227 SMS (Short Message Service) 180 Animation setting 97 Check new SMS 209 Compose 208 Copy to UIM 237 Receive 209 Save 208 SMS setting 210 SMS Rejection Settings 176 Soft key 96 Software update 312 Confirm the reservation 316 Now update 314 Reserve 315 Sound effect 91 Specifications 319 SSL list 166 SSL site 167 Display 147 Valid/Invalid 168
Set ring start time 115 Slideshow 227 SMS (Short Message Service) 180 Animation setting 97 Check new SMS 209 Compose 208 Copy to UIM 237 Receive 209 Save 208 SMS setting 210 SMS Rejection Settings 176 Soft key 96 Software update 312 Confirm the reservation 314 Now update 314 Sound effect 91 Specifications 319 SSL list 166 SSL site 167 Display 147

Storage info 24	42
Sub-address	52
Supplied and optional accessories	3
	24
Suspend mail 17	76
Switched earphone mic 28	58
Symbols 27	74
List of special symbols 28	36

Т

Text input	272
Bar code reader	274
Character mode	272
Characters assigned to keys	285
Common phrases 274,	288
Сору	275
Cut	275
Delete	272
Dictionaries	276
Edit common phrases	274
Edit prediction	276
Edit user	276
Insert	272
Kuten codes 275,	291
Multi/Single	272
Paste	275
Pictograph/symbol mode	272
Pictographs 274,	286
Prediction	272
Quoted my data	
Quoted phonebook	274
Reset data	276
Select conversion	273
Symbols 274,	286
Undo	272
User conversion	273
Text memo	256
Copy text memo	257
Delete	257
Display	257
Save	256
Save to M.S.	236
Send Ir data	244
Ticker	95
Timer (T)	45
Total call cost	255
Total calls dur	255
Touch-tones	
Troubleshooting	302

U

UIM
Copy from FOMA terminal 237
Copy to FOMA terminal 237
Copy to Main 237
Insert/Remove
PIN1/PIN2 code 105
UIM setting 106
UIM phonebook 78
Save 81
Undo
URL
Display149
List 152
User certificate 168
User conversion 273

V

Vibrator	. 89
Videophone	. 68
Animation setting	. 97
Auto redial(voice)	. 75
Chara-den	. 73
Chg. to voice call	. 71
Display during a call	. 68
Display light	. 98
Display setting	. 74
Flip fold	. 57
Hands-free	. 75
Holding	. 69
Incoming set	. 88
On hold	. 60
Operations during a call	. 69
Photo light	. 69
Place a call	. 69
Receive a call	. 72
Received record	. 58
Redial record	. 47
Select sub image	. 69
Set outgoing image	. 74
Switch camera (In/Out)	. 69
V.ph switch notice	. 76
Videophone message	. 63
Visual preference	. 75
Zoom	. 69
Videophone message	. 63
Voice call	
Animation setting	
Any key ans	
Chg. to videophone	. 46

Flip fold	57
Hands-free	44
Holding	59
Incoming set	88
On hold while receiving a call .	60
Place a call	44
Receive a call	55
Received record	58
Record message	63
Redial record	47
V.ph switch notice	76
Whisper mode	59
Voice Mail Service	262
Voice Mail Service Voice memo	
	254
Voice memo	254 66
Voice memo Delete	254 66 66
Voice memo Delete Play	254 66 66
Voice memo Delete Play Record	254 66 66 254
Voice memo Delete Play Record Volume	254 66 66 254 91
Voice memo Delete Play Record Volume Caller's voice	254 66 66 .254 91 91
Voice memo Delete Play Record Volume Caller's voice i-Channel	254 66 .254 91 91 230
Voice memo Delete Play Record Volume Caller's voice i-Channel i-motion	254 66 254 91 91 230 90
Voice memo Delete Play Record Volume Caller's voice i-Channel i-motion Keypad sound	254 66 254 91 91 230 90 232

W

es
310
160
. 59
150
. 50
. 35

Symbols and Numbers

+	45
186/184	48
2-touch dial	86





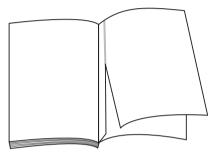
Quick Manual

Using Quick Manual

The Quick Manual on the following pages provides convenient reference. Cut and fold these pages into a booklet and take it with you.

Cutting the pages

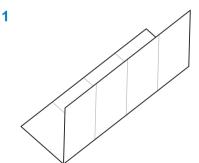
Cut the pages along the printed line (_____).



Folding the cut pages

Fold the pages you cut off along the printed line (______) as shown in the illustrations below.

2



Swing an Entry in the FOMA Temninal Phonebook (PP) 1 Press 2 [Main memory] (a) (a) (b) (c) (c) (c) <	Curick Manual General Contact ADoCoMo Information Centers From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs (in Japanese only) To available from ordinary phones Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) (in Lapanese) Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from mobile phones and PHSs. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones. From ordinary phones Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones. From ordinary phones Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones and PHSs. Contact for Applies Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones and PHSs. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones and PHSs. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones and PHSs. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones and PHSs. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones and PHSs. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones and PHSs. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones and PHSs. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones and PHSs. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones and PHSs. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones and PHSs. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones and PHSs. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from ordinary phones and PHSs. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from mobile phones and PHSs. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from mobile phones and PHSs. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from mobile phones and PHSs. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from mobile phones and PHSS. Sci 0120-S00-000 (tol-free) Not available from mobile phones and PHSS.
Items you can save Image: Required) Enter a name within 16 full-width/32 half- width characters. Image: Reading Enter the reading within 32 half-width characters. Image: Select from 20 different groups. Select from 000 to 999. Enter from 000 to 999. Image: Phone number Up to three entries are available. Enter Up to three entries are available. Enter Select from nine different icons. Select from nine different icons. Select from number type Select from five different icons. Select from five different icons. Select from five different icons.	 Entering Text (P271) Input text memo and text memo by an analysis of the screen is an image. Number of bytes that can be entered a half-width character is counted as one byte and a full-width character as two bytes. While you edit Deco-mail. Character mode or pictograph/symbol mode
 Berter the specified Secret code for the mail address in four digits. Postal code Enter a code within seven half-width digits. Address Enter an address within 64 full-width/128 half-width characters. Birthday Enter a date within the range from 1900/01/01 to 2050/12/31. Call image Select or shoot a call image to be displayed when placing/receiving mail and when displaying the individual Phonebook entry. Chara-den character Select a Chara-den character to be sent when placing a videophone call. 	 Changing the character mode (Mode) Character mode for half-width: Every time you press (a) (Mode), the character mode changes in the order of [jii] [jth] [Ai] [11]. Character mode for full-width: Every time you press (a) (Mode), the character mode changes in the order of [jii] [jth] [Ai] [1]. Changing the pictograph/symbol mode Changing the pictograph/symbol mode (pict/Sym). The character mode changes in the order of [jii] [jth] [Ai] [Ai] [Ai] [Ai] [Ai] [Ai] [Ai] [Ai
 Des phone tone Select a ring tone that sounds for an incoming voice/videophone call. Des mail tone Select a ring tone that sounds immediately after receiving mail. Select noning voice/videophone call. Select mail Illum. Select mail Illum. Select whether to clor that flashes immediately after receiving mail. Secret Select whether to display the Phonebook data. Editing an Entry (PBD) From the Phonebook, select an entry (E) (Edit). Edit each item (E) (Complete). 	 Deleting a character The character at the cursor is deleted by persessing ⁽¹⁾ for less than a second. The last character is deleted when the cursor is at the end of the text. All characters at and after the cursor position are deleted by pressing ⁽²⁾ for over a second. All characters are deleted when the cursor is at the end of the text. Inserting a character Move the cursor to the position to insert a character. Changing the block of characters Move the cursor with ((2)). Undoing text (Func) [Undo]

Videophone (86/) Placing a videophone call Placing a videophone call by display (am) (V.phone). 2 Press (am) (V.phone). 2 Press (am) (V.phone). 2 Press (am) (V.phone). 2 Press (am) (V.phone). 1 When you receive a call, press (am) (V.phone). 2 Press (am) (V.phone). 2 Press (am) (V.phone). 2 Press (am) (V.phone). 2 Press (am) (V.phone). 3 Press (am) (V.phone). 4 When you receive a call, press (am) (m) (m) (m) (m) (m) (m) (m) (m) (m) (Checking New i-mode Mail (P191) Theress ((for over a second). The FOMA terminal Is connected to the i-mode center and an inquity result is displayed. The Receiving i-mode Mail (P189) When receiving mail "E" flashes. "E" flashes. "E" flashed. "E" sdisplayed, the indicator flashes, the ing tone sounds, and the number of received mail is displayed. The display before receiving reappears after about 15 seconds.
Data Box (p238) Playing back a still image Playing back a still image 1 Press (□) in the stand-by display [My picture] a folder an image an image ●. The selected image is displayed. Playing back a movie/i-motion Press (□) in the stand-by display [1-motion] a folder a movie/i-motion The selected movie/i-motion is played back. Displaying information Displaying information 0. The bata box information appears. 10 in the stand-by display display [-motion].	 File Attachment (P187) Press ((a) (Func) in the Edit mail display (Add attach file) ((a). Image] : Attach an image. [i-motion] : Attach an misge. [i-motion] : Attach an movie/i-motion. (Melody] : Attach an movie/i-motion. (Melody] : Attach an misge. (Melody] : Attach an mage. 2 Select a file type a folder a file (). The file is attached and "(a)", (a)" (a)". 3 Compose mail (a) (Send).
 Recording a movie From the Menu, select [Entertainment] [Movie] . The display switches to the Movie shoot display. Point the camera at the object . (Shoot). Press (Stop) to end recording whether to save the movie appears. Press (Stop) to end recording whether to save the movie appears. Press (Saved. Press (May) in the Camera mode display. 	 Enter an address at [To]. Enter an address within 50 half-width characters. For and an address From the Function menu, select [Add receiver] address type (To/Cc/Bcc). To delete an address Move the cursor to an address and from the Function menu, select [Delete receiver] [Yes]. Enter a subject at [5₄₀]. Enter a subject at [5₄₀]. Enter a subject at [5₄₀]. Enter the main body at [E]]. Enter the main body within 5,000 full-width or 10,000 half-width characters. Press (e) (Send).
 Camera (P119) Reacrified still images From the Menu, select [Entertainment] The Cameral (). The Camera and the set (Entertainment] Coint the camera at the object (). Shoot). You hear the shutter sound, a still image is reconcided, and the screen for confirming whether to save the image appears. Press () (Save). The still image is saved. Switching a camera amera amera amera [In camera] (). 	Composing and Sanding i-mode Mail (P101) 1 Press (S) (Mail) in the stand-by display [Compose message] () () () () () () () () () ()

20	Key dial lock Ac <i>pUR</i> ct call Reject unknown Denied no ID	Phonebook Call record Record msg Schedule Input method Lock all Lock all PIM lock Secret display	Application Mail I-mode	List of Menus (P278) Selecting the menu Compose msg Check new msg Check new SMS Receive option
21		Change code UIM setting Scan function SW Update Battery level Set basic tone Storage info Reset Init. Setting	Management Language Manar Manner mode	i Imene i Menu Bookmark Screen Memo Go to location i-Channel Message Check new messages i-mode setting i appli Ist i appli Ist i appli History Phone te Own number Menebook Gall record Wecord msg
22	English Guidance Service Numbers Additional service Mutit Number Vph switch notice	Call Forwarding Bar Nuisance Calls Notity Caller ID Caller ID Request Call Cost/Duration In-call Arrival Act Arrival Call Act Remote Control Dual Network	WW Services Voice Mail Call Waiting	Tools BC reader Rcv Ir Data Alarm Calculator Calc
23	aid)	Collect Call (no area code) 106 (rees paid by the recipient of the call) (no area code) 104 Information on ordinary tele- phone numbers and DoCoMo mobile phones (paid) (no area code) 104 Talegram fee) gram fee) 8 a.m 10 p.m. (no area code) 115 Time (paid) (no area code) 117	Services Available on the FOMA Terminal (P297) Service Phone number	Selfings Stand-by Display Backlight Power saver Menu setting Font size Call Missed call Videophone Call display Call setting Call setting Call setting Call setting Call setting Self mode Self mode

The Voice Mail Service (P.262) Starting the service From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Voice Mail [Activate] [Activate] From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Voice From the Menu, select [NW Services] [Voice Mail [Deactivate] [Yes] Playing back a new message [Form the Menu, select [NW Services] Mail [Play messages] [Yes] Mailing [Play messages] [Yes] Starting the service [Yes] @ Starting the service [Yes] @ Starting the service [Yes] @ Stoppid the service [Yes] @ <th>The Call Forwarding Service (P263) Starting the service From the Menu, select [NW Services] Omarding] Activate] Activate]</th> <th> List of Key Operation (P21) Press in the stand-by display to display the Data box. Press in the stand-by display to display the Phonebook. Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record. Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record. Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record. Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record. Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record. Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record. Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record. Press for over a second in the stand-by display to display the i-mode menu. Press for over a second in the stand-by display to display the remuture of the Channellist display. </th> <th> Press for over a second in the stand- by display to set/cancel the Public mode (Driving mode). Press in the stand-by display to display the Manner mode display. Press for over a second in the stand- by display to set/cancel the Manner Press for over a second in the stand- display. Press in the stand-by display to display the Record mog display. Press for over a second in the stand- by display to set/cancel the Record message. Press for over a page to the next display. Press for over a second in the stand- by display to set/cancel the Record message. Silde to the ** position to set the Macro mode. </th>	The Call Forwarding Service (P263) Starting the service From the Menu, select [NW Services] Omarding] Activate] Activate]	 List of Key Operation (P21) Press in the stand-by display to display the Data box. Press in the stand-by display to display the Phonebook. Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record. Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record. Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record. Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record. Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record. Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record. Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record. Press for over a second in the stand-by display to display the i-mode menu. Press for over a second in the stand-by display to display the remuture of the Channellist display. 	 Press for over a second in the stand- by display to set/cancel the Public mode (Driving mode). Press in the stand-by display to display the Manner mode display. Press for over a second in the stand- by display to set/cancel the Manner Press for over a second in the stand- display. Press in the stand-by display to display the Record mog display. Press for over a second in the stand- by display to set/cancel the Record message. Press for over a page to the next display. Press for over a second in the stand- by display to set/cancel the Record message. Silde to the ** position to set the Macro mode.
Using the Display (P28) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	 ● 書: While performing an SSL-related function such as displaying an SSL site ● ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○	 Current time (24-hour format) The vibrator is set for incoming calls The vibrator is set for incoming mail The vibrator is set for incoming The vibrator is set for incoming and the set for incoming the incoming mail ing volume OFF The maner mode is set (\$\vec{v}\$ is pink\$) The Maner mode is set (\$\vec{w}\$ is pink\$) The Maner message is set (\$\vec{w}\$ is pink\$) The Maner message is set (\$\vec{w}\$ is pink\$) The Maner message is set (\$\vec{w}\$ is pink\$) 	 FOMA SO702i Autick Manual Ceneral Context Ceneral Context Ceneral Context Ceneral Context Coomon Information Centers From DoCoMo Information Centers From DoCoMo Information (No prefix) 151 (solf-free) (In Japanese only) (No prefix) 151 (solf-free) (In Japanese) (No prefix) 151 (solf-free) (In Japanese) (In Japanese) (No prefix) 113 (solf-free) (In Japanese) (No prefix) 113 (solf-free) (In Japanese only) From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs. (No prefix) 113 (solf-free) (No available from mobile phones and PHSs. (No prefix) 113 (solf-free) (No available from ordinary phones. (No available from ordinary phones and PHSs. (No prefix) 113 (solf-free) (No available from ordinary phones.

[Don't forget your FOMA terminal or your manners!]

When you use the FOMA terminal, be careful not to disturb others around you.

Set the Public mode in the following cases

When you are driving

Using the FOMA terminal while driving is dangerous because it may interfere safe driving. Use the FOMA terminal after stopping the vehicle to park in a safe place or use the Public mode (Driving mode).

When you are in a public place such as in a theater, movie theater or museum

Power off the FOMA terminal in a quiet public place since it may disturb others around you.

Power off the FOMA terminal in the following cases

When you are in a place where the use is prohibited

In airplanes and hospitals, power off the FOMA terminal.

Power off the FOMA terminal not only inside hospital wards but also in the lobby or waiting rooms since electronic medical equipment may be used nearby.

When there is a possibility that the implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator is used nearby such as on rush-hour trains

The FOMA terminal may affect the operation of implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator.

Be careful of where you use the FOMA terminal and the volume of your voice and ring tone

Be careful of the volume of your voice when you use the FOMA terminal in a quiet place such as in a restaurant or hotel lobby.

Use the FOMA terminal in a place where you do not disturb passengers on the streets.

Be sensitive regarding privacy

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Features to support public manners

The FOMA terminal is equipped with helpful features, such as muting sounds, not answering incoming calls, etc.

Public mode (P.60, 62)

Manner mode (P.93)/Original manner mode (P.94)

Vibrator (P.89)

Record message (P.63)

This manual was printed and produced in such a way to allow easy recycling. Please dispose it for recycling when it is no longer needed.

Using i-mode

From a PC

- ode i Menu ◆ 料金&お申込 (Charge & Subscription) ◆ドコモeサイト (DoCoMo e-site) Free packet communications charge
 - My DoCoMo (https://www.mydocomo.com/) ➡ 各種手続き (ドコモe サイト) (Applications and Procedures (DoCoMo e-site))

For access using i-mode, the "network security code" is required.

For access using i-mode, no packet communications charge is required, except for from abroad. For access from a PC, the "My DoCoMo ID/Password" are required.

If you have not yet obtained the "network security code" or "My DoCoMo ID/Password", or you forget them, call the "General Contact" below.

Access to the services may not be available depending on the subscription detail.

DoCoMo e-site may be inaccessible because of the system maintenance.

General Contact

From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs (in Japanese only)

(No prefix) **151** (toll-free)

Not available from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

0120-800-000 (toll-free) (in Japanese)

0120-005-250 (toll-free) (in English)

Also available from mobile phones and PHSs. Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

Contact for Repair (in Japanese only)

From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs

(No prefix) **113** (toll-free)

Not available from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

0120-800-000 (toll-free)

Also available from mobile phones and PHSs. Check the number you call and dial it correctly. For details refer to the "List of Service Stations in Japan" supplied with the FOMA terminal.



Don't forget your mobile phone ... or your manners!

When using your mobile phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

Manufacturer: Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc.



Return all spent battery packs to NTT DoCoMo or a dealer, or a recycling shop to protect the environment.





Printed with soybean oil ink.

'06.5 (Ver.1) 2-683-610-**11**(1)

FOMA[®] SO702i Manual for Data Communication

About Data Communications	1
Preparations and Flow of Data Communications	3
Connecting the FOMA Terminal to a PC	3
Installing the Communication Configuration Files (Drivers)	4
Setting Communications Using the FOMA PC Setup Software	6
Setting Communications Without the FOMA PC Setup Software 1	2
AT Commands1	7

Brief summary of the Manual for Data Communication

This manual provides instructions on how to install the SO702i communication configuration files (drivers) and FOMA PC Setup Software that are both included in the supplied CD-ROM as well as information necessary for performing data communications on the FOMA SO702i.

Operations on Windows XP

This manual assumes that you use Windows XP Service Pack 2 as your operating system. Operating procedures and display examples may partly differ depending on your PC environment.

About Data Communications

You can use the FOMA terminal for three types of data communications, packet communications, 64K data communications, and data transfer.

- The FOMA terminal does not support Remote Wakeup.
- · The FOMA terminal does not support FAX communications.
- If you are going to connect the FOMA terminal to DoCoMo's "sigmarion or "musea" PDA to perform data communications, you should update "sigmarion "/"musea". For details about updating, see the DoCoMo website.

Packet Communications

A charge applies to this type of communications based on the volume of exchanged data (maximum reception speed 384K bps, maximum transmission speed 64K bps). You can perform packet communications by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC using the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) and making the necessary settings. Use a FOMA packet communications-compliant access point such as DoCoMo's Internet connection service "mopera U"/"mopera". You can also exchange data by accessing an in-house LAN connected to the FOMA network.

Note that packet communications could be expensive if you exchange large volumes of data.

64K Data Communications

A charge applies to this type of communications based on the duration of a communication (communication speed 64K bps).

You can perform 64K data communications by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC using the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) and making the necessary settings. Use a FOMA 64K data communications-compliant access point such as DoCoMo's Internet connection service "mopera U"/"mopera" or ISDN synchronous 64K access points.

Note that 64K data communications could be expensive if you exchange data over a long period of time.

Data Transfer

This type of communications is used to exchange data using infrared rays or FOMA USB connection cable (optional) and no charge is required. Using infrared communications, you can exchange data with a device such as the FOMA terminal or a PC that is equipped with the infrared communications function.

Precautions on Use

Usage Fee of Internet Service Provider

When you use the Internet, a usage fee is required for your Internet service provider. This usage fee, which is separate from the FOMA service charges, must be paid directly to the Internet service provider. For details about usage fees, contact your Internet service provider.

You can use DoCoMo's Internet connection service "mopera U"/"mopera".

To use "mopera U", you need to subscribe to this service (paid service). No monthly charge is required to use "mopera" and you do not need to subscribe to it.

Setting a Host (Such as an Internet Service Provider)

The host for packet communications is different from the host for 64K data communications. To use packet communications, use a packet communications-compliant host; to use 64K data communications, use a FOMA 64K data communications-compliant host or ISDN synchronous 64K-compliant host.

- · You cannot connect to a DoPa access point.
- You cannot connect to a PHS 64K/32K data communications access point such as PIAFS.

User Authentication for Network Access

User authentication (ID and password) may be required when connecting to some hosts. If user authentication is required, enter your ID and password on the communication software (dial-up network) for connecting to the host. The Internet service provider or the network administrator of the host assigns an ID and password. For details, contact your Internet service provider or the network administrator of the host.

Access Authentication for the Use of a Browser

When a FirstPass-compatible site that you access through the Internet browser on your PC requires the FirstPass (user certificate) as an access authentication, install the FirstPass PC software from this CD-ROM and perform necessary settings. For details, see "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the [FirstPassPCSoft] folder on the CD-ROM. You need Adobe Reader (Version 6.0 or later is recommended) to read "FirstPassManual" (PDF format). If this software is not installed on your PC, download the latest version from the Adobe Systems Incorporated website. (A separate communications charge is required for downloading the software.)

For details, see the Adobe Systems Incorporated website.

Operating environment of the FirstPass PC software

Item	Required environment
PC main unit	PC/AT-compatible
OS	Windows 98SE, Windows Me, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows XP (All Japanese versions) (No Windows 98 support.)
Required memory	32MB or more (Windows XP: 128MB or more)
Hard drive capacity	10MB or more free space
Internet browser	Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.5 or later (Windows XP: Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 or later)

The required memory and hard drive capacity may vary depending on the PC system configuration.

Conditions of Packet and 64K Data Communications

The following conditions are necessary to perform communications using the FOMA terminal.

- The FOMA USB connection cable (optional) can be used on your PC.
- Your PDA must have FOMA packet and 64K data communications support.
- You must be inside of the FOMA's service area.
- The host for packet communications must have FOMA packet communications support.
- The host for 64K data communications must have FOMA 64K or ISDN synchronous 64K data communications support.

Note, however, that even if you comply with the above conditions, you may not be able to perform communications if the base station is congested or radio wave condition is poor.

Definition of terms

Administrator

An administrator is authorized access to all Windows XP and Windows 2000 Professional systems. At least one user with Administrator privilege is set for each PC. Normally, a user without Administrator privilege cannot install the communication configuration files (drivers). For more information on Administrator privilege, contact the manufacturer of your PC or a representative of Microsoft Corporation.

APN (Access Point Name)

A character string used for identifying the Internet service provider host or in-house LAN for packet communications. For example, the APN of "mopera U" is "mopera.net".

cid (Context Identifier)

A registration number available when you save a packet communications host (APN) in the FOMA terminal. You can save up to 10 numbers from one to 10 for the FOMA terminal.

Default cid of the FOMA terminal

Registration number (cid)	Host (APN)
1	mopera.ne.jp (mopera)
2	Undefined
3	mopera.net (mopera U)
4-10	Undefined

DNS (Domain Name System)

DNS is a system that converts a domain name (example: nttdocomo.co.jp) into an IP address, which is used by a PC.

IrDA (Infrared Data Association)

IrDA is an organization that establishes infrared communications-related standards.

IrMC (Ir Mobile Communications)

Standards established for the purpose of data transfer between mobile phones and between PDAs (personal digital assistant). You can exchange phone numbers and schedule data between mobile phones or PDAs equipped with an IrMC-compliant infrared jack.

OBEX (Object Exchange)

OBEX is one of the global standards for data communications. You can exchange data between OBEX-compliant mobile phones, PCs, digital cameras, and printers.

QoS (Quality of Service)

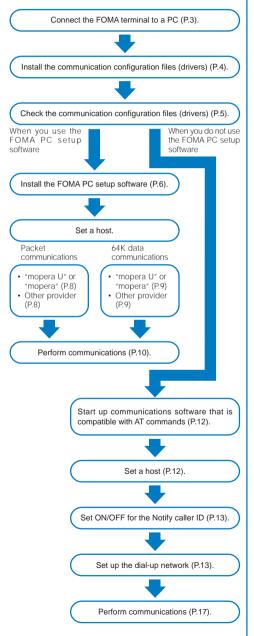
Service quality technology that enables the user to use a communications line in accordance with requirements. If you are using the FOMA terminal, you can set the communication speed for connection.

W-TCP

TCP parameter that makes optimal use of TCP/IP transmission capabilities for packet communications on the FOMA network. To take full advantage of the communications performance of the FOMA terminal, you must perform this communication settings.

Preparations and Flow of Data Communications

The preparations required for performing packet and 64K data communications by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC are given below.



Operating environment of communication configuration files (drivers)/FOMA PC setup software

Item	Required environment
PC main unit 1	PC/AT-compatible
OS 2	Windows 98, Windows Me, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows XP (All Japanese versions)
Required memory 3	Windows 98, Windows Me: 32MB or more Windows 2000 Professional: 64MB or more Windows XP: 128MB or more
Hard drive capacity 3	5MB or more free space

1 USB port (USB specification 1.1/2.0-compliant) is required.

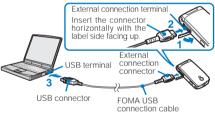
- Normal operation of the drivers after upgrading the OS is not guaranteed.
- 3 The required memory and hard drive capacity constitute the operating environment for the FOMA PC setup software. These specifications may vary depending on the PC system configuration.

Connecting the FOMA Terminal to a PC

Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC when they are powered on.

- 1 Open the external connection terminal cover.
- 2 Insert the external connection connector of the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) into the external connection terminal of the FOMA terminal until it clicks.
- 3 Connect the USB connector of the FOMA USB connection cable to the USB terminal of the PC.

The FOMA terminal is connected to the PC and "" is displayed on the FOMA terminal.



Disconnecting the USB connection cable

 Make sure to pull out the FOMA USB connection cable horizontally while holding the release buttons pressed.

When you remove the USB connection cable, "" which is displayed on the FOMA terminal disappears.



2 Pull out the FOMA USB connection cable from the USB terminal of the PC.

Do not remove the FOMA USB connection cable during data communications. Doing so may cause malfunction, etc.

It is after installing the communication configuration files that "* appears on the FOMA terminal.

Installing the Communication Configuration Files (Drivers)

To connect the FOMA terminal to a PC using the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) and perform data communications, install the communication configuration files (drivers) from this CD-ROM.

When using Windows XP

A user with Administrator privilege can install the software.

- Set "FOMA SO702i CD-ROM" in the CD-ROM drive of the PC.
- 2 Connect the FOMA terminal to the PC using the FOMA USB connection cable.
 - The wizard start window appears.
 - The wizard start window may not appear on some PCs. In this case, go to step 4.
- 3 Select [いいえ、今回は接続しません] (No, not this time) and click [次へ].
- 4 Select [一覧または特定の場所からインストールする (詳細)] (Install from a list or specific location (Detail)) and click [次へ].



- 5 Select [次の場所で最適のドライバを検索する] (Search for the best driver in these locations), put a checkmark for [次の場所を含める] (Include this location in the search), specify a folder, and click [次へ].
 - To specify a folder, click [参照] and enter [<CD-ROM drive name>:¥USB Driver¥Win2k_XP]. (The CD-ROM drive name may be different depending on the PC.)

The installation starts. When the software is installed, the wizard complete window appears.

6 Click [完了].

The next driver search window appears.

7 Install other drivers.

Continuously install other drivers (P.5) by referring to step 1 to 6. When the communication configuration files (drivers) installation is completed, the message "新しいハードウェア がインストールされ、使用準備ができました。"(New hardware is installed and the device is working properly) is displayed for several seconds.

When using Windows 2000 Professional

A user with Administrator privilege can install the software.

- Set "FOMA SO702i CD-ROM" in the CD-ROM drive of the PC.
- 2 Connect the FOMA terminal to the PC using the FOMA USB connection cable.

The wizard start window appears.

- 3 Click [次へ].
- 4 Select [デバイスに最適なドライバを検索する(推奨)] (Search for the best driver in these locations (Recommended)) and click [次へ].
 - [USB DEVICE] may appear on some PCs.
- 5 Select [場所を指定] (Specify a folder) and click [次へ].

6 Specify a folder and click [OK].

新しんソリード	ウェアの検出ウィザード	2	×
-	製造元が配有するインストールディスクを指定したドライカに挿入 して、IOKI ちかりっして (たちし、	OK	1
		キャンセル	
	製造元のファイルのコピー元位と		
	CWUSB DriverWWn2k,3/P	李熙(四)	

 To specify a folder, click [参照] and enter [<CD-ROM drive name>:¥USB Driver¥Win2k_XP]. (The CD-ROM drive name may be different depending on the PC.)

7 Check the driver name and click [次へ].

In this example, [FOMA SO702i] appears. The installation starts. When the software is installed, the wizard complete window appears.

8 Click [完了].

The next driver search window appears.

9 Install other drivers.

Continuously install other drivers (P.5) by referring to step 1 to 8.

When using Windows Me

- Set "FOMA SO702i CD-ROM" in the CD-ROM drive of the PC.
- 2 Connect the FOMA terminal to the PC using the FOMA USB connection cable.

The wizard start window appears.

3 Select [ドライバの場所を指定する(詳しい知識のある 方向け)] (Specify location of the driver (Advanced)) and click [次へ]. 4 Select [使用中のデバイスに最適なドライバを検索す る(推奨)] (Search for the best driver for this device (Recommended)), put a checkmark for [検索場所の 指定] (Specify the location), specify a folder, and click [次へ].



 To specify a folder, click [参照] and enter [<CD-ROM drive name>:¥USB Driver¥Win98_Me]. (The CD-ROM drive name may be different depending on the PC.)

5 Check the driver name and click [次へ].

In this example, [FOMA SO702i] should appear. The installation starts. When the software is installed, the wizard complete window appears.

6 Click [完了].

The next driver search window appears.

7 Install other drivers.

Continuously install other drivers (P.5) by referring to step 1 to 6.

When using Windows 98

- Set "FOMA SO702i CD-ROM" in the CD-ROM drive of the PC.
- 2 Connect the FOMA terminal to the PC using the FOMA USB connection cable.

The wizard start window appears.

- 3 Click [次へ].
- 4 Select [使用中のデバイスに最適なドライバを検索す る(推奨)] (Search for the best driver for this device (Recommended)) and click [次へ].
- 5 Put a checkmark for [検索場所の指定] (Specify the location), specify a folder, and click [次へ].



 To specify a folder, click [参照] and enter [<CD-ROM drive name>:¥USB Driver¥Win98_Me]. (The CD-ROM drive name may be different depending on the PC.) 6 Select [更新されたドライバ(推奨)] (Update driver (Recommended)) and click [次へ].

7 Check the driver name and click [次へ].

In this example, [FOMA SO702I] appears. The installation starts. When the software is installed, the wizard complete window appears.

8 Click [完了].

The next driver search window appears.

9 Install other drivers.

Continuously install other drivers (P.5) by referring to step 1 to 8.

Checking the Installed Communication Configuration Files (Drivers)

Confirm that the SO702i communication configuration files (drivers) are installed properly.

Example: When using Windows XP

 Click [スタート] [コントロールパネル] [パフォー マンスとメンテナンス] [システム].

When using Windows 2000 Professional, Windows Me, or Windows 98

Click [スタート] [設定] [コントロールパネル] and then double-click [システム].

2 Click the [ハードウェア] tab and then [デバイスマネージャ].

When using Windows Me or Windows 98 Click the [デバイスマネージャ] tab.

3 Click each device and confirm the name of the installed driver.

Device type	Driver name
Port (COM/LPT)	FOMA SO702i Command PortFOMA SO702i OBEX Port
Modem	FOMA SO702i
Universal serial bus controller or USB (Uni- versal Serial Bus) con- troller	 FOMA SO702i FOMA SO702i OBEX FOMA SO702i Modem FOMA SO702i Command

Windows Me/Windows 98 only.

The COM port number may be different depending on the PC.

Uninstalling the Communication Configuration Files (Drivers)

A user with Administrator privilege can uninstall the software on Windows XP or Windows 2000 Professional.

 Before starting uninstallation, make sure to disconnect the FOMA terminal from the PC. Example: When using Windows XP

 Click [スタート] [コントロールパネル] the [ブ ログラムの追加と削除] icon.

When using Windows 2000 Professional, Windows Me, or Windows 98

Click [スタート] [設定] [コントロールパネル] and then double-click the [アプリケーションの追加と削除] icon.

- 2 Select [FOMA SO702i USB] and click [変更と削除].
- 3 Check the name of the program to be deleted and click [はい].

The uninstallation of the communication configuration files (drivers) starts.

4 Click [OK].

When you failed to install the software or [FOMA SO702i USB] does not appear on the window in step 2, reinstall the software after uninstalling it by clicking [スタート] [ファイル名を指定して実行] and entering [<CD-ROM drive

name>:¥USB Driver¥Win2k_XP¥so702iun.exe] When using Windows Me or Windows 98, enter [<CD-ROM drive name>:¥USB Driver¥Win98_Me¥so702iun.exe].

When using Windows Me or Windows 98, if you install the software right after uninstalling it and start data communications, you may not be able to establish the connection successfully depending on the operating environment of the PC, etc. In this case, remove the FOMA USB connection cable or the commercially available USB cable once and reconnect the cable before starting the communications.

Setting Communications Using the FOMA PC Setup Software

About the FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA terminal to a PC and perform packet or 64K data communications, various communicationsrelated settings are necessary. If you use the FOMA PC setup software, you can perform the following settings very easily. You can also set up for packet or 64K data communications without using the FOMA PC setup software (P.12).

かんたん設定 (Easy setup)

You can follow the guidance to create a dial-up connection for FOMA data communications. The W-TCP settings are performed at the same time.

W-TCPの設定 (W-TCP setting)

Before using FOMA packet communications, optimize the communication settings on the PC.

Optimization of the communication settings by setting W-TCP is necessary for the the possible communications performance.

接続先(APN)の設定 (Host (APN) setting)

Perform the setting of a host (APN) required for packet communications.

Unlike in 64K data communications, a regular phone number is not used for a FOMA packet communications host. You must register in advance a host name called APN in the FOMA terminal for each host and specify this registration number (cid) in the host number field to connect. If you have an older version of the FOMA PC setup software (Version 1.00, hereinafter referred to as "old FOMA PC setup software") installed, uninstall it before installing the FOMA PC setup software (Version 2.0.1).

Installing the FOMA PC Setup Software

To use the FOMA PC setup software, install it from this CD-ROM.

A user with Administrator privilege can install the software on Windows XP or Windows 2000 Professional.

Before starting installation, quit all programs that are running.

Example: When using Windows XP

 Set "FOMA SO702i CD-ROM" in the CD-ROM drive of the PC.

Click [スタート] [ファイル名を指定して実行].
 Specify a file and click [OK].

 To specify a file, click [参照] and enter [<CD-ROM drive name>:¥FOMA_PCSET¥setup.exe]. (The CD-ROM drive name may be different depending on the PC.)

3 Click [次へ].

The Terms of Use for the FOMA PC setup software appears.

4 Check the contents and click [ltl 1] to accept the terms.

When you click [しいえ] Installation is canceled.

5 Put a checkmark for [タスクトレイに常駐する] and click [次へ].



After installation, "W-TCP setting" icon is resident in the task tray.

After installing "W-TCP setting", you can change the resident setting.

6 Check the installation destination and click [次へ].



To change the installation destination

Click [参照], specify the desired installation destination, and click [次へ].

7 Check the name of the program folder and click [次へ].



To change the folder name

Enter a new folder name and click [次へ].

8 Click [完了].

When the installation is completed, the FOMA PC setup software operation window starts.

Uninstalling the FOMA PC Setup Software

Example: When using Windows XP

Quit the program that is running.

- Ouit the W-TCP setup software. Right-click [W-TCP設定ソフト] in the task tray located in the lower right corner of the desktop window and click [終了].
- Quit the FOMA PC setup software. Click [終了] at the lower right corner of the software window.
- 2 Click [スタート] [コントロールパネル] [プログ

ラムの追加と削除].

When using Windows 2000 Professional, Windows Me, or Windows 98

Click [スタート] [設定] [コントロールパネル] [ア プリケーションの追加と削除]. 3 Select [NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC設定ソフト] and click [変更と削除].



When using Windows 2000 Professional

Select [NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC設定ソフト] and click [変 更/削除].

When using Windows Me or Windows 98

Select [NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC設定ソフト] and click [追加と削除].

4 Check the name of the program to be deleted and click [ldt]].

The program is uninstalled and deleted.

5 Click [OK].

The FOMA PC setup software is uninstalled.

When W-TCP is optimized

The following window appears. Normally, click $[{\rm Id}\iota\,\imath]$ to cancel optimization.

最適化の解除

Preparations Before Making Various Settings

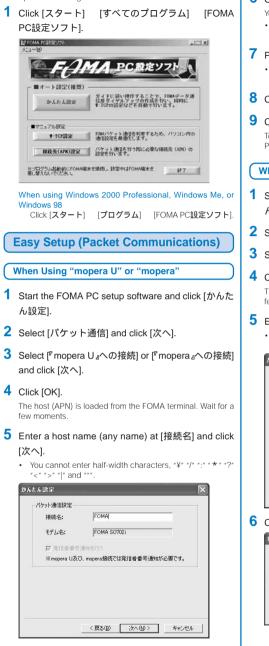
We recommend using "mopera U", which provides a broadband connection option and international roaming support for an Internet connection using the FOMA terminal. (You need to subscribe separately to this service.)

Users who want to connect to the Internet immediately may find it easy using "mopera".

To create an easy dial-up connection for FOMA, select/ enter responses for the displayed questions in accordance with information of the "Connection method" and "Connection provider" you have selected.

Before making the settings, make sure the FOMA terminal is connected to a PC.

Example: When using Windows XP



6 Click [次へ].

You can connect with [ユーザー名] and [パスワード] left blank. ・ When using Windows XP or Windows 2000 Professional,

- you can select any user who can perform the operation.
- 7 Put a checkmark for [最適化を行う] and click [次へ].
 - If you have performed the optimization already, the window for optimization does not appear.
- 8 Check the setting information and click [完了].

9 Click [OK].

To enable the changed settings, you may need to restart the PC. When the window for restarting PC appears, click [Iti I].

When Using Other Providers

- Start the FOMA PC setup software and click [かんたん設定].
- 2 Select [パケット通信] and click [次へ].
- 3 Select [その他] and click [次へ].

4 Click [OK].

The host (APN) is loaded from the FOMA terminal. Wait for a few moments.

5 Enter a host name (any name) at [接続名].

• You cannot enter half-width characters, "¥" "/" ":" * * " ?" "<" *>" "|" and """.

接続名:	FOMA	
モデム名:	FOMA SO702	i
接続先(APN)の選択:	mopera.net	•
]	接続先(APN)設定。
☞ 発信者番号通知を	行う -	詳細情報の設定。

6 Click [接続先(APN)設定].

番号(cid)	相线先 (APN)	
	moperane p	4+208
	Inspectation	

7 Click [追加] and set a host (APN) and click [OK]. Set 2 or a number between 4 and 10 for cid.

接続先(APN):	_		•
番号(cid):	2		
0		キャンセル	1

- 8 Click [OK].
- 9 Click [次へ].

10 Set [ユーザー名] and [パスワード] and click [次へ].

 When using Windows XP or Windows 2000 Professional, you can select any user who can perform the operation.

	てのユーザー	を指定してください	
ユーザー名・パスワード			
アカウントをおす (お持ちでない)	特の方は入力し 場合は入力不要	んて下さい。 (です。)	
ユーザー名:			
パスワード:			
	I v ∧,,y=	ドを保存する	

11 Put a checkmark for [最適化を行う] and click [次へ].

 If you have performed the optimization already, the window for optimization does not appear.

12 Check the setting information and click [完了].

13 Click [OK].

To enable the changed settings, you may need to restart the PC. When the window for restarting PC appears, click [$d\iota$].

Easy Setup (64K Data Communications)

When Using "mopera U" or "mopera"

- Start the FOMA PC setup software and click [かんたん設定].
- 2 Select [64Kデータ通信] and click [次へ].
- 3 Select ["mopera U』への接続] or ["mopera』への接続] and click [次へ].
- 4 Enter a host name (any name) at [接続名] and click [次へ].
 - You cannot enter half-width characters, "¥" "/" ":" **" "?" "<" *>" "|" and """.
 - ・ If [FOMA SO702i] is not set for [モデムの選択], select [FOMA SO702i].

モデムの選択: FOMA S0702i	
	-
☞ 発信者番号通知哲行	
※mopera U及び、mopera接続では発信者番号通知	が必要です。

5 Click [次へ].

- You can connect with [ユーザー名] and [パスワード] left blank.
- When using Windows XP or Windows 2000 Professional, you can select any user who can perform the operation.
- 6 Check the setting information and click [完了].
- 7 Click [OK].

When Using Other Providers

- Start the FOMA PC setup software and click [かんたん設定].
- 2 Select [64Kデータ通信] and click [次へ].
- 3 Select [その他] and click [次へ].

4 Enter dial-up information.

[接続名]:

Enter a host name (any name).

- You cannot enter half-width characters, " ${\bf x}$ " "" "*" " ${\bf x}$ "" "?" "<" " ${\bf x}$ " "?" " ${\bf x}$ " "]" and """.

[モデムの選択]:

Select [FOMA SO702i]

[電話番号]:

Enter the line phone number of your provider.

 Enter information supplied by your service provider accurately.

モデムの選択:	FOMA SO	702i 🔹
電話番号:	******	****
☞ 発信者番号通	知を行う	詳細情報の設定

5 Click [詳細情報の設定].

The configuration windows for [IP $\mathcal{P}\mathcal{F}\mathcal{V}\mathcal{A}$] and [$\mathcal{R}-\mathcal{A}\mathcal{V}-\mathcal{N}-$] appears.

If dial-up information for the provider you subscribe to or inhouse LAN is required, enter the appropriate address and click [OK].

6 Click [次へ].

7 Set [ユーザー名] and [パスワード] and click [次へ].

 When using Windows XP or Windows 2000 Professional, you can select a user who can perform the operation.

	用できるユーザーを指定してください てのユーザー iのみ	
ユーザー名・パスワード アカウントをお (お持ちでない)	設定 時ちの方は入力して下さい。 場合は入力不要です。)	
ユーザー名: パスワード:		
	▶ パスワードを保存する	

8 Check the setting information and click [完了].

9 Click [OK].

Starting the Communications You Just Finished Setting Up

Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC before starting this operation.

Example: When using Windows XP

1 Double-click the connection icon on the



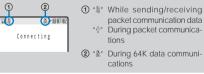
- Click [スタート] [プログラム] [アクセサリ] [通信] [ダイヤルアップネットワーク].
- 2 Enter [ユーザー名] and [パスワード], and click [ダイ ヤル].
 - You can connect with [ユーザー名] and [パスワード] left blank when using "mopera U" or "mopera".

The connection is established.

FOMAへ接続				?×
P		Z	I	
ユーザー名(山):	1			
パスワード(<u>P</u>):				
□次のユーザーか を保存する(S) ● このユーザー ○ このユーザー			のユーザー名と/	ペスワード
ダイヤルΦ:	*99***3#			~
<u>\$17110</u>	(キャンセル	 70/?7	<u>r@</u> _ ^	ルプ(日)

The communication speed displayed on a PC may be different from the actual communication speed.

An icon appears on the FOMA terminal during communications.



Disconnecting Communications

Sometimes, closing the Internet browser does not disconnect communications. To ensure the disconnection of communications, perform the following procedure.

- 1 Click the dial-up icon in the task tray.
- 2 Click [切断].



The connection is disconnected.



W-TCP Setting

The W-TCP setup software is a "TCP parameter setting" tool for optimizing the transmission capacity of TCP/IP when you perform packet communications using the FOMA network. If you want to make the most of the communications performance of the FOMA terminal, you must optimize the communication settings using this software.

When using Windows XP

You can set optimization for each dial-up connection.

Example: Optimizing the system settings

 Start the FOMA PC setup software and click [W-TCP 設定].

To perform the operation from the task tray Click """ in the task tray.

2 Click [最適化を行う].

To cancel optimization Click [システム設定]

[システム設定] [最適化を解除する].

3 Select the dial-up connection to be optimized and click [実行].

	FON	fA/ fクット通	信用のダイヤルアッコ	がを選択してください。	
最適化	天臣	現在	ダイヤルアップ名	モデム名	
978 978 978 978	初月	載達化 非最速化 最速化 非最速化 非最速化	mopera1 ドコモワールド 会社用 日 宅用 接01		
				3017 4e	动

The system and dial-up settings are optimized.

4 Restart the PC in accordance with the instructions on the display.

The system settings are optimized.

When using Windows 2000 Professional/ Windows Me/Windows 98

Example: Optimizing the system settings

1 Start the FOMA PC setup software and click [W-TCP 設定].

To perform the operation from the task tray Click """ in the task tray.

2 Click [最適化を行う].

To cancel optimization Click [最適化を解除する].

3 Restart the PC in accordance with the instructions on the display.

The system settings are optimized.

Host (APN) Setting

You can set a host (APN) for packet communications. Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC before starting this operation.

 Start the FOMA PC setup software and click [接続先 (APN)設定].

2 Click [OK].

The host (APN) is loaded from the FOMA terminal. Wait for a few moments.

3 Set a host (APN).

BI在先(APN)の	設定	COMMENT:
番号(cid)	· 接线先(APN)	19年冬春年33
1	noperane p missimanet	III. 25

To add a host (APN)

Click [追加].

To edit (change) a host (APN) Click [編集].

To delete a host (APN)

Select a host (APN) and click [削除].

 You cannot delete a host (APN) saved as [cid1] and [cid3]. (Even if you select [cid3] and click (削除), it is not actually deleted. The operation is returned to [mopera.net].)

To save data in a file

Click the [ファイル] menu [上書き保存]/[名前を付けて 保存].

To read data from a file

Click the [ファイル] menu [開く] and select a saved file.

To read host (APN) data from the FOMA terminal

Click the [ファイル] menu [FOMA端末から設定を取得]. To write host (APN) data to the FOMA terminal

Click the [ファイル] menu [FOMA端末へ設定を書き込む].

To create dial-up

Select a host (APN) and click [ダイヤルアップ作成]. Set up a dial-up connection for packet communications in accordance with the instructions on the display.

The host (APN) is information that must be saved in the FOMA terminal. When you use the PC with a different FOMA terminal connected, it is required to save it again in the new FOMA terminal.

To continue using a host (APN) saved in the PC, save the registration number (cid) of the same host (APN) in the FOMA terminal.

When you use Windows Me or Windows 98 and if the FOMA terminal is recognized as a number larger than "COM20", you may not read or write host (APN) data from/to the FOMA terminal in the host (APN) setting. In this case, use the Windows standard "Hyper Terminal" to perform the settings (P.12).

Setting Communications Without the FOMA PC Setup Software

The procedure for setting packet or 64K data communications without using the FOMA PC setup software is given below.

To perform the settings, communication software for entering AT commands is necessary. In this section, the "Hyper Terminal" preinstalled as a standard feature in the Windows is used for explanation.

Host (APN) Setting

Set a host (APN) for performing packet communications.

 If you are using "mopera U" or "mopera" as the packet communications host, you do not have to set a host for 64K data communications.

Example: When using Windows XP

1 Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC.

 2 Click [スタート] [すべてのプログラム] [アクセ サリ] [通信] [ハイパーターミナル].
 Hyper Terminal is started up.
 When using Windows 2000 Professional/Windows Me Click [スタート] [プログラム] [アクセサリ] [通信] [ハイパーターミナル].
 When using Windows 98 Click [スタート] [プログラム] [アクセサリ] [通信] [ハイパーターミナル]. Double-click [Hypertrm.exe].

3 Enter any name at [名前] and click [OK].



Enter a dummy (nonexistent) phone number (such as "0") at [電話番号], select [FOMA SO702i] at [接続 方法], and click [OK].

The connection window appears

接続の設定		?×
Sample Sample		
電話番号の情報を	入力してください。	
国/地域番号(<u>C</u>):	日本 (81)	*
市外局番(E):	1	
電話番号(<u>P</u>):		
接続方法(N):	FOMA SO702i	~
	ОК	キャンセル

5 Click [キャンセル].

Enter the registration

number 2 or a number

between 4 and 10

Input format

AT+CGDCONT=<cid>, "PPP", "APN"



When the host (APN) is set, "OK" appears.

ALC: NO. TO DESCRIPTION OF				_
NT-2, "PPP",	"XXX.abc"			
	NT-2, "PPP",	NT-2, "PPP", "XXX.abc"	NT-2, "PPP", "308, abc"	NT-2,"PPP","XXX.abc"

7 Click the [ファイル] menu [ハイパーターミナルの 終了].

Hyper Terminal ends.

- When the message"現在、接続されています。切断して もよろしいですか?"(The line is connected. Are you sure you want to disconnect?) appears, select [はい].
- When using Windows XP, the message "*XXX" と名前付け された接続を保存しますか?" (Do you want to save the connection named "XXX"?) appears. You do not need to save the connection.
- When using Windows 2000 Professional, Windows Me, or Windows 98, the message センションXXXを保存します か? "(Do you want to save session XXX?) appears. You do not need to save the session.

To reset a host (APN)

Input format AT+CGDCONT= (Reset all cid) AT+CGDCONT=<cid> (Reset a specific cid only)

- To display a current host (APN) Input format AT+CGDCONT? =
- 12

Setting ON/OFF for the Notify Caller ID

The caller ID is important personal information. Carefully decide whether you want to notify a recipient of your caller ID.

- The caller ID must be notified when you use "mopera U" or "mopera".
- 1 Perform step 1 to 5 in P.12.

2 Set ON/OFF for the Notify caller ID during packet communications. Input format

AT * DGPIR=<n>I 1: Add *184" (OFF). 2: Add *186" (ON). If the AT command you entered is not displayed

Enter "ATE1 .

When ON/OFF for the Notify caller ID is set, "OK" appears.

ON/OFF setting of a dial-up network

You can add 186 (ON)/184 (OFF) to a host number even for a dial-up network setting (P.13).

When this setting is performed by both *DGPIR command and dial-up network setting, the following parameters are used.

Dial-up network setting	* DGPI	R command	setting		
(when <cid>=3)</cid>	No setting	OFF	ON		
*99***3#	ON	OFF	ON		
184*99***3#	OFF				
186*99***3#	ON				

Dial-up Network Setting

When using Windows XP

- Click [スタート] [すべてのプログラム] [アクセ サリ] [通信] [新しい接続ウィザード].
 The new connection window appears.
- 2 Click [次へ].
- 3 Select [インターネットに接続する] and click [次へ].
- 4 Select [接続を手動でセットアップする] and click [次へ].

- 5 Select [ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する] and click [次へ].
- 6 Put a checkmark in the checkbox of [モデム- FOMA SO702i] and click [次へ].
 - The window for selecting the device appears only when there are several modems.
- 7 Enter any name at [ISP名] and click [次へ].



8 Enter a host number at [電話番号] and click [次へ].

はい目前のマリード ダイヤルする電気番号 BPの電話番号を指定してくだたし	Ŋ
下に電話番号を入力してください。 電話番号(2) 	
The second se	
	場合があります。ようわからのにときは、電話でその電話番 前面による場合はタイヤムにまたの書きが正論です。

Enter * *99* * * <cid>#". Enter the registration number of a host for <cid>.

For 64K data communications

Enter the phone number of a host.

- 9 Enter [ユーザー名], [パスワード], and [パスワードの 確認入力] and click [次へ].
 - You can connect with [ユーザー名] and [パスワード] left blank when using "mopera U" or "mopera".

制作 アカウント名もよいパスク のアカウント名目をいいつう	ードも入力し、この情報を書き始めてから安全な場所には登してください。(現在 ドを回れてしまった場合は、2月1日間に合わせてください)
2-7-6@	·
10.5-F6編2入方(2)	
2000 to - 306 0.3	
日この補給を問定のインタ	ーネット構成とする他)

- 10 Click [完了].
- 11 Check your settings and click [キャンセル].
- 12 Select the created host icon and then click the [ファ イル] menu [プロパティ].

13 Check each item of the [全般] tab.

When multiple modems are connected to a PC, put a checkmark only for [モデム - FOMA SO702I] at [接続方法].
 Remove the checkmark from [ダイヤル情報を使う]

	IA SO702i (COM3) 56000 bps モデム (COM1)	 Į
」すべてのデバイスで 電話番号	同じ番号を呼び出す①	構成()
市外局番(E):	電話番号(<u>P)</u> *90***3#	その他NV
国番号/地域番号		CONE
		~
□ダイヤル情報を	:使う(<u>S</u>)	ダイヤル情報(R)

- 14 Click the [ネットワーク] tab, check each item, and click [設定].
 - Select [PPP:Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet] for [呼び 出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類].
 - Put a checkmark only for [インターネットプロトコル (TCP/ IP)] at [この接続は次の項目を使用します]. Since you cannot change [QoSパケットスケジューラ], leave it as it is.

ト SAMPLEのプロパティ ?>
全般 オブション セキュリティ ネットワーク 詳細設定
呼び出すダイヤルアップ サーバーの種類(E):
PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet
設定⑤
この接続は次の項目を使用します(2):
■ っ インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)
図 ■ QueS パケット スケジューラ □ ■ Microsoft ネットワーク用ファイルとプリンタ共有 □ ■ Microsoft ネットワーク用フライアント
インストール(W) アンインストール(U) プロパティ(B)
129月 伝送朝御プロトコル/インターネットプロトコル,相互接続されたさまざまな ネットワーク酒店の通信を提供する。既定のワイドコリアネットワークプロト コルです。
OK キャンセル

15 Remove all checkmarks and click [OK].



16 Click [OK].

The host and TCP/IP protocol are set.

When using Windows 2000 Professional

Click [スタート] [プログラム] [アクセサリ]
 [通信] [ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続].

The network and dial-up connection window appears.

- 2 Double-click the [新しい接続の作成] icon. The address information display appears.
 - The network connection window appears for the second time and later. Go to step 5.
- 3 Enter an area code at [市外局番] and click [OK]. The phone and modem option display appears.
- 4 Click [OK]. The network connection window appears.
- 5 Click [次へ].
- 6 Select [インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する] and click [次へ].
- 7 Select [インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカルエリアネットワーク(LAN)を使って接続します] and click [次へ].
- 8 Select [電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに 接続します] and click [次へ].
- 9 Check whether [インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する] is set to [FOMA SO702i] and click [次へ].
 - This display may not appear on some operating environments of the PC. In this case, go to step 10.

10 Enter a host number at [電話番号] and click [詳細設定]. For packet communications Enter ** 99 * * * <cid>#*. Enter the registration number of a host for <cid>#. For 64K data communications Enter the phone number of a host.

11 Set each item of the [接続] tab as shown in the display example.

12 Click the [アドレス] tab and set each item as shown in the display example.

植物時プロパディ		and the second second	
補続 アドレス			
IP アドレス			
6 HUA-271 9-82 70/573	による自動部門	STOP .	
○ 常に使用する認定他的			
19 794.3.0			
○ 第12使用する約束(2)	-		
の天行の時代を一月七回			
END DNS H-H-OD	- 10		
			キャンセル
		OK	

- 13 Click [OK].
- 14 Click [次へ].
- 15 Enter [ユーザー名] and [パスワード], and click [次へ].
 You can connect with [ユーザー名] and [パスワード] left blank when using "mopera U" or "mopera".
- 16 Enter a host name (any name) at [接続名] and click [次へ].
- 17 Select [いいえ] and click [次へ].
- **18** Remove the checkmark from [今すぐインターネット に接続するにはここを選んで[完了]をクリックしてく ださい] and click [完了].
- 19 Select the created host icon and then click the [ファ イル] menu [プロパティ].

20 Check each item of the [全般] tab.

- ・ When multiple modems are connected to a PC, put a checkmark only for [モデム FOMA SO702i] at [接続方法].
- Remove the checkmark from [ダイヤル情報を使う].

OMAのプロパティ		?]
全般 オブション セキ	テュリティ ネットワーク 共有	1
接続の方法(T):		
☑ 創モデム - FOM	A S0702i (COM3)	Ŷ
□ ◎ モデム - 標準	56000 bps V90 モデム (CON	11)
ロ 🎒 モデム - 標準	56000 bps X2 モデム (COM2	9 3
1		
□ すべてのデバイスで	同じ番号を呼び出す(D)	構成(0)
FOMA SO702i Ott	話番号	
市外局番(E):	電話番号(P):	
The second secon	*99***3#	その他(N)
国番号/地域番号	-0.0	
	(<u>0</u>)-	
		<u>*</u>
「双イヤル情報を	(使う(S)	ダイヤル情報(R)
	(
● 接触電時に多入り 八	ーにアイコンを表示する(W)	
	0	NK キャンセル
)K キャンセル

- 21 Click the [ネットワーク] tab, check each item, and click [設定].
 - Select [PPP:Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet] for [呼び 出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類].
 - Put a checkmark only for [インターネットプロトコル (TCP/ IP)] for component.

1Aのプロパティ		
と般 オブション セキュリティ ネットワーク	共有	
呼び出すダイヤルアップ サーバーの種類(匠):		
PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Interne	t	•
		設定(S)
	1/+= (5+#49	175(#4040 + + + /0)
チェック ボックスがオン(こなっているコンボーネ) ■ Y= インターネット プロトコル (TOP/IP)	「トはこの」後所	そで1更われます102に
■ 1 Jy=ネット JUトコル (ICF)」 □ □ □ Microsoft ネットワーク用ファイルとプ	いぬ共有	
回風 Microsoft ネットワーク用クライアント	/22/11H	
インストールの (新聞金(1)	1.0	プロパティ(R)
インストールロ 削除(凹)		プロパティ(R)
- 説明 伝送制御ブロトコルインターネット プロト ネットワーク間の通信を提供する、既定の	」	
- 説明 伝送制御ブロトコルインターネット プロト ネットワーク間の通信を提供する、既定の	コル。相互接 ウイド エリア OK	

22 Remove all checkmarks and click [OK].

? X
u

23 Click [OK].

The host and TCP/IP protocol are set.

When using Windows Me/Windows 98

Example: When using Windows Me

- Click [スタート] [プログラム] [アクセサリ]
 [通信] [ダイヤルアップネットワーク].
 - When you start the dial-up network for the first time, the ・ダイヤルアップネットワークへようこそ* window appears. Click (次へ) and go to step 3.
- 2 Double-click the [新しい接続] icon.
- 3 Enter a host name (any name) at [接続名] and click [次へ].
 - ・ If [モデムの選択] is not set to [FOMA SO702i], select [FOMA SO702i].



4 Enter a host number at [電話番号] and click [次へ]. For packet communications

Enter * 99 * * <cid>#". Enter the registration number of a host for <cid>.

For 64K data communications

Enter the phone number of a host.

5 Check the host name (any name) and click [完了].

6 Select the created host icon and then click the [ファ イル] menu [プロパティ].

7 Check each item of the [全般] tab.

- Remove the checkmark from [市外局番とダイヤルのプロ パティを使う].
- If [接続方法] is not set to [FOMA SO702i], select [FOMA SO702i].



- 8 Click the [ネットワーク] tab and set each item as shown in the display example.
 - Set [ダイヤルアップサーバーの種類], [詳細オプション], and [使用できるネットワークプロトコル] as instructed by your Internet service provider or network administrator.

PP: インターネット、Windows: 詳細オブション:	
□ ソフトウェア圧縮をする()	2
□ この接続のログ ファイルを	を記録する(<u>R</u>)
使用できるネットワーク プロトコ	DF :
☐ NetBEUI(N)	
□ IPX/SPX 互換Φ	
TCP/IP(T)	TCP/IP 設定(P)

When using Windows 98

Click the [サーバーの種類] tab and check each item.

- 9 Click the [セキュリティ] tab, and enter [ユーザー名] and [パスワード].
 - If you put a checkmark for [自動的に接続する], the window for confirming [ユーザー名] and [パスワード] does not appear during connection and you can connect immediately.
 - If you change your password, re-enter the password in this display.
 - You can connect with [ユーザー名] and [パスワード] left blank when using "mopera U" or "mopera".



10 Click [OK].

The host and TCP/IP protocol are set.

Performing the Dial-up Connection

Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC before starting this operation.

Example: When using Windows XP

- Click [スタート] [プログラム] [アクセサリ]
 [通信] [ネットワーク接続].
- 2 Double-click the host icon.

3 Check each item and click [ダイヤル(<u>D</u>)].

 You can connect with [ユーザー名] and [パスワード] left blank when using "mopera U" or "mopera".
 The connection is established.

The communication speed displayed on the PC may be different from the actual communication speed.

An icon appears on the FOMA terminal during communications.



Disconnecting the Dial-up Connection

Sometimes, closing the Internet browser does not disconnect communications. To ensure the disconnection of communications, perform the following procedure.

1 Click the dial-up icon in the taskbar.

2 Click [切断].

The connection is disconnected.



AT Commands

AT commands are the commands (instructions) for setting and changing the functions of the FOMA terminal on a PC.

Input format of AT commands

Always enter an AT command by adding AT at the beginning of the command. Be sure to use half-width alphanumeric characters. An input example is given below.



Always enter an AT command including a parameter (number and symbol) right after the command in one line. One line means the row of characters from the first character to the character immediately before pressing \blacksquare .

Input mode of AT commands

To operate the FOMA terminal using AT commands, set the PC to the terminal mode.

The terminal mode is used for operating a PC as a communications terminal. The characters entered from the keyboard are sent to the device connected to the communications port or the line.

Offline mode

The FOMA terminal is in stand-by status. This mode is normally used when you operate the FOMA terminal using AT commands.

Online data mode

The FOMA terminal is in the status where communications is in progress. If you enter an AT command in this status, the characters sent are sent to the destination in their original form and the modem at the destination may develop a trouble. Do not enter AT commands during communications.

Online command mode

This mode allows you to operate the FOMA terminal using AT commands even if it is in the status where communications is in progress. In this case, an AT command is executed while the terminal remains connected to the destination. You can continue communications again after completion of the AT command execution.

Switching between the Online Data Mode and Online Command Mode

You can use the following two methods to switch the FOMA terminal between the online data mode and online command mode.

- · Enter the code set to "+++" command or "S2" register.
- Set the ER signal of RS-232C() to OFF when "AT&D1" is set. Since the RS-232C signal line is emulated by a USB interface, RS-232C signal line control by the communication application is enabled.

To switch from the online command mode to the online data mode, enter "ATO \blacksquare ".

AT Command List

AT commands that can be used for FOMA SO702i are listed below.

[&F] : Commands that have their settings initialized by the AT&F command.

[&W] : Commands that have their settings saved by the AT&W command. You can use the ATZ command to call back the setting value.

Command		Outline/Parameter	Input example
A/		Re-executes the last executed command.	A/
AT%V		Displays the version of the FOMA terminal in the "Verx.xx" format.	AT%V
AT&C <n></n>		Selects the operating conditions for the circuit CD signal to DTE.	AT&C1
	n=0	Always sets the CD signal to ON (When the parameter is omitted).	
	n=1	Changes CD signal in accordance with the other party's modem	
[&F][&W]		status (Default).	
AT&D <n></n>		Selects the operation that takes place when the circuit ER signal	AT&D1
		received from DTE changes to ON/OFF.	
	n=0	Ignores the ER signal state (Always ON) (When the parameter is omitted).	
	n=1	Sets the online command mode if the ER signal changes from ON to OFF.	
[&F][&W]	n=2	Sets the offline mode if the ER signal changes from ON to OFF (Default).	
AT&E <n></n>		Selects specification of the speed indication during connection.	AT&E1
	n=0	Displays the communication speed between wireless sections.	
	n=1	Displays the communication speed between a PC and FOMA terminal	
[&F][&W]		(Default).	
AT&F <n></n>		Sets the AT command setting values of the FOMA terminal to default. When this command is executed during communications, the operation for disconnecting the communications is performed.	AT&F0
	n=0	Only n=0 can be specified (Can be omitted).	
AT&S <n></n>		Sets the control of the DR signal to be output by the FOMA terminal.	AT&S0
	n=0	Always sets the DR signal to ON (Default, when the parameter is omitted).	
[&F][&W]	n=1	Sets the DR signal to ON when the line is connected.	
AT&W <n></n>		Writes the current setting value to the FOMA terminal.	AT&W0
	n=0	Only n=0 can be specified (Can be omitted).	
AT * DANTE	·	Displays the radio wave condition of the FOMA terminal in the ** DANTE:m* format. m=0: Outside of the service area, m=1-3: Number of antennas displayed on the FOMA terminal.	AT * DANTE AT * DANTE=?
AT * DGANSM=<	n>	Sets the Accept/Reject call to packet incoming call.	AT * DGANSM=0 AT * DGANSM? AT * DGANSM=?
	n=0	Sets the Accept/Reject call setting to OFF (Default).	
	n=1	Sets the Reject call to ON.	
	n=2	Sets the Accept call to ON.	
AT * DGAPL= <n>[,<cid>]</cid></n>		Sets a host (APN) that accepts a packet incoming call. The <cid> parameter defined by *+CGDCONT* is used as an APN. if <cid> is omitted, all cid are added/deleted.</cid></cid>	AT * DGAPL=0,1 AT * DGAPL? AT * DGAPL=?
	n=0	Adds an APN defined by <cid> to the Accept call list.</cid>	
	n=1	Deletes an APN defined by <cid> from the Accept call list.</cid>	
AT * DGARL= <n>[,<cid>]</cid></n>		Sets a host (APN) that rejects a packet incoming call. The <cid> parameter defined by *+CGDCONT* is used as an APN. If <cid> is omitted, all cid are added/deleted.</cid></cid>	AT * DGARL=0,1 AT * DGARL? AT * DGARL=?
	n=0	Adds an APN defined by <cid> to the Reject call list.</cid>	
	n=1	Deletes an APN defined by <cid> from the Reject call list.</cid>	
AT * DGPIR= <n></n>		Sets the Notify caller ID ON/OFF when sending/receiving data on packet communications.	AT * DGPIR=0 AT * DGPIR?
	n=0	Uses an APN as it is (Default).	AT * DGPIR=?
	n=1	Adds "184" to an APN.	
	n=2	Adds "186" to an APN.	
AT * DRPW		Displays the received power indicator of radio waves being received by the FOMA terminal in the "*DRPW:m" format (m=0-75).	AT * DRPW AT * DRPW=?
AT+CEER		Displays the reason for disconnection of the last communication	
		(P.22).	AT+CEER=?

Comma		Outline/Parameter	Input example
AT+CGDCONT=[<cid></cid>	0 0 10	Sets a host (APN) during outgoing packet transmission.	AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","abo AT+CGDCONT= 1
	cid=1-10	Used for managing hosts (APN) saved in the FOMA terminal for packet communications	AT+CGDCONT= <cid> 2</cid>
	APN=Arbitrary	Host-specific arbitrary character string that indicates a host	AT+CGDCONT? AT+CGDCONT=?
AT+CGEQMIN=[<ci< td=""><td>d.[<n>[.<m>]]]</m></n></td><td>Saves the criteria for permitting or not permitting QoS (Quality of</td><td>AT+CGEQMIN=2,,64,38</td></ci<>	d.[<n>[.<m>]]]</m></n>	Saves the criteria for permitting or not permitting QoS (Quality of	AT+CGEQMIN=2,,64,38
		Service) notified from the network when packet communications is	AT+CGEQMIN=2,,64
		established.	AT+CGEQMIN=2,,,384
	cid=1-10	Used for managing hosts (APN) saved in the FOMA terminal for packet communications	AT+CGEQMIN= 1 AT+CGEQMIN= <cid> 2</cid>
	n=None/64	The minimum uplink communication speed (Kbps) used between	
		the FOMA terminal and the base station. None: Permits all speeds (Default).	
		64: Packet communications may not be connected in some cases.	
	m=None/384	The minimum downlink communication speed (Kbps) used between	
		the FOMA terminal and the base station. None: Permits all speeds (Default).	
		64: Packet communications may not be connected in some cases.	
AT+CGEQREQ=[<cid>]</cid>		Sets the QoS (Quality of Service) requested to the network when	AT+CGEQREQ= 1
		packet communications is originated.	AT+CGEQREQ= <cid> 2</cid>
	cid=1-10	Used for managing hosts (APN) saved in the FOMA terminal for packet communications	
AT+CGMR	1	Displays the version of the FOMA terminal in 16 digits.	AT+CGMR AT+CGMR=?
AT+CGREG= <n></n>		Sets whether the network registration status is notified.	AT+CGREG=1
	n=0	No notification (Default).	AT+CGREG?
	n=1	Notifies the registration status inside/outside of the service area in the	AT+CGREG=?
		"+CGREG: <n>,<stat>" format.</stat></n>	
[&F][&W]		stat=0: Outside of the service area, stat=1: Inside of the service area (home), stat=4: Unknown, stat=5: Inside of the service area (visitor)	
AT+CGSN		Displays the manufacturing number of the FOMA terminal.	AT+CGSN
			AT+CGSN=?
AT+CLIP= <n></n>		Sets whether the sender's caller ID is displayed on a PC when receiving 64K data communications.	AT+CLIP=0 AT+CLIP?
		When you enter "AT+CLIP?", "+CLIP:n,m" appears.	AT+CLIP? AT+CLIP=?
		m=0: Network setting that does not notify caller ID to the other party	
		when originating 64K data communications, m=1: Network setting that notifies caller ID to the other party when	
		originating 64K data communications,	
		m=2: Unknown	
	n=0	Does not display the sender's caller ID (Default, when the parameter is omitted).	
[&F][&W]	n=1	Displays the sender's caller ID.	
AT+CLIR= <n></n>		Sets whether the recipient is notified of your caller ID when you	AT+CLIR=0
		originate 64K data communications.	AT+CLIR?
		When you enter "AT+CLIR?", "+CLIR:n,m" appears.	AT+CLIR=?
		m=0: CLIR is not executed (always notifies), m=1: CLIR is always executed (never notifies),	
		m=2: Unknown, m=3: CLIR temporary mode (Default: No notification),	
		m=4: CLIR temporary mode (Default: Notification)	
	n=0	The terms of the CLIR service are applied (When the parameter is omitted).	
	n=1	No notification	
	n=2	Notification (Default)	
AT+CMEE= <n></n>		Sets the error report format of the FOMA terminal (P.22).	AT+CMEE=0
	n=0	Displays "ERROR" (Default, when the parameter is omitted).	AT+CMEE?
	n=1	Displays using the "+CME ERROR:xxxx" format (xxxx are numerics).	AT+CMEE=?
[&F][&W]	n=2	Displays using the "+CME ERROR:xxxx" format (xxxx are characters).	AT 01004
AT+CNUM		Displays the home station number of the FOMA terminal using the "+CNUM:, "home station number", type".	AT+CNUM AT+CNUM?
		type=129: Does not include the international access code +,	AT+CNUM=?
		type=145: Includes the international access code +	
AT+CR= <mode></mode>		Sets whether the communication type is displayed before displaying	AT+CR=0
	mode=0	"CONNECT" when the line is connected. Does not display (Default, when the parameter is omitted).	AT+CR? AT+CR=?
	mode=0 mode=1	Does not display (Default, when the parameter is omitted). Displays using the "+CR:serv" format.	, i OK=1
	moue=1	serv=SYNC: 64K data communications, serv=GPRS: Packet	
[&F][&W]	1	communications	

1 Resets all cid to default settings.

2 Resets a specified cid to default settings.

Comm	and	Outline/Parameter	Input example
AT+CRC= <n></n>		Sets whether the extended result code is used when receiving a call.	AT+CRC=0
	n=0	Does not use (Default).	AT+CRC? AT+CRC=?
&F][&W]	n=1	Use.	
AT+CREG= <n></n>		Sets whether the outside/inside of the service area information is displayed. When you enter AT+CREG?, the result is displayed in the *+CREG:	AT+CREG=1 AT+CREG? AT+CREG=?
		<n>,<stat>" format. stat=0: Outside of the service area, stat=1: Inside of the service area (home), stat=4: Unknown, stat=5: Inside of the service area (visitor)</stat></n>	
	n=0	Does not display (Default).	
&F][&W]	n=1	Displays.	
AT+GMI		Displays the name of the FOMA terminal manufacturer.	AT+GMI AT+GMI=?
AT+GMM		Displays the name of the FOMA terminal.	AT+GMM AT+GMM=?
AT+GMR		Displays the version of the FOMA terminal.	AT+GMR AT+GMR=?
AT+IFC= <n,m></n,m>		Sets the local flow control method between the PC and the FOMA terminal.	AT+IFC=2,2 AT+IFC?
		n is used for setting the control of DCE by DTE while m is used for setting the control of DTE by DCE. When m is omitted, the same input value as DCE by DTE is used.	AT+IFC=?
	n=0	Does not perform flow control.	
	n=1	Performs XON/XOFF flow control.	
	n=2	Performs RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control (Default).	
	m=0	Does not perform flow control.	
	m=1	Performs XON/XOFF flow control.	
&F][&W]	m=2	Performs RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control (Default).	
AT+WS46= <n></n>		Sets the radio network used by the FOMA terminal when originating communications.	AT+WS46=22 AT+WS46?
[&F][&W]	n=22	FOMA network (fixed value)	AT+WS46=?
AT¥S		Displays the command setting and S register data.	AT¥S
AT¥V <n></n>		Selects whether an extended result code is used when the connection is established.	AT¥V0
	n=0	Does not use an extended result code (Default, when the parameter is omitted).	
[&F][&W]	n=1	Uses an extended result code.	
ATA		Performs the receiving operation according to the mode received by the FOMA terminal.	
ATD		Originates packet or 64K data communications. For packet communications: Enter the command in the "ATD *99* * * cid#" format. When cid is omitted, cid=1 is set. If the command is entered in the format beginning with "ATD184*99", then 184 (without caller ID) is added to an APN of the specified cid. (This condition also applies to 186.) For 64K data communications: Enter the command in the "ATD phone number" format. For originating a call by redial: Enter the command in the "ATDL" or "ATDN" format.	ATD * 99 * * * 3#
ATE <n></n>		Sets whether characters sent from the PC are echoed back.	ATE0
	n=0	Does not echo back (When the parameter is omitted).	
&F][&W]	n=1	Performs an echo back (Default).	
ATH		Disconnects packet or 64K data communications.	ATH
ATI <n></n>		Displays an identification code.	ATIO
	n=0	Displays "NTT DoCoMo" (When the parameter is omitted).	
	n=1	Displays the name of the FOMA terminal.	
	n=2	Displays the version of the FOMA terminal.	
ATO		Switches from the online command mode to the online data mode during communications.	ATO
ATQ <n></n>		Sets whether the result code is displayed on the PC.	ATQ1
	n=0	Displays (Default, when the parameter is omitted).	
[&F][&W]	n=1	Does not display.	
ATS0= <n></n>		Sets the number of rings sounded until the FOMA terminal automati- cally receives a call.	ATS0=0 ATS0?
	n=0	Does not automatically receive a call (Default, when the parameter is omitted).	

Command		Outline/Parameter	Input example	
ATS2= <n></n>		Sets an escape character.	ATS2=0	
n=0-126		43: Default, 0: When the parameter is omitted	ATS2?	
[&F]	n=127	Disables the escape operation.		
AT command chara		Sets a carriage return (CR) character that can identify the end of an AT command character string. It is added to the end of the echoed back command character string and result code.	ATS3=13 ATS3?	
[&F]	n=13	Default		
ATS4= <n></n>		Sets a line feed (LF) character. When the result code is displayed in alphabets, it is added after the carriage return (CR) character.	ATS4=10 ATS4?	
[&F]	n=10	Default		
ATS5= <n></n>		Sets a backspace (BS) character that deletes the last character of input buffer during AT command input.	ATS5=8 ATS5?	
[&F]	n=8	Default		
ATS6= <n></n>		Sets the pause time (seconds) until dialing. Although the register is set, the operation does not take place even if this command is used.	ATS6=5 ATS6?	
[&F]	n=2-10	5: Default, when the parameter is omitted		
ATS8= <n></n>		Sets the pause time (seconds) until a comma dial is performed. Although the register is set, the pause time is fixed to 3 seconds even if this command is used.	ATS8=3 ATS8?	
[&F]	n=1-255	60: Default, 121-255: Assumes 120		
ATS10= <n></n>		Sets the automatic disconnection delay time (1/10 seconds). Although the register is set, the operation does not take place even if this command is used.	ATS10=1 ATS10?	
[&F][&W]	n=1-255	1: Default, when the parameter is omitted		
ATS30= <n></n>		Sets the waiting time (minutes) until communications is disconnected when no data is exchanged during 64K data communications.	ATS30=0 ATS30?	
	n=0	Does not disconnect (Default, when the parameter is omitted).		
[&F]	n=1-255 Waiting time (minutes) until communications is disconnected			
ATS103= <n></n>		Sets a separator used when originating a call by adding an incoming call sub-address for 64K data communications.	ATS103=0 ATS103?	
	n=0	* (When the parameter is omitted)		
	n=1	/ (Default)		
[&F]	n=2	¥		
ATS104= <n></n>		Sets a separator used when originating a call by adding an outgoing call sub-address for 64K data communications.	ATS104=0 ATS104?	
	n=0	# (When the parameter is omitted)		
	n=1	% (Default)		
[&F]	n=2	&		
ATV <n></n>		Sets the display method for the result code.	ATV1	
	n=0	Displays the result code using a numeric value (When the parameter is omitted).		
[&F][&W]	n=1	Displays the result code using text (Default).		
ATX <n></n>		Sets the busy tone and dial tone detection, and communication speed indication.	ATX1	
	n=0	Without busy/dial tone detection, without speed indication (When the parameter is omitted)		
	n=1	Without busy/dial tone detection, with speed indication		
	n=2	Without busy tone detection, with dial tone detection, without speed indication		
	n=3	With busy tone detection, without dial tone detection, with speed indication		
		With busy/dial tone detection, with speed indication (Default)		
ATZ		Sets the FOMA terminal settings to the contents of a volatile memory recorded by AT&W. When this command is executed during communications, the operation for disconnecting the line is performed.	ATZ	
+ + +		Switches the FOMA terminal from the online data mode to the online command mode. The escape guard section is fixed to 1 second.	+++	

List of Reasons for Disconnection

Packet communications

Value	Reason
27	An APN is not found or is incorrect.
30	Disconnected from the network.
33	Not signed up for packet communications.
36	Normal disconnection

64K data communications

Value	Reason
1	A specified number is not found.
16	Normal disconnection
17	Cannot communicate because the other party is already in communication status.
18	Communications was originated but no response is returned within the specified time.
19	Cannot communicate because the recipient's terminal is ringing.
21	The recipient rejected the call.
63	Network service and option are not enabled.
65	An invalid processing speed has been specified.
88	A call was originated to or received by a terminal with different terminal attributes.

List of Error Reports

Numeric value indication	Text indication	Reason
10	SIM not inserted	UIM is not set.
15	SIM wrong	SIM (IC card equivalent to UIM) other than a DoCoMo product is in- serted.
16	incorrect password	Wrong password
100	unknown	Unknown error

Result Codes

The result code is displayed in the text indication format (initial value) when the ATVn command is set to n=1 (P.21), while the result code is displayed in the numeric value format when it is set to n=0.

List of result codes

Numeric value indication	Text indication	Description
0	OK	Normal execution.
1	CONNECT	Connected to the other party.
2	RING	There is an incoming call.
3	NO CARRIER	The line is disconnected.
4	ERROR	Cannot accept a command.
6	NO DIALTONE	Cannot detect a dial tone.
7	BUSY	During the detection of a busy tone.
8	NO ANSWER	Connection timeout
100	RESTRICTION	The network is restricted. The communications net- work is congested. Retry later.
101	DELAYED	Call origination using the redial record is restricted.

Extended result codes

&E0

Displays the connection speed between the FOMA terminal and the base station.

Numeric value indication	Text indication	Connection speed
121	CONNECT 32000	32,000 bps
122	CONNECT 64000	64,000 bps
125	CONNECT 384000	384,000 bps

&E1

Displays the connection speed between the FOMA terminal and a PC.

Numeric value indication	Text indication	Connection speed
5	CONNECT 1200	1,200 bps
10	CONNECT 2400	2,400 bps
11	CONNECT 4800	4,800 bps
12	CONNECT 9600	9,600 bps
16	CONNECT 19200	19,200 bps
17	CONNECT 38400	38,400 bps
18	CONNECT 57600	57,600 bps
19	CONNECT 115200	115,200 bps
20	CONNECT 230400	230,400 bps
21	CONNECT 460800	460,800 bps

The displayed communication speed, which remains only for compatibility with a modern that has a conventional RS-232C interface, does not indicate the actual speed because the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) is used for connection between the FOMA terminal and a PC.

Communications protocol result codes

Numeric value indication	Text indication	Description
1	PPPoverUD	64K data communications connection
5	PACKET	Packet communications connection

Example of result code indication

When ATX0 is set

When the connection is completed, only "CONNECT" is displayed regardless of the AT¥V command setting (P.20).

Text indication example	Numeric value indication example
ATD * 99 * * * 3#	ATD * 99 * * * 3#
CONNECT	1

When ATX1 is set

•

When ATX1 or AT¥V0 is set

When the connection is completed, indicated in "CONNECT <speed between the FOMA terminal and a PC>" format.

Text indication example	Numeric value indication example
ATD * 99 * * * 3#	ATD*99***3#
CONNECT 460800	1 21

• When ATX1 or AT¥V1 is set

When the connection is completed, indicated in "CONNECT <speed between the FOMA terminal and a PC>PACKET<Host APN>/<Highest uplink speed (FOMA terminal base station)>/ <Highest downlink speed (FOMA terminal base station)>" format.

Text indication example	Numeric value indication example
ATD * 99 * * * 3#	ATD*99***3#
CONNECT 460800 PACKET	1 21 5
mopera.net/64/384	

(Indicates that the uplink connection is made using 64K bps maximum and the downlink connection is made using 348K bps maximum to mopera.net.)

When ATX1 and AT¥V1 are set simultaneously, the dial-up connection may not be performed correctly. We recommend using AT¥V0 only.